



PROJECT MANUAL

**Veterans Administration
Battle Creek Medical Center
Renovate Mental Health Clinic B-7**

**VA Project No. 515-313
Job No. 03150-A0.000**

July 25, 2012

BOOK 1 OF 2

**ALBERT KAHN ASSOCIATES, INC.
7430 SECOND AVENUE
DETROIT, MICHIGAN 48202-2798**

**DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS
Section 00 01 10**

BOOK 1 OF 2

	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	DATE
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	DD
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	DD
01 30 10	Contractor Transmittal	DD
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build	DD
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	DD
	Schedule of Material Submittals	DD
01 42 19	Reference Standards	DD
01 45 29	Testing Laboratory Services	DD
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	DD
01 58 16	Temporary Interior Signage	DD
01 70 00	Execution Requirements	CD
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	DD
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 41 00	Demolition	DD
02 82 13.13	Glove Asbestos Abatement	CD
02 83 33.13	Lead Base Paint Removal and Disposal	
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE	
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	DD
	DIVISION 04 - MASONRY	
04 05 13	Masonry Mortaring	DD
04 20 00	Unit Masonry	DD
04 72 00	Cast Stone Masonry	DD
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	
05 05 10	Fluoropolymer Resin Coatings	CD
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	DD
05 31 00	Steel Decking	DD
05 36 00	Composite Metal Decking	DD
05 40 00	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	DD
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	DD
05 51 00	Metal Stairs	DD
05 73 00	Decorative Metal Railings	CD

	DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	DD
06 16 63	Cementitious Sheathing	DD
06 20 00	Finish Carpentry	DD
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 11 13	Bituminous Dampproofing	DD
07 17 00	Bentonite Waterproofing	CD
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	DD
07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation	CD
07 22 16	Roof Board Insulation	CD
07 25 00	Weather Barriers	CD
07 40 00	Roofing and Siding Panels	DD
07 42 64	Composite Wall Panels	CD
07 46 46	Fiber Cement Siding	CD
07 53 23	Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer Roofing	DD
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	10-10
07 81 00	Applied Fireproofing	12-08
07 84 00	Firestopping	DD
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	DD
07 95 13	Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies	DD
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	DD
08 14 00	Interior Wood Doors	DD
08 31 13	Access Doors and Frames	DD
08 42 29	Automatic Entrances	CD
08 44 13	Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls	CD
08 51 13	Aluminum Windows	DD
08 56 73	Sound Control Windows	CD
08 71 00	Door Hardware	09-11
08 71 13.11	Low Energy Power Assist Door Operators	CD
08 80 00	Glazing	CD
08 84 13	Decorative Plastic Glazing	DD
08 90 00	Louvers	CD
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	DD
09 29 00	Gypsum Board	DD
09 30 13	Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling	DD
09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	DD
09 54 45	Seamless Acoustic Finish System	CD
09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	DD
09 65 19	Resilient Tile Flooring	DD
09 68 00	Carpeting	DD
09 91 00	Painting	DD
09 94 20	Special Wall Finish	CD

	DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES	
10 11 13	Markerboards	CD
10 14 00	Signage	CD
10 22 26.33	Folding Panel Partitions	CD
10 26 00	Wall and Door Protection	CD
10 26 05	Impact-Resistant Wall Protection	CD
10 28 00	Toilet Accessories	CD
10 31 00	Manufactured Fireplaces	CD
10 44 13	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets	CD
10 51 00	Lockers	CD
	DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT	
11 52 13	Projection Screens	CD
	DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS	
12 24 00	Window Shades	CD
12 36 00	Countertops	DD
12 48 13	Entrance Floor Mats and Frames	CD
	DIVISION 14- CONVEYING EQUIPEMENT	
14 24 00	Hydraulic Elevators	DD

SECTION 00 01 15
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of
the contract.

<u>Drawing No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
	GENERAL
GI-001	Cover Sheet and Sheet Index
GI-002	Code Compliance Matrix
GI-003	Code Compliance Plan
GI-004	Through Penetration Firestop Systems
	SITE PLANNING
VF-100	Topographical Survey
CD-100	Demolition Plan
CS-100	Site layout Plan
CS-200	Truck Dock Plan
CS-300	Site Details
CS-400	Truck Dock Details
CG-100	Grading Plan
CU-100	Utility Plan
LP-100	Landscape Plan
LP-200	Landscape Details
LI-100	Irrigation Plan
	ARCHITECTURAL
AE-001	Architectural Abbreviation & Symbols
AE-100	Basement Floor Plan
AE-101	First Floor Plan
AE-102	Second Floor Plan
AE-103	Attic Floor Plan
AE-104	Roof Plan
AD-100	Basement Demolition Plan
AD-101	First Floor Demolition Plan
AD-102	Second Floor Demolition Plan
AE-110	Basement Partition and Protection Plan
AE-111	First Floor Partition and Protection Plan
AE-112	Second Floor Partition and Protection Plan

AE-120	Basement Reflected Ceiling Plan
AE-121	First Floor Reflected Ceiling Plan
AE-122	Second Floor Reflected Ceiling Plan
AE-200	Exterior Elevations
AE-201	Exterior Elevations
AE-301	Building Sections
AE-302	Wall Sections
AE-303	Wall Sections
AE-401	Fixtures and Accessories
AE-402	Enlarged Plans and Interior Elevations
AE-403	Enlarged Plans and Interior Elevations
AE-404	Enlarged Plans and Interior Elevations
AE-405	Enlarged Plans - Elevator
AE-406	Enlarged Plans - Stairs
AE-407	Enlarged Plans and Interior Elevations
AE-501	Exterior Details
AE-502	Exterior Details
AE-503	Exterior Details
AE-504	Exterior Details - Roof
AE-505	Partition Types
AE-506	Exterior Details
AE-510	Interior Details
AE-511	Interior Details
AE-512	Interior Details - Slab on Ground
AE-601	Door and Opening Schedule
AE-602	Door and Opening Details

INTERIOR

IG-100	Basement Signage Plan
IG-101	First Floor Signage Plan
IG-102	Second Floor Signage Plan
IG-400	Signage Elevations and Details
IG-401	Signage Elevations and Details
IG-402	Signage Elevations and Details
IG-403	Signage Elevations and Details
IG-404	Signage elevations and Details
IG-600	Signage Schedule
IG-601	Signage Schedule

IN-100	Basement Interior Finishes Plan
IN-101	First Floor Interior Finishes Plan
IN-102	Second Floor Interior Finishes Plan
IN-600	Room Finish Schedule and Designations
IN-601	Room Finish Schedule

STRUCTURAL

S-001	Abbreviations and Symbols
S-002	Design Criteria and General Notes
SB-101	Foundation Plan
SF-101	First Floor Framing Plan
SF-102	Second Floor Framing Plan
SF-103	Attic Framing Plan
SF-104	Roof Framing Plan
SF-301	Sections
SB-501	Foundation Details
SF-501	Framing Details
SF-502	Framing Details
SF-503	Framing Details
SB-601	Foundation and Formed Pier Schedules
SF-601	Column Key Plan and Schedule

FIRE PROTECTION

FD-100	Fire Protection Demolition Plans
FP-100	Basement Fire Protection Plan
FP-101	First Floor Fire Protection Plan
FP-102	Second Floor Fire Protection Plan
FP-103	Attic Fire Protection Plan
FP-501	Fire Protection Details

PLUMBING

PD-100	Plumbing Demolition Plans
P-100	Basement Plumbing Plan
P-101	First Floor Plumbing Plan
P-102	Second Floor Plumbing Plan
P-400	Enlarged Plumbing Plans - Basement
P-401	Enlarged Plumbing Plans - First Floor
P-501	Plumbing Details

MECHANICAL

M-001	Mechanical Notes and Abbreviations
M-002	Mechanical Symbols
MD-100	Mechanical Demolition Plans
MH-100	Basement HVAC Plan
MH-101	First Floor HVAC Plan
MH-102	Second Floor HVAC Plan
MH-103	Attic HVAC Plan
MP-100	Basement Piping Plan
MP-101	First Floor Piping plan
MP-102	Second Floor Piping Plan
MP-103	Attic Piping Plan
MH-301	Sections
M-501	Details
M-502	Details
M-503	Details
M-504	Details
M-601	Control Diagrams
M-602	Control Diagrams
ME-601	Mechanical Electrical Schedules
ME-602	Mechanical Electrical Schedules

ELECTRICAL

E-001	Electrical Abbreviations, Notes and Mounting Heights
E-002	Electrical Symbols
ES-100	Electrical Site Plan
ES-101	Electrical Site Lighting Plan
ED-100	Basement Floor Electrical Demolition Plan
ED-101	First Floor Electrical Demolition Plan
ED-102	Second Floor Electrical Demolition Plan
ED-103	Attic Floor Electrical Demolition Plan
EL-100	Basement Floor Lighting Plan
EL-101	First Floor Lighting Plan
EL-102	Second Floor Lighting Plan
EL-103	Attic Floor Lighting Plan
EL-601	Light Fixture Schedule
EP-100	Basement Floor Power Plan
EP-101	First Floor Power Plan

EP-102	Second Floor Power Plan
EP-103	Attic Floor Power Plan
EP-501	Power Details
EP-502	Power Details
EP-601	One-Line Diagram
EP-602	One-Line Diagram
EP-603	Panel Schedules
EP-604	Panel Schedules
EP-701	Short Circuit Study - Three Phase Fault
EP-702	Short Circuit Study - Phase-Ground Fault

TELECOMMUNICATIONS

ET-100	Basement Floor Telecommunications Plan
ET-101	First Floor Telecommunications Plan
ET-102	Second Floor Telecommunications Plan
ET-103	Attic Floor Telecommunications Plan
ET-501	Telecommunication Details

AUXILIARY SYSTEMS SHEET INDEX

EY-100	Basement Floor Auxiliary Systems Plan
EY-101	First Floor Auxiliary Systems Plan
EY-102	Second Floor Auxiliary Systems Plan
EY-103	Attic Floor Auxiliary Plan
EY-601	Auxiliary Systems Details

REFERENCE DRAWINGS

7-1	Basement Floor Framing Plan
7-2	First Floor Plan
7-3	Second Floor Plan
7-4	Exterior Elevations
7-5	Exterior Elevations
7-6	Wall Sections and Exterior Details
7-7	Wall Sections and Exterior Details
7-9	Basement Floor Framing Plan
7-10	First Floor Framing Plan
7-11	Second Floor Framing Plan
7-12	Attic Framing Plan
7-13	Structural Sections and Details
7-14	Beam Schedule

7-15	Beam Schedule
7-16	Column Schedule
6 of 34	Basement Plan - Fire Protection
7 of 34	First Floor Plan - Fire Protection
14 of 23	Pipe Space & Detail - Plumbing
7 of 16	HWS Piping Detail (Control Logic)
8 of 16	HWS Sequence of Operations (Control Logic)

- - - END - - -

SECTION 01 00 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION.....	14
1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)	15
1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR	18
1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	18
1.5 FIRE SAFETY.....	20
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS.....	30
1.7 ALTERATIONS.....	34
1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION	40
1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS.....	41
1.11 RESTORATION	41
1.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.....	41
1.13 USE OF ROADWAYS.....	42
1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	42
1.15 TEMPORARY TOILETS.....	43
1.16 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....	43
1.17 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT	45
1.18 TESTS.....	46
1.19 INSTRUCTIONS.....	47
1.20 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY.....	48
1.21 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT & ITEMS.....	49
1.22 SAFETY SIGN	49
1.23 CONSTRUCTION DIGITAL IMAGES.....	50

SECTION 01 00 00
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for construction operations, including phasing of demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for the renovation of Mental Health Clinic Building (7) as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VAMC security management program and obtain permission of the VAMC police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.
- C. Prior to commencing work, general contractor shall provide proof that an OSHA certified "competent person" (CP) (29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2) will maintain a presence at the work site whenever the general or subcontractors are present.
- D. Training:
 - 1. The general contractor to provide proof for all employees of general contractor or subcontractors have completed the 10-hour OSHA certified Construction Safety course and /or other relevant competency training, as determined by VAMC CP with input from the Infectious Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team.
 - 2. The general contractors Superintendent/Foreman shall have the 30-hour OSHA certificate.
 - 3. Submit training records of all such employees for approval before the start of work.
- E. Provide Safety Office with a copy of the company safety policy and a copy of MSDS for each hazardous chemical brought on station, before start of work.
- F. When pertaining to the Work of the Contractor, the terms "will", "must", "may", "should", and the phrases "are-to", and "is to" are hereby defined and shall be construed to mean "shall".
- G. Work performed and materials, equipment and systems installed shall result in a complete and fully functional finished product that conforms to contract requirements.
- H. Acceptable Products: Listed in the specifications are manufacturer's products which have been identified as meeting the salient characteristics of the specification section. Such

information is only provided to show examples of products which meet the specifications and do not, in any way, limit the offeror from providing products from other manufacturers which meet the salient characteristics as identified in the specification. The Bid Schedule will include an area where bidders can identify the brand name, make and/or model of any equal products they are offering. Bidders are to provide the required information on "equal" products and to provide descriptive literature in accordance with FAR 52.214-21.

1.2 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

A. BASE BID, ITEM I: Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, supervision, and all other necessary resources to Renovate Mental Health Clinic Building 7. General scope of project is to renovate the existing 24,800 Sq. Ft. area of Building 7 and also the new construction of a 2000 Sq. Ft. Addition to Building 7 and related site work as delineated in the contract drawings and specifications. Major elements of work for BASE BID, ITEM I include the following:

1. Demolition work that includes protection of the existing construction area from the existing adjacent site buildings including the notification of phased shut down or tie in to site utilities, life

safety notification systems or energy management systems. Work also includes demolition of the interior walls to exterior wall perimeter and floor finishes (to the concrete sub-base), demolition of mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems, demolition of exterior wall areas for the removal and replacement of existing windows, and civil and site demolition of the existing parking lot, roads and walks for the construction of the new addition, and truck dock.

2. Construction of a new one story steel frame and masonry addition, recessed truck dock, concrete truck road approach, sidewalks, and asphalt paving tied into the existing pavement.

Civil site work includes the installation of new landscaping, irrigation, underground drainage and structures tied into the existing storm and sanitary system.

3. Architectural trades work that includes new windows, metal stud and gypboard walls, backer boards, insulation, doors,

door hardware, casework, millwork, soffits, lay-in ceilings, flooring, handrails, concrete topping, exterior stair / handrails, fixtures, accessories and the modernization of the existing elevator. Interiors work will include cleaning, patching of walls, painting, handrails, wall treatments, new flooring materials, window treatments and signage.

4. Mechanical trades work that includes new equipment, materials and controls for a complete HVAC system and upgrade of Building Management Systems programming, new fire protection system piping and specialty components tied into the existing fire water main, new plumbing fixtures, equipment and piping for potable water supply tied into the existing city water main, new sanitary drain piping, vent piping and storm water piping tied into the existing main piping. Mechanical and plumbing systems are to be completed to comply with current VA standards at time of contract award including all hangers, supplemental support framing and labeling.
5. Electrical trades work that includes new fixtures, raceways, devices, wiring, conduit, hangers, supports for new interior / exterior lighting, power, life safety and security / access systems; installation of new raceways, supports, conduit and device boxes for phone and data systems installed by VA; installation of smoke alarms, detectors, emergency power and lighting for life safety, elevator and fire alarm back up connected to the existing Building 7 generator system. Electrical systems are to be completed to comply with current VA standards at time of contract award for installation and labeling.

- B. Demolition work will include protection of the existing construction area from the existing adjacent site buildings including the notification of phased shut down or tie in to site utilities, life safety notification systems or energy management systems.

Work includes demolition of the interior walls to exterior wall perimeter and floor finishes (to the concrete sub-base). Work includes demolition of mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems. Work includes demolition of exterior wall areas for the removal and replacement of existing windows.

Floor demolition work also includes the patching and repair of

existing holes in slab, damaged pan joist and the leveling of depressed areas in the slab left from removing existing flooring down to the concrete sub-base. The contractor shall clean, prep, and provide cementitious concrete floor topping to ensure a flat level surface, free of holes or depressions for new wall installations and MEP rough-in and future floor material installations.

Work includes civil and site demolition of the existing parking lot, roads and walks for the construction of the new addition, and truck dock. The general contractor will be required to inspect and remove existing steam and condensate piping insulation with potential hazardous material at locations where new mechanical equipment will be installed.

The contractor shall perform all abatement work according to VAMC policy standards outlined in this specification and 02 82 13 - 13 Glovebag Asbestos Abatement work.

- C. The work will also include the construction of a new one story steel frame and masonry addition, recessed truck dock, concrete truck road approach, sidewalks, and asphalt paving tied into the existing pavement. Civil site work includes the installation of new landscaping, irrigation, underground drainage and structures tied into the existing storm and sanitary system.

Work includes the site management of construction activity interface with existing station access to occupied areas, identification of laydown areas for material and trailer storage and construction signage.

Work includes all clean up and removal of construction material, new directional site signage, painting of handrails, posts and pavement / parking striping.

- D. Architectural trades work includes new windows, metal stud and gypboard walls, backer boards, insulation, doors, door hardware, casework, millwork, soffits, lay-in ceilings, flooring, handrails, concrete topping, exterior stair / handrails, fixtures, accessories and the modernization of the existing elevator. Interiors work will include cleaning, patching of walls, painting, handrails, wall treatments, new flooring materials, window treatments and signage.

E. Mechanical trades work includes new equipment, materials and controls for complete HVAC system and upgrade of BMS programming. New fire protection system piping and specialty components tied into the relocated fire water main. New plumbing fixtures, heat exchanger, pumps and piping for potable water supply tied into the relocated city water main. New sanitary drain piping, vent piping and storm water piping tied into the existing main piping.

Work includes tie-in to existing steam and condensate piping for new mechanical equipment and metering, insulation and testing.

Mechanical and plumbing systems are to be complete including all hangers, supplemental support framing and labeling to VAMC standards.

F. Electrical trades work includes new fixtures, raceways, devices, wiring, conduit, hangers, supports for new interior / exterior lighting, power, life safety and security / access systems. Work includes the installation of new raceways, supports, and device boxes for phone and data systems installed by VA. Work includes the installation of smoke alarms, detectors, emergency power and lighting for life safety devices, security devices, elevator and fire alarm back up connected to the existing building (7) generator system. Electrical systems are to be complete to VAMC standards for installation and labeling.

1.3 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

A. AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT, Contractor will receive electronic plot files of the drawings and specifications. No hard copy sets of specifications and drawings will be furnished. The contractor is responsible to furnish full drawings sets to sub-contractors for coordination and bidding interrelated work for all trades.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

A. Security Plan:

1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. For working outside the "regular hours" as defined in the contract, The General Contractor shall give 3 days notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VAMC premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
3. VAMC reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the COR for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VAMC locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".

Sensitive Information - VA sensitive information is all Department data, on any storage media or in any form or format, which requires protection due to the risk of harm that could result from inadvertent or deliberate disclosure, alteration, or destruction of the information. The term includes information whose improper use or disclosure could adversely affect the ability of an agency to accomplish its mission, proprietary information, records about individuals requiring protection under various confidentiality provisions such as the Privacy Act and the HIPAA Privacy

rule, and information that can be withheld under the Freedom of Information Act. Examples of VA sensitive information include the following: individually-identifiable medical, benefits, and personnel information; financial, budgetary, research, quality assurance; confidential commercial, critical infrastructure, investigatory, and law enforcement information; information that is confidential and privileged in litigation such as information protected by the deliberative process privilege, attorney work-product privilege, and the attorney client privilege; and other information which, if released, could result in violation of law or harm or unfairness to any individual or group, or could adversely affect the national interest or the conduct of federal programs.

2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information including as-built drawings. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.

E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
2. Separate permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

1.5 FIRE SAFETY

THE FIRE DEPARTMENT IS TO BE NOTIFIED OF ALL FIRES!

IF THE FIRE ALARM IS ACTIVATED IN THE BUILDING YOU ARE WORKING IN, YOU ARE REQUIRED TO STOP WORK AND EVACUATE THE BUILDING. YOU ARE TO REMAIN OUTSIDE UNTIL CLEARED TO RE-ENTER BY THE FIRE DEPARTMENT.

- A. **APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:** Publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only according to the "Latest Edition" per VAMC Standards.

1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2007Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2006Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2003Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2003Standard for Fire Prevention during Welding, Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2005National Electrical Code

241-2004Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1926Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

B. **FIRE SAFETY PLAN.** Establish and maintain a fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR and Facility Safety Officer for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the general contractor's competent person

per OSHA requirements. This briefing shall include information on the construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment. Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.

C. **FIRE HAZARD INSPECTION.** Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR and facility Safety Officer. If required, submit documentation to the COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

D. **SEPARATE TEMPORARY FACILITIES.** Trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m

(10 feet).

- E. **PROPER STORAGE.** No storage is allowed in any exit stairwell, in the corridors or in front of any manual pull station or smoke door. No storage is allowed to block or obstruct fire hydrants, fire department connections (outside of the building) or stand pipes.
- F. **GOOD HOUSEKEEPING.** All work activity within occupied portions of the facility shall be immediately cleaned and restored to its original finished condition upon completion of the activity. If the activity continues into the next workday, the area shall be left safe, clean and presentable. Excess trash, boxes and food garbage is to be removed and not be allowed to accumulate and should be removed daily. All work for an area must be confined within that space. Public corridors, stair-wells, equipment rooms and vacant floors are not to be used as a workshop or a storage area. Tracking of construction dirt into the public corridors or stairwells must be prevented. Public restrooms are not to be used for the cleaning of tools or equipment, i.e. paint brushes, rollers, finishing tools. Janitor's slop sinks are available on every floor. If janitor's closets are used, they must be cleaned afterwards.
- G. **CONSTRUCTION DEBRIS.** Excess construction debris is to be removed daily or more often if needed. Debris will not be allowed to accumulate. Contractors must arrange for the removal of their debris and waste. The building's dumpster will not be used unless appropriate arrangements are made with the project COR. Construction dumpsters are required to be fenced.
- H. **SMOKING.** Smoking is **PROHIBITED** in, near or adjacent to any inside construction area. Smoking is permitted outside provided that there are no combustible/flammable liquids or gases in the immediate vicinity and equipment refueling operations are not ongoing. There is to be **NO SMOKING** in the vicinity of fuel gas cylinders, torch carts, liquid fuel storage tanks, (gasoline, diesel). Violations of the VAMC smoking policy are subject to a DCVN (District Court Violation Notice) issued by the VAMC Police. **Smoking is NOT allowed in the covered walks, inside of any building, garage, and entryway or on any roof!**
- I. **COMBUSTIBLE CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS.** On site fire load, one (1) day supply. Yard Storage will not be closer than 30' of any structure.
- J. **EXITS.** Exits must be kept clear and unobstructed at all times. If an exit needs to be obstructed, alternate exits will need to be designated with directional signs posted. When working in an occupied building, all occupants need to be notified. The Fire

Department must be notified of any changes regardless of building occupancy.

- K. **SMOKE DETECTORS.** Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with COR and facility Safety Officer. Contractor shall re-installed disturbed ceiling tiles at the end of the work day.
- L. **SMOKE DOORS.** Smoke doors may not be impaired, obstructed or blocked open at any time. The door path of travel must be kept clear at all times. Smoke doors may NOT be wedged open.
- M. **FIRE DOORS.** Fire doors may not be impaired, obstructed or blocked open at any time. The path of travel to and through the door must be kept clear at all times. No tools, gang boxes, supplies, flammables or combustibles may be stored in any stairwell or exit passage way. Fire doors are to remain closed at all times unless on an electrical or magnetic hold open device.
- N. **SELF-CLOSING DOORS.** The use of doorstops, wedges, and other items on doors with self-closing devices is prohibited. If these doors are not electrically held open, then they must remain closed.
- O. **TEMPORARY PARTITIONS.** Temporary partitions must be made from the following materials: 5/8" type X drywall on two sides, metal studs, with solid core doors and steel door frames. Partitions must be made smoke tight, with provisions made to secure the door opening against unauthorized entry; the partitions will run from the finish floor to the floor pan above and will be maintained continuously. **Smoke barriers will be installed before and after partitions are installed.** Noncombustible partitions must confine any work that is performed within a corridor or occupied space under full negative air pressure 24/7. As many patients have respiratory problems, airtight temporary partitions or dust barriers are required to enclose areas under construction. All construction entrances must have dust-tight doors with self-closing hardware. Dust mops/wet mops, vacuum must be available to re-move any dust tracked outside of the barriers. **Note. Flammable plastic sheets are completely and utterly incapable of controlling fire.**
- P. **ON-SITE SECURITY.** On site security will be maintained at all times during normal working hours. Work areas and material storage areas are to be secured when not occupied. Keys and cylinders for this purpose are obtained through the Contracting officers Technical Representative. If a contractor owned lock is used to secure any construction area, a key will be given to the VAMC Fire Department for after hour's emergency access if needed. This does not include the contractor's office trailer, their tool trailer(s) or tool carts. All keys will be removed from vehicles

and vehicles will be locked. NO tools will be left in the back of vehicles accessible to patients. No tools are to be left unattended in the work area. When working in patient buildings, tools are to be kept in the immediate area or they must be secured. Absolutely no power tools are to be left unattended. Work sites are to be secured when leaving for supplies, breaks or at the end of the day. Ladders are not to be left unattended when not in use. Ladders are to be laid down and placed out of traffic areas during these periods. Fencing is required for construction dumpsters, storage areas and outside construction sites to prevent unauthorized access. When leaving for the day, windows on ground floors will be closed and locked, doors will be secured, tools picked up and fences placed back in place. Any work area found unsecured and/or unoccupied will be reported to the VAMC Police and the COR. Any tools or equipment that is found to be missing will be immediately reported to the VAMC Police either by telephone or in person. Access to any floors of the facility after normally scheduled working hours (Monday-Friday, 7:00 a.m.-5:00 p.m.) must be scheduled in advance with the COR. The VAMC Police Department reserves the right to refuse access to anyone without prior authorization and identification. Appropriate job signs and barricades/fences are to be placed in the construction area to prevent occupants from straying into the job site. **YELLOW SAFETY BARRICADES MUST BE USED WHEN WORKING IN PUBLIC AREAS.** Ready access for the Fire Department shall be maintained to all areas under construction, at all times.

- Q. **MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEETS.** Material safety data sheets (MSDS) must be provided for any hazardous materials that you will be using, shipping to or receiving at the VAMC. A copy will be provided to the Engineering COR and a copy will be kept on the work site. The MSDS sheets will be kept in a book and the MSDS books location will be posted on the site. MSDS sheets will be made available to the Fire Department on request.
- R. **HOT WORK PERMITS.** Hot work permits are required for any cutting, welding, brazing, soldering, thawing of pipe, grinding, or any other spark or flame producing operation. Any process, which involves an open flame, used temporarily for repair or temporary heating is considered a hot work operation. This includes salamanders used for heating. The use of a portable engine for temporary power is also considered a hot work operation. Hot work permits are required for ALL hot asphalt and tar roofing operations. NO hot work operation may begin until the VAMC Fire Department has issued a hot work permit. The permit is to remain on the work site until the work is completed and then returned to the Fire Department at the end of the workday. Hot work permits are good for one (1) day only and expire at 1630 unless the Fire Department is notified otherwise. Fire extinguishers of the appropriate size and type are required to be in the immediate vicinity of all hot work operations. Building fire extinguishers may NOT be removed from their locations for this purpose.

Appropriate precautions (covers, fire blankets, combustible debris removal) will be taken before starting any hot work operation. Gas and oxygen tanks shall be properly chained and protected. Salamanders shall be checked on a regular basis and are not to be left unattended while in operation. All hot work operations shall be performed according to NFPA 51B and MCM 07-34 (Hot Work Procedures).

S. FIRE EXTINGUISHERS.

1. VA owned fire extinguishers may NOT be removed from their locations or obstructed at any time. If an extinguisher is used for a fire, the Fire Department will be immediately notified.
2. Contractor owned fire extinguishers must have current labeling for maintenance and/or inspection and not have any obvious damage or missing parts. Pins and seals must be in place. Contractor must provide (if required by contract), a sufficient number of fire extinguishers to meet NFPA requirements for each floor under construction. Fire extinguishers must be within a 75' travel distance with a minimum rating of 10# ABC unless a higher rated is required by NFPA or OSHA regulations. This is in addition to the required extinguishers for hot work operations.

T. FIRE ALARM. The building fire alarm and its components may not impair or obstructed at any time. The fire alarm may NOT be disabled in any manner without prior consultation with the Fire Department and the COR.

1. Manual pull stations must be accessible at all times.
2. Sprinkler system may not be disabled at any time. Any shut down of the sprinkler system, for construction or repair work, will ONLY be done by the Fire Department. The system will be placed back in service as soon as work is completed or at the end of the workday, which ever is earlier. Sprinkler heads that are covered for painting will be uncovered as soon as painting is completed.
3. Smoke detectors may not be removed unless authorized. Smoke detectors may be covered temporarily while dusty or hot work is being performed in the vicinity. **Detectors are to be uncovered as soon as work is completed or at the end of the workday.**

U. EXIT LIGHTING. Exit lighting is to be maintained in working order and visible at all times unless work is being done on that specific circuit. No other wiring, permanent or temporary may be

tied into the exit light circuit. If work is to be conducted on an exit light circuit, the exit lights will be placed back in service as soon as work is completed.

- V. **ELECTRICAL.** All temporary electrical (wiring and lighting) will conform to the National Electrical Code (NFPA 70) and other applicable regulations. All splices in temporary wiring will be wire nut before taping. All temporary work lights will have their guards in place. High temperature lights (quartz and halogen) will have the safety glass and guards in place. All temporary wiring will be removed as soon as construction is completed and the wiring is no longer needed. All electrically powered equipment used in wet locations will have GFCI's. Extension cords that have broken outer coverings (where the inner wiring is exposed), cords pulling out of the plug ends, or are taped for repair are not allowed on the work site. Grounds must be intact on all power cords. Electrically powered equipment with non-intact power cords, exposed wiring or missing grounds are not allowed. Bad cords or equipment are to be pulled out of service until repaired or replaced.
- W. **FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS.** All flammable and/or combustible liquids will be stored in the proper container with a lid that is capable of a tight seal. The fire load is a one (1) day supply on the site. Empty containers will be removed daily and rags that are used with flammable or combustible liquids will be stored in an approved metal container with a lid. Liquids will not be left uncovered. Any amounts over a one day supply will be stored at a location approved by the Safety Manager and the Fire Department. Work areas will be ventilated and fumes will not be allowed to accumulate. No hot work is to be done in the vicinity of flammable or combustible liquids. Any spills will be cleaned up immediately and the cleanup materials will be removed from the building. The Fire Department is to be notified of all spills. Power equipment is to be fueled outside of the building and after it has cooled. In construction sites, outside, containers containing flammable and/or combustible liquids must be secured unless work is going on in the immediate vicinity.
- X. **AT NO TIME WILL GASOLINE BE STORED IN A BUILDING!**
- Y. **FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE GASES.** Flammable and combustible gases will be stored in areas that are not exposed to high heat, direct sunlight or in a path of travel. The fire load is a one (1) supply on the site. Torch carts will have the gas shut off and the pressure bled off when finished. The pressure regulator, gauges and hoses are to be in good working condition. All tanks will be stored in an upright position, secured from being knocked over, out of the flow of traffic, in an area free of combustible debris or trash and away from sources of flame or sparks. Tanks not in use will have regulators, gauges and hoses removed and

their safety caps in place. Tanks that are damaged will be removed immediately from the site.

Z. AT NO TIME WILL PROPANE BE STORED IN A BUILDING!

AA. **PENETRATIONS IN SMOKE AND FIRE BARRIERS.** All penetrations in smoke and fire barriers are to be sealed with an approved fire stop as soon as possible. No penetrations are to be left unsealed. Smoke barriers go from outside wall to outside wall and from the floor to the ceiling. The fire barriers are around all stairwells, electrical vaults and elevator mechanical rooms. Penetrations also include the floor and ceiling pan. Contractors doing wiring, plumbing, HVAC, must contact the project COR prior to installation. All penetrations must be located, marked and sealed by the contractor responsible for the penetrations. When the project is completed, the COR must be contacted to inspect the penetrations for proper sealing.

BB. **ROOFING OPERATIONS.** Roofing operations must follow appropriate OSHA, NFPA and VAMC regulations. Any roofing operations that involve heat sources, hot processes or open flame require a Hot Work Permit from the VAMC Fire Department. The permit must be obtained PRIOR to the start of any hot work.

CC. **MEDICAL EMERGENCIES.** The Fire Department responds to all medical emergencies on the VAMC grounds. If you have a medical emergency, call extension **34444**. The telephone will ring three (3) times before the Telephone Operator answers. If necessary, the contractor employee will be transported to VAMC B-82 **Triage**. If the contractor employee desires to be transported to a local hospital, an off station ambulance will be called, from Triage, at that time. All life threatening situations will be transported, by the Fire Department, to Building 82-Triage for stabilization before being transported to a local hospital.

1. ATTACHMENTS.

- a. HOW TO REPORT A FIRE
- b. MEDICAL EMERGENCY PROCEDURES
- c. **EMERGENCY NUMBERS**

FIRE-EMERGENCY ONLY	33333
MEDICAL EMERGENCY	34444
VA POLICE-EMERGENCY	33735

OTHER NUMBERS:

Fire Department-Business	33774
VA Police-Business	33979
Safety Manager	33952
Safety Specialist	33953
Industrial Hygienist	33951
Facilities Management, Engineering	33777
Projects Section, Station Projects:	
Fred Vollmerhausen	35142

If you are unable to contact the COR for a local project, contact Facilities Management and ask them to contact your COR by radio.

a. **HOW TO REPORT A FIRE:**

1. ACTIVATE THE NEAREST FIRE ALARM MANUAL PULL STATION.
2. NOTIFY OTHER WORKERS IN THE AREA.
3. QUICKLY SECURE ANY FLAMMABLE/COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS AND GASSES.
4. EVACUATE THE WORK SITE.
5. YOU ARE TO REMAIN OUTSIDE UNTIL CLEARED BY THE FIRE DEPARTMENT TO RE-ENTER THE BUILDING. A HEAD COUNT SHOULD BE TAKEN TO ACCOUNT FOR ALL WORKERS.
6. THE CONSTRUCTION SITE SUPERVISOR SHOULD REPORT TO THE FIRE ENGINE TO ANSWER ANY POSSIBLE QUESTIONS THAT MIGHT BE ASKED.

7. **IF THE FIRE ALARM IS OUT OF SERVICE:**

- A. CALL IN THE FIRE ON THE FIRE EMERGENCY TELEPHONE...33333.
- B. GIVE SPECIFICS AS TO WHAT BUILDING, FLOOR AND WHAT IS ON FIRE.
- C. NOTIFY ALL WORKERS IN THE AREA.
- D. SECURE ALL FLAMMABLE/COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS AND GASSES.
- E. EVACUATE THE WORK SITE.
- F. YOU ARE TO REMAIN OUTSIDE UNTIL CLEARED BY THE FIRE DEPARTMENT TO RE-ENTER THE BUILDING. A HEAD COUNT SHOULD BE TAKEN TO ACCOUNT FOR ALL WORKERS.
- G. THE CONSTRUCTION SITE SUPERVISOR SHOULD REPORT TO THE FIRE ENGINE TO ANSWER ANY POSSIBLE QUESTIONS THAT MIGHT BE ASKED.
- H. YOU ARE NOT TO ENTER ANY BUILDING WHILE THE FIRE ALARM IS SOUNDING EXCEPT AS DIRECTED BY THE FIRE DEPARTMENT!

b. **MEDICAL EMERGENCY PROCEDURES:** IF YOU HAVE A MEDICAL EMERGENCY IN YOUR WORK AREA, PLEASE FOLLOW THESE PROCEDURES TO ENSURE A TIMELY RESPONSE:

- 1. Call 911, give the operator the nature of the injury and the location of the BC-VAMC Building # and Room #.
- 2. DIAL THE MEDICAL EMERGENCY TELEPHONE NUMBER...34444.
- 3. THE TELEPHONE WILL RING THREE (3) TIMES. THE TELEPHONE OPERATOR WILL ANSWER AFTER THE THIRD RING.
- 4. THE OPERATOR WILL ASK, "DO YOU HAVE A MEDICAL EMERGENCY?"

5. GIVE THE OPERATOR THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

6. IF YOU ARE IN A BUILDING, ON AN UPPER FLOOR AND THE BUILDING HAS AN ELEVATOR, SEND SOMEONE TO TAKE THE ELEVATOR TO THE BASEMENT. THEY ARE TO HOLD THE ELEVATOR FOR THE FIRE DEPARTMENT. ON ARRIVAL, TO THE FLOOR, THEY WILL NEED TO HOLD THE ELEVATOR FOR US UNTIL WE LEAVE WITH THE PATIENT.

A. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE PROBLEM INCLUDING IF THE PATIENT IS CONSCIOUS AND BREATHING.

B. IF THE PATIENT IS NOT BREATHING, IS CPR IN PROGRESS?

C. DO NOT HANG UP UNTIL TOLD TO DO SO.

EITHER THE JOB FOREMAN OR SUPERVISOR WILL NEED TO ACCOMPANY THE PATIENT TO BUILDING 82-TRIAGE.

A DETERMINATION WILL BE MADE THERE ON FURTHER TREATMENT AND/OR TRANSPORT TO A LOCAL HOSPITAL.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

A. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.

B. Workmen are subject to rules of VAMC applicable to their conduct.

C. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of VAMC as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.

1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.

2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by VAMC in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to VAMC areas required to remain in

operation.

3. Where access by VAMC personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.
- D. Phasing: To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing / dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing/dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to VAMC Director and COR and Contractor, as follows:
- E. Building (7) will be partially un-occupied during performance of work, coordinate with COR for areas that will remain in use by VAMC site personnel.
 1. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the VAMCs operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to VAMC personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that VAMC operations will continue during the construction period.
- F. When a building is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility therefore.
 1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified or required to perform finish work.
 2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment that remain intact during demolition. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company Department of Veterans Affairs whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
- J. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for VAMC at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted

services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.

1. ACCIDENT PREVENTION - Disconnect all utilities prior to demolition work. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without the VAMC Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.
 2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 48 hours in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of VAMC. Interruption time approved by VAMC may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
 4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR. A major interruption will be any operation that could affect the working conditions of patients or staff, such as power interruption, shut down of the HVAC system or other operations of this type.
 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
 6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- K. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or

supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.

L. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of VAMC traffic, comply with the following:

1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.

M. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 ALTERATIONS

A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR and a representative of VAMC Supply Service, of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by both, to the Contracting Officer. This report shall list by rooms and spaces:

1. Existing condition and types of flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces not required to be altered throughout affected areas of building.
2. Shall note any discrepancies between drawings and existing conditions at site.
3. Shall designate areas for working space, materials storage and routes of access to areas within buildings where alterations occur and which have been agreed upon by Contractor and COR.

B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by the Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2), "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4) and VAAR 852.236-88.C. Prior to the provision of any new items by the contractor as a result of the survey, a mutually agreeable adjustment in contract price will be negotiated with and approved by the Contracting Officer in accordance with Articles titled contract clauses CHANGES (FAR 52.243 4) and CHANGES SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236 88). Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions

then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:

1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.

C. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:

1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES

- A. Implement the requirements of VAMC's Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) team. ICRA Group may monitor dust in the vicinity of the construction work and require the Contractor to take corrective action immediately if the safe levels are exceeded.
- B. Establish and maintain a dust control program as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the guidelines provided by ICRA Group. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR and Facility ICRA team for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.

1. All personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the VAMC.
- C. VAMC Infection Control personnel shall monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) as appropriate during construction. A baseline of conditions may be established by the VAMC prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality. In addition:
1. The COR and VAMC Infection Control personnel shall review pressure differential monitoring documentation to verify that pressure differentials in the construction zone and in the occupied rooms are appropriate for their settings. The requirement for negative air pressure in the construction zone shall depend on the location and type of activity. Upon notification, the contractor shall implement corrective measures to restore proper pressure differentials as needed.
 2. In case of any problem, the VAMC, along with assistance from the contractor, shall conduct an environmental assessment to find and eliminate the source.
- D. In general, following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.
1. Dampen debris to keep down dust and provide temporary construction partitions in existing structures where directed by COR. Blank off ducts and diffusers to prevent circulation of dust into occupied areas during construction.
 2. Construct anteroom to maintain negative airflow from clean area through anteroom and into work area where required.
 3. Contractor shall identify areas of work with where hazardous

material abatement is performed with COR and IRCA Group to achieve desired level of isolation suited to the scope of risk involved.

4. Do not perform dust producing tasks within occupied areas without the approval of the COR. For construction in any areas that will remain jointly occupied by the VAMC and Contractor's workers, the Contractor shall:
 - a. Provide dust proof one-hour fire rated temporary drywall construction barriers to completely separate construction from the operational areas of the occupied space in order to contain dirt debris and dust. Barriers shall be sealed and made presentable on hospital occupied side. Install a self-closing rated door in a metal frame, commensurate with the partition, to allow worker access. Maintain negative air at all times. A fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thick or greater plastic barrier meeting local fire codes may be used where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the COR and VAMC.
 - b. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the breathing zone. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the VAMC through intake vents, or building openings. Install HEPA (High Efficiency Particulate Accumulator) filter vacuum system rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. Insure continuous negative air pressures occurring within the work area. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE

85 or other pre-filter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Exhaust hoses shall be heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced and exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the VAMC.

- c. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats, minimum 600mm x 900mm (24" x 36"), shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied VAMC area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
- d. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied VAMC at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as they are created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
- e. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the COR and the VAMC. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
- f. Using a HEPA vacuum, clean inside the barrier and vacuum ceiling tile prior to replacement. Any ceiling access panels opened for investigation beyond sealed areas shall be sealed immediately when unattended.

- g. There shall be no standing water during construction.
This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
- h. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

E. Final Cleanup:

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring.
3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

1.9 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.
 2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from VAMC.
 3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.
 4. Provide documentation of waste manifests or Bills of Lading for hazardous waste removal to COR.
 5. Provide all report data for air and bulk asbestos sampling to the VAMC Industrial Hygienist.

1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

1.11 RESTORATION

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing roofing, piping and conduits, wires, cables, of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are indicated on drawings and which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.12 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings

shall be made available for the COR's review, as often as requested.

C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.

D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.13 USE OF ROADWAYS

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on VAMC property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges.

1.14 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to compliance with the following provisions: 1.

Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.

1. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be

correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.

2. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.
3. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
4. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
5. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. Boilers, pumps, feedwater heaters and auxiliary equipment must be operated as a complete system and be fully maintained by operating personnel. Boiler water must be given complete and continuous chemical treatment.

B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.

C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.

1.15 TEMPORARY TOILETS

- A. Contractor may have for use of Contractor's workmen, such toilet accommodations as may be assigned to Contractor by VAMC. Contractor shall keep such places clean and be responsible for any damage done thereto by Contractor's workmen. Failure to maintain satisfactory condition in toilets will deprive Contractor of the privilege to use such toilets.

1.16 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by

the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.
- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the VAMC a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.

D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:

1. Obtain heat by connecting to VAMC heating distribution system.

- a. Steam is available at no cost to Contractor.

E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.

1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the VAMC electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.

1. Obtain water by connecting to the VAMC water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.

2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR's discretion) of use of water from VAMC's system.

G. Steam: Furnish steam system for testing required in various sections of specifications.

1. Obtain steam for testing by connecting to the VAMC steam distribution system. Steam is available at no cost to the Contractor.

2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve steam-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other waste will be cause for revocation (at COR's discretion), of use of steam from the VAMC's system.

1.17 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

1.18 TESTS

- A. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- B. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- C. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire complex which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air,

steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity. Another example of a complex which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.

- D. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably short period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant.
- E. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.19 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals (four copies each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason

for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed instructions to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are

more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.20 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY

- A. The Government shall deliver to the Contractor, the Government-furnished property shown on the drawings.
- B. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the VAMC.
- C. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.
 - 1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with COR. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.
 - 2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.
- D. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

- E. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.
- F. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

1.21 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT & ITEMS

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

1.22 SAFETY SIGN

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by COR. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.
- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by COR.
- D. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

1.23 CONSTRUCTION DIGITAL IMAGES

- A. During the construction period through completion, furnish Department of Veterans Affairs with 100 views of digital images, including one color print of each view and one Compact Disc (CD) per visit containing those views taken on that visit. Digital views shall be taken of exterior and/or interior as selected and directed by COR. Each view shall be taken with a professional grade camera with minimum size of 6 megapixels (MP) and the images will be a minimum of 2272 x 1704 pixels for the 200x250mm (8x 10 inch) prints and 2592 x 1944 pixels for the 400x500 mm (16 x 20 inch) prints, as per these specifications:
 - 1. Normally such images will be taken at monthly intervals. However, the COR may also direct the taking of special digital images at any time prior to completion and acceptance of contract.
- B. Images shall be taken by a commercial photographer and must show distinctly, at as large a scale as possible, all parts of work embraced in the picture.
- C. Prints shall be made on 200 x 250 mm (8 by 10 inch) regular-weight matte archival grade photographic paper and produced by a process with a minimum of 300 pixels per inch (PPI). Prints must be printed using the commercial RA4 process (inkjet prints will not be acceptable). Photographs shall have 200 x 200 mm (8 by 8 inch) full picture print with no margin on three sides and a 50 mm (2 inches) margin on the bottom for pre-typed self-adhesive identity label to be added by COR. It is required that the prints are professionally processed so the quality will meet or exceed that of the same size print made with a film camera. Prints must be shipped flat to the COR:
- D. Images on CD-ROM shall be recorded in JPEG format with a minimum of 24 bit color and no reduction in actual picture size. Compressed size of the file shall be no less than 80% or the original with no loss of information. File names shall contain the date the image was taken, the Project number and a unique sequential identifier. The CD-ROM shall also contain an index of all the images contained therein in either a TXT or Microsoft Word format.
- E. In case any set of prints are not submitted within five days of date established by COR for taking thereof, the COR may have such images/photographs taken and cost of same will be deducted from any money due to the Contractor.

F. Interior Final Photos: After completion of all work in an area final interior photos will be taken. The camera must allow the colors to be as close as possible to the actual colors. View shall be taken after final completion of work. The images shall also be provided on a CD to the COR Office.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 30 10

CONTRACTOR TRANSMITTAL

TO: ALBERT KAHN ASSOCIATES, INC. **DATE:** _____
Albert Kahn Building
7430 Second Avenue **Submittal Number:** _____
Detroit, Michigan 48202-2798
Attn: Steve Panyek **Resubmittal Number:** _____

Re: Job No. 03150-A0.000 **Submitter:** _____
Veterans Administration
Battle Creek Medical Center **Transmitter:** _____
Renovate Mental Health Clinic B-7 (Firm submitting to Architect-Engineer)

Description.

Type	Section Number	Contract Name	Drawing Numbers	Manufacturer/Supplier	Review Code
_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

Comments _____

(For additional submittal descriptions, use reverse side).

Pretransmittal Examination.

We have examined items in this Submittal and to best of our knowledge, find them in compliance with Contract Documents.

Transmitter: _____ Date: _____.

Return of Submittal to Transmitter.

Reviewer Remarks:

_____ copies of submittals are returned herewith.

Information submitted has been reviewed for compliance with Contract Documents. Review and resulting notations do not assume completeness of submittal or suggest supplemental information not requested is waived. Review does not relieve Contractor from satisfactory completion of work in compliance with Contract Documents.

Albert Kahn Associates, Inc.

Reviewer: _____ Date: _____.

Review Codes.

Submittals for Review.

R - Reviewed: Work may proceed.

NC - Note Corrections: Correct and resubmit, work may proceed.

NA - Not Acceptable: Correct and resubmit before proceeding with work.

SNC - Submittal Not Corrected: Previous notations not corrected, returned without review.

SNR - Submittal Not Requested: Returned without review.

Submittals for Information.

I - Information will be recorded, further processing not required.

NA - Not Acceptable: Review comments, correct, and resubmit before proceeding with work.

Copies. _____

Description.

[illegible]

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 32 16.15
PROJECT SCHEDULES
(SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule), and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COR, within 10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
 - 1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
 - 2. Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
 - 3. A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.

- B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant, and will notify the Contractor of the VAMC decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VAMC will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

- A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three bond copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each

activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events, but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final schedule development period and shall reflect the Contractors as bid schedule. These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
1. Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.
 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.

- C. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VAMC issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
 - 1. Show activities/events as:
 - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
 - b. Contracting Officer's, Architect - Engineer review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
 - c. Interruption of VAMC Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
 - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
 - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VAMC move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.

2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
 3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COR may approve the showing of a longer duration. The duration for VAMC approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.
 4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
 5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
1. The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
 2. The planned number of shifts per day.
 3. The number of hours per shift.
- Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.
- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. CD Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications:
- Submit to the VAMC an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

- A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit the 'Payment Application with Certification and updated Schedule of Values' reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.236 - 83 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
 - 1. Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
 - 2. Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
 - 3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
 - 4. Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
 - 5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
 - 6. Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.

7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.
- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and COR for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the COR. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VAMC in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the COR within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.
- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and

administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

- A. Within 30 calendar days after Contracting Officer acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
 - 1. Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
 - 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
 - 3. The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.
 - 4. When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VAMC Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VAMC representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental), and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.

- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.11 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer produced / calendar dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer-produced calendar dated schedule, do not affect the extended and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.
- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes) and VAAR 852.236 - 88 (Changes - Supplemental). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month by month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 33 23
SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91).
- 1-2. For the purposes of this contract, samples (including laboratory samples to be tested), test reports, certificates, and manufacturers' literature and data shall also be subject to the previously referenced requirements. The following text refers to all items collectively as SUBMITTALS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals.

1. The contractor will not be allowed to purchase, furnish or install materials, furnishings, and or equipment unless the VAMC Contracting Officer has signed off on the appropriate VAMC submittal that has been reviewed by the Architect-Engineer and BC-VAMC COR.

After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:

1. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
 2. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
 3. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-4. Forward submittals in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and approval action by Government. Time submission to assure adequate lead time for procurement of contract - required items. Delays attributable to untimely and rejected submittals (including any laboratory samples to be tested) will not serve as a basis for extending contract time for completion.
 - 1-5. Submit to Architect-Engineer for review for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.

- 1-6. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below.
- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88).
- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information by the Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect- Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.
- 1-9. Shop Drawings and Design Data.
 1. Format
 - a. Submittals shall be fully detailed and dimensioned for work described in Contract Documents.
 2. Drawings larger than 11 by 17 inches shall contain a blank area 3 inches wide by 7 inches high adjacent to title block to accommodate Kahn submittal stamp.
 3. Architect-Engineer
 - a. Review is a gratuitous assistance.
 - b. Does not assume responsibility for errors or omissions.
 - c. May refuse to review submittal not submitted in accordance with specified requirements.
 - d. Will indicate corrections necessary to meet Contract requirements, by notations, by written instructions, or by other directions.
 - e. Will mark submittal as:
 - i. R - Reviewed, work may proceed.
 - ii. NC - Note corrections, correct and resubmit, work may proceed.

- iii. NA - Not acceptable, correct and resubmit before proceeding with work.
- iv. SNC - Submittal not corrected with previous notations, returned without review.
- v. SNR - Submittal not requested, returned without review.
- f. Will Return original to Contractor.
- g. Contractor to notify BC-VAMC COR of submittal status for coordination of VAMC Submittal list tracking.

4. Contractor

- a. Directly receive and keep record of submittals and dates of receipt.
- b. Thoroughly check and approve for measurements, sizes of members, materials, and other details to conformance with Contract Documents.
- c. Promptly return submittals found inaccurate or otherwise in error for correction.
- d. Place date of approval and legible signature of checker.
- e. Transmit submittal to Architect-Engineer for review.
- f. Upon return from Architect-Engineer, make copies for Architect-Engineer's field representative, BC-VAMC COR, and Subcontractors.
- g. Review notations on submittal, written instructions, and other directions, and if in agreement make or have made corrections to the original.
- h. If marked NC, NA or SNC revise original submittal and resubmit to Architect-Engineer as soon as possible for final review.
- i. Resubmittal of items without corrections will be returned without review at discretion of Architect-Engineer.
- j. Resubmittal shall not contain other additions, modifications, or deletions, unless indicated in writing.
- k. Architect-Engineer will limit final review to corrections only.
- l. If not in agreement with notations, instructions, or directions, contact Architect-Engineer for clarification before resubmitting.

- m. Corrections or changes indicated on submittal are not an order to perform extra work.
- n. Follow procedure until review is final.
- o. Make required distribution of final corrected submittal.
- p. Make good errors and omissions, irrespective of receipt, review of submittal by Architect-Engineer, and even though work is done in accordance with such submittal.

1-10. Samples will be reviewed only for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.

- 1. When required by Specification, submit to Architect-Engineer for review, materials and finishes to be used in execution of Work.
- 2. Size: Sufficient to be representative or as specified.
- 3. Quantity: 3 copies unless specified otherwise in a Section.
 - a. Provide one copy to Architect-Engineer and two copies to BC-VAMC COR.
- 4. Submit before Work is commenced and in ample time to permit review.
- 5. Materials furnished and finishes applied shall be fully equal to accepted samples.
- 6. Contractor's furnishing or Architect-Engineer's acceptance of samples shall not relieve Contractor of obligation to comply with Contract.

1-11. Submittals for Information

- 1. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
 - a. Product Data.
 - b. Design Data.
 - c. Performance Data.
 - d. Certificates.
 - e. Test Reports.
 - f. Inspection Reports.
 - g. Manufacturer's Instructions.
 - h. Manufacturer's field reports.
 - i. Other types indicated.

2. Submit for Architect-Engineer's knowledge as contract administrator and copy BC-VAMC COR for Contracting Officer record. No action will be taken.
3. Architect-Engineer will receive and return Contractor Submittal with each item marked as follows:
 - a. I - Information will be recorded, further action not required.
 - b. NA - Not acceptable.
4. If marked NA, refer to comments, revise and resubmit to Architect-Engineer.

1.12. Number of Copies of Submittals

1. Documents for Review:
 - a. Submit (1) electronic document in PDF format or (2) paper copies to Architect-Engineer and two copies to BC-VAMC COR.
 - b. For shop drawings 11 by 17 or larger, Submit (1) electronic document in PDF format or (2) paper copies to Architect-Engineer and two copies to BC-VAMC COR.
 - c. Documents for Information: Submit (1) electronic document in PDF format or (2) paper copies to Architect-Engineer and two copies to BC-VAMC COR.
2. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect-Engineer and two by the BC-VAMC COR.
 - a. Size: Sufficient to be representative or as specified.
 - b. Quantity: 3 copies unless specified otherwise in a Section.
 - c. After review, produce duplicates as required by the BC-VAMC COR.
 - d. Submit before Work is commenced and in ample time to permit review.
 - e. Materials furnished and finishes applied shall be fully equal to accepted samples.
 - f. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

- g. Contractor's furnishing or Architect-Engineer's acceptance of samples shall not relieve Contractor of obligation to comply with Contract.

1.13 Submittal Procedures

- 1. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

- a. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
- b. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - i. Architect-Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- c. Submittals schedule: Provide a complete list of submittals for the project including estimated date of receipt and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities using the format of the attached VAMC Submittal list.
- d. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect-Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - i. Initial Review: Allow 10 business days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect-Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - ii. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.

- iii. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 business days for review of each resubmittal.
- iv. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect-Engineer's consultants or other parties is indicated, allow 20 business days for initial review of each submittal.
- v. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect-Engineer and to Architect-Engineer's consultants, allow 10 business days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Architect-Engineer before being returned to Contractor.

2. General Requirements.

- a. Label with project name, Architect-Engineer's name and job number, Contractor's name, and subcontractor's name.

3. Contractor Transmittal.

- a. Transmit submittals using Contractor Transmittal or Internet online form at [www.albertkahn.com/Get In Touch/ Project Access/ Electronic Submittal](http://www.albertkahn.com/Get%20In%20Touch/Project%20Access/Electronic%20Submittal). Instructions for use of the online form are available at the same location.
- b. Forward to Architect-Engineer.
- c. Multiple items from one or more Subcontracts may be submitted on one Contractor Transmittal.
- d. Submittal Number: Number original submittals consecutively, i.e., 001, 002, 003.
- e. Resubmittal Number: Original transmittal number with letter, i.e., 001A, 001B.
- f. Submitter: Company name of Contractor performing work.
- g. Transmitter: Company name of firm submitting to Architect-Engineer.
- h. Pre-transmittal Examination.
 - i. Transmitter: Examine submittals for conformance to Contract Documents prior to forwarding to Architect-Engineer.

ii. Attest to that examination by signature and date.

i. Description.

i. List each item or drawing separately on its own line.

ii. Indicate R for Review or I for Information in Type column.

iii. Architect-Engineer will complete Review Code and Comments columns and return Contractor Transmittal.

C. Samples which are required to have Laboratory Tests (those preceded by symbol "LT" under the separate sections of the specification) shall be tested, at the expense of Contractor, in a commercial laboratory approved by Contracting Officer.

D. The contractor shall pay for all testing / submittals and reports within the project bid price. The contractor shall manage all testing and provide results to architect-engineer and BC-VAMC COR for review.

1. Laboratory shall furnish BC-VAMC COR and Contracting Officer with a certificate stating that it is fully equipped and qualified to perform intended work, is fully acquainted with specification requirements and intended use of materials and is an independent establishment in no way connected with organization of Contractor or with manufacturer or supplier of materials to be tested.
2. Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects upon which laboratory has performed similar functions during past five years.
3. Samples and laboratory tests shall be sent directly to approved commercial testing laboratory.
4. Contractor shall send a copy of transmittal letter to both COR and to Architect-Engineer simultaneously with submission of material to a commercial testing laboratory.
5. Laboratory test reports shall be sent directly by the contractor to the COR with copy to Architect - Engineer for appropriate action.
6. Laboratory reports shall list contract specification test requirements and a comparative list of the laboratory test results. When tests show that the material meets specification requirements, the laboratory shall so certify on test report.
7. Laboratory test reports shall also include a recommendation for approval or disapproval of tested item.

- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
 - E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the COR at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.
 - F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.
 - 1. For each drawing required, submit two legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
 - 2. Reproducible shall be full size.
 - 3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
- 1-14. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send two copies of the complete submittal directly to the COR.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 42 19
REFERENCE STANDARDS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability ("Latest Edition") and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)

- A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
- B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.

1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS
Office of Construction & Facilities Management
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)
811 Vermont Avenue, NW - Room 462
Washington, DC 20420
Telephone Numbers: (202) 461-8217 or (202) 461-8292
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.

<http://www.aluminum.org>

AABC Associated Air Balance Council

<http://www.aabchq.com>

AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association

<http://www.aamanet.org>

AAN American Nursery and Landscape Association

<http://www.anla.org>

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials

<http://www.aashto.org>

AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists

<http://www.aatcc.org>

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists

<http://www.acgih.org>

ACI American Concrete Institute

<http://www.aci-int.net>

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association

<http://www.concrete-pipe.org>

ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association

<http://www.acppa.org>

ADC Air Diffusion Council

<http://flexibleduct.org>

AGA American Gas Association

<http://www.aga.org>

AGC Associated General Contractors of America

<http://www.agc.org>

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.

<http://www.agma.org>

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers

<http://www.aham.org>

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction

<http://www.aisc.org>

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute

<http://www.steel.org>

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction

<http://www.aitc-glulam.org>

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.

<http://www.amca.org>

ANLA American Nursery & Landscape Association

<http://www.anla.org>

ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc. http://www.ansi.org
APA	The Engineered Wood Association http://www.apawood.org
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute http://www.ari.org
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers http://www.asae.org
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers http://www.asce.org
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers http://www.ashrae.org
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers http://www.asme.org
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering http://www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials http://www.astm.org
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute http://www.awinet.org
AWS	American Welding Society http://www.aws.org
AWWA	American Water Works Association http://www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association http://www.buildershardware.com
BIA	Brick Institute of America http://www.bia.org
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute http://www.cagi.org

CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc.
<http://www.cganet.com>

CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc.
<http://www.chlorineinstitute.org>

CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association
<http://www.cisca.org>

CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
<http://www.cispi.org>

CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute http://www.chainlinkinfo.org
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau http://www.cpmc.org
CRA	California Redwood Association http://www.calredwood.org
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute http://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute http://www.cti.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute http://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute http://www.eei.org
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency http://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. http://www.etl.com
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration http://www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission http://www.fcc.gov
FPS	The Forest Products Society http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/
FM	Factory Mutual Insurance http://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association

<http://www.gypsum.org>

GSA General Services Administration

<http://www.gsa.gov>

HI Hydraulic Institute

<http://www.pumps.org>

HPVA Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association

<http://www.hpva.org>

ICBO International Conference of Building Officials

<http://www.icbo.org>

ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc. http://www.icea.net
\ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers http://www.ieee.org/
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association http://www.imsasafety.org
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
NBMA	Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association http://www.mbma.com
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc. http://www.mss-hq.com
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers http://www.naamm.org
NAPHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association http://www.phccweb.org.org
NBS	National Bureau of Standards See - NIST
NBBPVI	National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors http://www.nationboard.org
NEC	National Electric Code See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association http://www.nema.org
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association http://www.nfpa.org
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association http://www.natlhardwood.org
NIH	National Institute of Health

<http://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology
<http://www.nist.gov>

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA National Particleboard Association
18928 Premiere Court
Gaithersburg, MD 20879
(301) 670-0604

NSF	National Sanitation Foundation http://www.nsf.org
NWWDA	Window and Door Manufacturers Association http://www.nwwda.org
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration Department of Labor http://www.osha.gov
PCA	Portland Cement Association http://www.portcement.org
PCI	Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute http://www.pci.org
PPI	The Plastic Pipe Institute http://www.plasticpipe.org
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. http://www.porcelainenamel.com
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute http://www.post-tensioning.org
RFCI	The Resilient Floor Covering Institute http://www.rfci.com
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service See - CRA
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc. http://www.rma.org
SCMA	Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association http://www.cypressinfo.org
SDI	Steel Door Institute http://www.steeldoor.org
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance http://www.igmaonline.org
SJI	Steel Joist Institute http://www.steeljoist.org

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors
National Association, Inc.
<http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings
<http://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute
<http://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute
<http://www.steelwindows.com>

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.
<http://www.tileusa.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200
Madison, WI 53719
(608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code
See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated
<http://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
<http://www.ulc.ca>

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145
Portland, OR 97223
(503) 639-0651

WRCLA Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
P.O. Box 120786
New Brighton, MN 55112
(612) 633-4334

WWPA Western Wood Products Association
<http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 45 29
TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained and paid for by Contractor.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only and the contractor has the responsibility to verify "Latest Edition" for all referenced publications.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
 - T27-06.....Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
 - T96-02 (R2006).....Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
 - T99-01 (R2004).....The Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
 - T104-99 (R2003).....Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
 - T180-01 (R2004).....Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
 - T191-02(R2006).....Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A325-06.....Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - A370-07.....Definitions for Mechanical Testing of Steel Products
 - A490-06.....Heat Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - C31/C31M-06.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
 - C33-03.....Concrete Aggregates
 - C39/C39M-05.....Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
 - C109/C109M-05.....Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars

C138-07.....	Unit Weight, Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
C140-07.....	Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units
C143/C143M-05.....	Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
C172-07.....	Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
C173-07.....	Air Content of freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C780-07.....	Pre-construction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
C1019-08.....	Sampling and Testing Grout
C1064/C1064M-05.....	Freshly Mixed Portland Cement Concrete
C1077-06.....	Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation
C1314-07.....	Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms
D698-07.....	Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort
D1188-07.....	Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Paraffin-Coated Specimens
D1556-07.....	Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
D1557-07.....	Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
D2166-06.....	Unconfined Compressive Strength of Cohesive Soil
D2167-94(R2001).....	Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
D2216-05.....	Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass
D2922-05.....	Density of soil and Soil-Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
D2974-07.....	Moisture, Ash, and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils
D3666-(2002).....	Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspection Bituminous Paving Materials
D3740-07.....	Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Material
E164-03.....	Ultrasonic Contact Examination of Weldments

E329-07.....Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection
and/or Testing
E543-06.....Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing
E709-(2001).....Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination
E1155-96(R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor
Levelness Numbers

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-07.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

1.3 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E 329, C 1077, D 3666, D3740, A 880, E 543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing shall meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by COR. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of COR to such failure.
- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to COR, Contractor, and A-E unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the COR. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to COR immediately of any irregularity.

PART 2- PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK:

- A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the COR regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to COR extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
2. Provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide part time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.
3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.

B. Testing Compaction:

1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with ASTM D1557.2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following AASHTO T238 wherever possible. Field density tests utilizing ASTM D1556 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the COR before the tests are conducted.
 - a. Building Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test for every 185 m² (2000 square feet) of overlaying building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
 - b. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 30 m (100 feet) of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 335 m² (400 square yards), but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 90 m (300 feet), but in no case fewer than two tests.
 - e. Trenches: One test at maximum 30 m (100 foot) intervals per 1200 mm (4 foot) of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.

- f. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to COR. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 30 m (100 feet) of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or disturbed soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.
- C. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.
- D. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by COR.

3.2 LANDSCAPING:

- A. Test topsoil for organic materials, pH, phosphate, potash content, and gradation of particles.
 - 1. Test for organic material by using ASTM D2974.
 - 2. Determine percent of silt, sand, clay, and foreign materials such as rock, roots, and vegetation.
- B. Submit laboratory test report of topsoil to COR.

3.3 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING:

- A. Aggregate Base Course:
 - 1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for aggregate base material in accordance with ASTM D1557, Method D.
 - 2. Make a minimum of three field density tests on each day's final compaction on each aggregate course in accordance with ASTM D1188.
 - 3. Sample and test aggregate as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation, wear, and soundness as specified in the applicable state highway standards and specifications.
- B. Asphalt Concrete:
 - 1. Aggregate: Sample and test aggregates in stock pile and hot-bins as necessary to insure compliance with specification requirements for gradation (AASHTO T27), wear (AASHTO T96), and soundness (AASHTO T104).
 - 2. Temperature: Check temperature of each load of asphalt concrete at mixing plant and at site of paving operation.
 - 3. Density: Make a minimum of two field density tests in accordance with ASTM D1188 of asphalt base and surface course for each day's paving operation.

3.4 SITE WORK CONCRETE:

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section..

3.5 CONCRETE:

A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of COR with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by COR.
2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to COR.
3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.

B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:

1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 40 m³ (50 cubic yards) or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders

- for any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. COR may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
 5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 20 m³ (25 cubic yards) thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 80 m³ (100 cubic yards) at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
 6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
 7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
 8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
 9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
 10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
 - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period; record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 - b. When ambient air temperature rises above 29.4 degrees C (85 degrees F), record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
 11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
 12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.

13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
 14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
 15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
 - a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
 - b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
 16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
 17. Observe concrete mixing:
 - a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
 - b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
 18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
 - a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements F_F and F_L in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
 - b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
 - c. Provide the Contractor and the COR with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall F_F and F_L values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.
 19. Other inspections:
 - a. Grouting under base plates.
 - b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.
- C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:
1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by COR. Compile laboratory test reports as follows:
Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
 2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.

3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to COR. In test report, indicate the following information:
 - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
 - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
 - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
 - d. Compressive strength of concrete in MPa (psi).
 - e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in kg/m³ (pounds per cubic feet).
 - f. Weather conditions during placing.
 - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
 - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
 - i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
 - j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

3.6 REINFORCEMENT:

- A. Review all test reports furnished by the contractor.
- B. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.
- C. Written report shall include, in addition to the test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.
- D. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A-370.

3.7 MASONRY:

- A. Mortar Tests:
 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C780.
 - b. Obtain samples during or immediately after discharge from batch mixer.
 - c. Furnish molds with 50 mm (2 inch), 3 compartment gang cube.
 - d. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
 2. Two tests during first week of operation; one test per week after initial test until masonry completion.
- B. Grout Tests:
 1. Laboratory compressive strength test:
 - a. Comply with ASTM C1019.
 - b. Test one sample at 7 days and 2 samples at 28 days.
 - c. Perform test for each 230 m² (2500 square feet) of masonry.
- C. Masonry Unit Tests:
 1. Laboratory Compressive Strength Test:

- a. Comply with ASTM C140.
- b. Test 3 samples for each 460 m² (5000 square feet) of wall area.
- D. Prism Tests: For each type of wall construction indicated, test masonry prisms per ASTM C1314 for each 460 m² (5000 square feet) of wall area. Prepare one set of prisms for testing at 7 days and one set for testing at 28 days.

3.8 STRUCTURAL STEEL:

- A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.
- B. Prefabrication Inspection:
 - 1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
 - 2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
 - 3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
 - 4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.
 - 5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.
- C. Fabrication and Erection:
 - 1. Weld Inspection:
 - a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
 - b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.
 - c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.
 - d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
 - e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
 - f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
 - 1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.
 - 2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.
 - 3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.

- 4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.
- 5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.
- g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.
- h. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- i. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.
- 2. Bolt Inspection:
 - a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.
 - b. Slip-Critical Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in each connection in accordance with AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - c. Fully Pre-tensioned Connections: Inspect 10 percent of bolts, but not less than 2 bolts, selected at random in 25 percent of connections in accordance with AISC Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Inspect all bolts in connection when one or more are rejected.
 - d. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.
 - e. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.
 - f. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.
- D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

3.9 STEEL DECKING:

- A. Provide field inspection of welds of metal deck to the supporting steel, and testing services to insure steel decking has been installed in accordance with contract documents and manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with "Welder Qualification" procedures of AWS D1.1. Refer to the "Plug Weld Qualification Procedure" in Part 3 "Field Quality Control."
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to COR.

3.10 TYPE OF TEST:

	Approximate Number of Tests Required
A. Earthwork:	
Laboratory Compaction Test, Soils:	
ASTM D1557)	_____
Field Density, Soils ASTM D2992	_____
B. Landscaping:	
Topsoil Test	_____
C. Aggregate Base:	
Laboratory Compaction, (ASTM D1557)	_____
Field Density, (ASTM D1556)	_____
D. Asphalt Concrete:	
Field Density, ASTM D1188	_____
E. Concrete:	
Making and Curing Concrete Test Cylinders (ASTM C31)	_____
Compressive Strength, Test Cylinders (ASTM C39)	_____
Concrete Slump Test (ASTM C143)	_____
Concrete Air Content Test (ASTM C173)	_____
Unit Weight, Lightweight Concrete (ASTM C567)	_____
Aggregate, Normal Weight:	
Gradation (ASTM C33)	_____
Deleterious Substances (ASTM C33)	_____
Soundness (ASTM C33)	_____

- | | |
|---|-------|
| Abrasion (ASTM C33) | _____ |
| Aggregate, Lightweight | |
| Gradation (ASTM C330) | _____ |
| Deleterious Substances (ASTM C330) | _____ |
| Unit Weight (ASTM C330) | _____ |
| Flatness and Levelness Readings (ASTM E1155) (number of days) | _____ |
- F. Masonry:
- | | |
|---|-------|
| Making and Curing Test Cubes (ASTM C109) | _____ |
| Compressive Strength, Test Cubes (ASTM C109) | _____ |
| Sampling and Testing Mortar, Comp. Strength (ASTM C780) | _____ |
| Sampling and Testing Grout, Comp. Strength (ASTM C1019) | _____ |
| Masonry Unit, Compressive Strength (ASTM C140) | _____ |
| Prism Tests (ASTM C1314) | _____ |
- G. Structural Steel:
- | | |
|--|-------|
| Ultrasonic Testing of Welds (ASTM E164) | _____ |
| Magnetic Particle Testing of Welds (ASTM E709) | _____ |
- H. Inspection: Technical Personnel (Man-days) _____
- I. Technical Personnel: (Minimum _____ months)
1. Technicians to perform tests and inspection listed above. Laboratory will be equipped with concrete cylinder storage facilities, compression machine, cube molds, proctor molds, balances, scales, moisture ovens, slump cones, air meter, and all necessary equipment for compaction control.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

EP-1. DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
 - 1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
 - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
 - 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
 - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
 - 1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
 - 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
 - 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
 - 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
 - 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
 - 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

7. Sanitary Wastes:

- a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
- b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

EP-2. QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

EP-3. REFERENCES

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

EP-4. SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the COR to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the COR for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including the following:
 - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
 - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
 - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
 - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

- f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
- g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
- h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
 - 1. Provide waste manifests or Bills of Lading for hazardous waste removal to the COR.
- i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
- j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
 - 1. Provide report data for all air and bulk asbestos sampling to the VAMC Industrial Hygienist.
- k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

EP-5. PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the

COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
 - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
 - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
 - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
 - a. Sediment Basins: Trap sediment from construction areas in temporary or permanent sediment basins that accommodate the runoff of a local (design year) storm. After each storm, pump the basins dry and remove the accumulated sediment. Control overflow/drainage with paved weirs or by vertical overflow pipes, draining from the surface.
 - b. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the COR.
 - c. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.

5. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control features. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.
 6. Manage borrow areas on Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
 7. Manage and control spoil areas on Government property to limit spoil to areas and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
 8. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
 9. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
 10. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
 11. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the COR.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
1. Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
- D. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Michigan Air Pollution Statute and Federal

emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.

1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
 2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
 3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
 4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- E. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00p.m unless otherwise permitted by the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:

- a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	BLASTING	80
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
- c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
- d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
- e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
- f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
- g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.
3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- F. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged

property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.

- G. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 58 16
TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

DESCRIPTION

This section specifies temporary interior signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS

- A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pound) mat finish white paper.
- B. Cut to 100 mm (4-inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long size tag.
- C. Punch 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4-inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2-inch) from one end on tag.
- D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.
- E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120-inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150 mm (6-inch) long free ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room door knob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.
- B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.
- C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

3.2 LOCATION

- A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.
- B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:
 - 1. Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
 - 2. Folding doors or partitions.
 - 3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.
 - 4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
 - 5. Closet doors within rooms.
- C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 70 00
EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS - ALTERATION PROJECTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal, and/or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances.
- B. Cutting and patching.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. In general, work of this Section involves demolition of architectural, mechanical, and electrical components within the building, and as described in this Section.
- B. Cut and patch existing floors, walls, ceilings, roofs, and incidental structures for mechanical and electrical work.
- C. In finished areas, conceal mechanical and electrical, piping, ductwork, and conduit above suspended ceilings or within furring, unless specifically noted otherwise.
- D. Demolition, cutting, removing, and altering of existing mechanical piping, ducts, ventilating equipment, and incidental items are indicated on Mechanical Drawings and Division 21, 22, and 23.
- E. Demolition, cutting, removing, and altering of existing electrical lights, conduit, panels, and incidental items are indicated on Electrical Drawings and Division 26, 27, and 28.
- F. Exclude temporary partitions and enclosures from this Section.
- G. Coordinate construction of temporary partitions or other safety measures to be installed under work of Section 01 57 19 - Temporary Environmental Controls.
- H. Coordinate work of this section with other demolition activities.
- I. Field survey existing building to become familiar and determine scope of demolition work.
- J. Accompanying drawings of existing building represent conditions at date of drawing, and current conditions cannot be guaranteed. Include costs to make adjustments as current conditions are revealed during execution of the work.

- K. Coordinate, monitor, and determine location, size, sequence, and scheduling of demolition and cutting of floors, walls, ceilings, furred spaces, roofs, and mechanical and electrical systems required to complete selective demolition.
- L. Remove debris created by this work and legally dispose of off Government's property.
- M. Demolition procedures.
 - 1. Submit written outline of proposed procedures to accomplish demolition, describing in detail:
 - a. Methods and equipment to be used for each operation.
 - b. Sequence of operations.
 - c. Access routes.
 - d. Waste disposal.
 - 2. Procedures shall ensure:
 - a. Coordination with the Government and governmental authorities.
 - b. Safety to life and property from fire during execution of this work, in accordance with NFPA 241.
 - c. Protection of property which is to remain undisturbed.
 - d. Coordination with other work in progress.
 - e. Timely termination of utility services.
- N. Hazardous materials.
 - 1. Asbestos, PCB compounds, and other hazardous materials may be present on site.
 - 2. The Government has employed a Hazardous Material Consultant to conduct an assessment survey and develop an abatement program.
 - 3. Remove and dispose of additional hazardous materials encountered as directed by the Government and the Hazardous Material Consultant.
 - 4. Submit written certification that hazardous materials have been legally disposed of after completion of work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.

1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences. Include design drawings and calculations for bracing and shoring.
 2. Identify demolition firm and submit qualifications.
 3. Include a summary of safety procedures.
 4. Include utility and service disconnection procedures.
- C. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
 2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
 3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
 4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
 5. Work of Government or separate Contractor.
- D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pre-demolition conference.
1. Convene with representatives of the Government, Contractor, Architect-Engineer, and Demolition Contractors.
 2. Review Contract requirements, procedures, coordination, and determine a complete understanding of requirements and responsibilities.
 3. Be prepared to discuss plans to execute the work, scheduling, equipment, assignments, and waste disposal.
- B. Qualifications.
1. For demolition work, employ a firm specializing in the type of work required.
 - a. Minimum of 3 years of documented experience.
 2. For field engineering, employ a professional engineer of the discipline required for specific service on Project, licensed in Michigan.
 3. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in Michigan.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Use of explosives is not permitted.
- B. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.
- C. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
 - 1. Provide dust-proof enclosures to prevent entry of dust generated outdoors.
 - 2. Provide dust-proof barriers between construction areas and areas continuing to be occupied by Government.
- D. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
 - 1. At All Times: Excessively noisy tools and operations will not be tolerated inside the building at any time of day; excessively noisy includes jackhammers.
 - 2. Outdoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy exterior work to the hours of 8 am to 5 pm.
 - 3. Indoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy interior work to the hours of 6 pm to 7 am.
- E. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from damaging the work.
 - 1. Pest Control Service: Weekly treatments.
- F. Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent rodents from accessing or invading premises.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 301-10.....Structural Concrete
 - 318-08.....Building Code Requirements for Reinforced
Concrete and Commentary
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A185/185M-07.....Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete
Reinforcement
 - A615/A615M-09.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement

- A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
- C28-10.....Gypsum Plasters
- C33-08.....Concrete Aggregates
- C94/C94M-09.....Ready-Mixed Concrete
- C475/C475M-02(07).....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
- C645-11a.....Nonstructural Steel Framing Members
- C665-11.....Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing
- C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
- C840-08.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
- C841-03.....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
- C842-05.....Application of Interior Gypsum Plaster
- C147-10a.....Metal Lath
- C919-08.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
- C1396/C1396M-11.....Gypsum Board
- C. Gypsum Association
 - GA-214-10.....Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
 - GA-216-10.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
 - GA-600-09.....Fire Resistance Design Manual
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 241-09.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
 - ASSM-03.....Architectural Sheet Metal Manual

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.

- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.
- C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.
- D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.
- E. Existence and location of underground and other utilities, and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical systems, and electrical systems and other construction affecting work.
- F. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.
- G. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. In addition to compliance with regulatory requirements, conduct construction operations in compliance with NFPA 241, including applicable recommendations in Appendix A.
- B. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.
- C. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.
- G. Repair or replace damaged property outside of work area without additional cost to Government.

3.4 ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as shown.
 - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect-Engineer before disturbing existing installation.
 - 3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
 - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 57 19 in locations indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Provide sound retardant partitions of construction indicated on drawings in locations indicated on drawings.
- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.

1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
 2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
 2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
 3. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
 4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
 5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.
 6. Ownership of removed items.
 - a. Before Contractor is allowed access into area of each demolition stage, certain materials will be removed by Government, including hardware, fixtures, and portable equipment.
 - b. Certain items are designated to be carefully removed for reuse in other work at this site, remove and store as directed by Government.
 - c. Certain items are designated to be carefully removed and turned over to Government. Before removal or demolition obtain a list of materials and items to remain Government's property and instructions for disposition.
 - d. Title to materials, equipment, and components not otherwise designated in Contract Documents, within work area, is vested in Demolition Contractor.
- E. Services (HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.

1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
 2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
 3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
 - a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
 - b. See Section 01 00 00 for other limitations on outages and required notifications.
 - c. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
 4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
 5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
- G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect-Engineer.

2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
 3. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs in existing work, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Architect-Engineer review and request instructions.
 4. Trim existing wood doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.
- H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.
- I. Alignment of floor levels.
1. Verify present floor elevations.
 2. Finished floors shall align with adjoining existing finished floors.
 3. Report inconsistency between dimensions or elevations on Drawings and actual field measurements to Architect-Engineer Field Representative along with solution for evaluation and acceptance before proceeding with actual construction or fabrication.
 4. Make and coordinate changes to building levels to construct finish floors in line with existing finish floors.
- J. Preparation for structural steel.
1. Cut and remove roofing, roof deck, walls, metal siding, concrete, masonry, floors, and similar construction.
 2. Include openings in existing construction required to permit installation and connection of steel framing.
 3. Keep openings to minimum size and maintain in weathertight condition.
 4. Exclude installation and connection of structural steel to existing construction from this Section.
- K. Means of protection.
1. Construct temporary shoring, lights, barriers, partitions, casing of openings, chutes, closures, or other devices required for proper execution of demolition work.

2. Install shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction to be demolished and adjacent construction to remain.
 3. Install adequate temporary waterproof protection should it become necessary to remove parts of existing building shell to allow access to building.
 4. Leave protection in place except when openings are being used, until new construction has provided a watertight seal.
 5. Protect and support conduits, pipes, and ductwork to remain and subject to damage by demolition activities.
 6. Install airtight covers at return air grilles or ducts in work areas to prevent dirt and dust from entering ventilation systems to remain.
 7. Protect floor coverings and other interior finishes to remain from marring and other damage.
 8. Maintain and leave protection in place until protected surface is no longer subject to damage by construction activities.
- L. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
 2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.
- M. Clean existing systems and equipment.
- N. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- O. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.
- P. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.
- B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.
- C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
1. Complete the work.
 2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.

3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
 4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
 5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
 6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
 7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
 8. Remove and replace defective and non-conforming work.
- D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to original condition.
- E. Use methods as described in written outline of proposed procedures to keep dust to a minimum, such as wetting of concrete and earth during removal.
- F. Employ original installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.
- G. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.
- H. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- I. Fit work air tight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.
- J. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 84 00, to full thickness of the penetrated element.
- K. Patching:
1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
 2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
 3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

L. Connections to membrane roof.

1. General.
 - a. Remove existing roofing and insulation.
 - b. Examine substrates to ensure suitability to receive work.
 - c. If defective substrates are roofed in and have to be removed to correct defects, removing and repairing shall be done without extra cost to Government.
 - d. Substrates shall be thoroughly dry and clean before restoration of roofing.
 - e. Perform connections and alterations to existing roof to accommodate construction.
 - f. Maintain roof watertight throughout construction.
2. Preparation.
 - a. Remove existing membrane, and insulation to allow construction.
 - b. Remove dust, dirt and similar debris from substrate.
3. Insulation.
 - a. After construction is in place, repair insulation.
 - b. Roof insulation match existing in type, thickness, and R-value.
 - c. Secure insulation to existing roof deck.
4. Vertical surfaces.
 - a. Install nailers.
 - b. Nailers shall be decay resistant wood as specified in Section 06 10 00.
 - c. Use wood thickness or shims to finish flush with top of insulation.
 - d. Anchor to existing roof deck.
5. Roofing.
 - a. 10-year guaranteeable, membrane to match existing.
 - b. Extend membrane from toe of curb to 3 inches beyond existing membrane.
 - c. Attach edge at curb to wood blocking.
 - d. Splice edge at existing membrane in accordance with roof system manufacturer's instructions.
6. Base flashing.
 - a. Base flashing shall correspond to roof system manufacturer's standard details.

- b. Install in compliance with roof manufacturer's installation instructions.
- 7. Two-piece metal flashing.
 - a. Consist of a cap flashing and a separate counterflashing.
 - b. Join with a special formed lock seam on drain edge of flashing to permit installation of counterflashing after base flashing is in place.
 - c. Secure counterflashing with pop rivets or screws spaced 8 inches apart.
 - d. Seal joint between cap flashing and counterflashing with 2 part polysulfide sealant.
 - e. Sheet metal fabrication, installation, and attachment shall be in accordance with SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual.
 - f. Metal flashing shall match existing.
- M. Patching gypsum plaster.
 - 1. Repair existing plaster.
 - 2. Repairs shall match existing adjacent plaster.
 - 3. Gypsum plaster.
 - a. Materials in accordance with ASTM C28.
 - b. Application in accordance with ASTM C842.
 - 4. Metal lath.
 - a. Materials in accordance with ASTM C847.
 - b. Installation in accordance with ASTM C841.
 - 5. Mix, install, and apply plaster materials in accordance with the printed directions of the material manufacturer and references listed.
- N. Gypsum board on steel framing.
 - 1. Framing.
 - a. Framing materials in accordance with ASTM C645 and ASTM A653, G 60.
 - b. Studs in accordance with ASTM C645, standard C, steel zinc coated or prime painted, not less than 0.027 inch (22 gauge).
 - c. Backer plate reinforcement for wall attachments: Flat steel, zinc coated or prime painted, not less than 0.0568 inch (16 gauge), not less than 6 inches, and to span between not less than 2 studs.

- d. Furnish and install complete framing installation for gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C754.
 - e. Extend floor to ceiling, space 16 inches on centers maximum, attach runners at 24 inches on centers and 2 inches from each end.
 - f. Erect plumb and true, without waves or buckles, and rigid.
 - g. Securely fasten members together and to structural supports.
 - h. Do not support framing from metal roof deck, air ducts, or piping.
 - i. Allowable deflection: Not more than $1/240$ span with lateral load of not less than 5 pounds per square foot.
2. Gypsum board.
- a. Gypsum board (GBR-R) in accordance with ASTM C1396, 5/8 inch thick unless otherwise shown on Contract Drawings.
 - b. Gypsum board and accessories to be manufactured in continental United States.
 - c. Joint treatment materials in accordance with ASTM C475.
 - d. Sound attenuation blanket (SAB) in accordance with ASTM C665.
 - e. Acoustic caulk in accordance with ASTM C919.
 - f. For installation, application, and finishing of gypsum board, related items, and accessories comply with requirements specified in ASTM C840 and GA 216.
 - g. Use vertical application to locate joints over framing members.
 - h. Cut to fit neatly around outlets and switch boxes.
 - i. Carefully scribe to perimeter construction.
 - j. Attach gypsum board with screws.
 - k. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
 - l. Install sound attenuation blankets in accordance with GA 600 in between partition studs with not less than 5 staples per piece.
 - m. Install acoustic caulk at perimeter joints, around cutouts and at other obvious noise leakage points.
 - n. Install metal casing at edges where gypsum board abuts adjacent materials and metal corner beads at outside corners.
 - o. Provide perimeter relief at top of gypsum board where partition is tight to overhead deck construction.
 - p. Install control joints at not over 30 feet.

- q. Finish in accordance with GA-214 using Finish Level 1 at concealed locations and Finish Level 4 at exposed locations.
- O. Repair ceilings.
 - 1. Remove, protect from damage and soiling, and store components of existing ceiling interfering with work above existing ceilings.
 - 2. After completion of construction above ceilings, restore removed ceilings to original condition.
 - 3. Replace components marred or otherwise rendered unusable in the course of the work.
 - 4. Work carefully and skillfully to minimize damage and to leave items in best possible condition.
- P. Reinforced concrete slab patching.
 - 1. Concrete.
 - a. Materials.
 - 1) Fine and coarse aggregate in accordance with ASTM C33.
 - 2) Portland cement in accordance with ASTM C150, Type I or Type II.
 - 3) Water in accordance with ASTM C94.
 - b. Mix.
 - 1) In accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.
 - 2) Compressive strength at 28 days: 4000 psi.
 - 3) Cement content: Not less than 550 pounds per cubic yard.
 - 4) Water cement ratio: Not more than 0.46.
 - 5) Slump without water reducer: Not more than 3 inches.
 - 2. Reinforcing steel.
 - a. Deformed bars, where indicated.
 - 1) In accordance with ASTM A615.
 - 2) Main bars: Grade 60.
 - 3) Ties and support bars: Grade 40 or 60.
 - b. Welded wire fabric, where indicated.
 - 1) In accordance with ASTM A185.
 - 2) Not less than 65,000 psi yield strength.
 - 3) In flat sheets with proper support against displacement.
 - 4) 6 inches and less thickness: 6 inch by 6 inch, W2.9 x W2.9, set 1 inch below top of slab.
 - 5) Greater than 6 inches thickness: 6 inch by 6 inch, W7.4 x W7.4, set 1-1/2 inches below top of slab.

- 6) Overlap adjoining sheets at sides and ends, a distance equal to space measured between 2 outer wires running parallel to the end or sides or 2 inches whichever is larger.
 - 7) Hold reinforcing in position with accepted impervious chair devices.
 - 8) Tie in place to avoid displacement of reinforcement while placing concrete.
- c. Splice reinforcing with adjacent sections for continuity.
3. Secure acceptance of exposed soil before placing concrete.
 4. Concrete placement in accordance with ACI 301.
 5. Match adjacent concrete finish.
 6. Where adjacent concrete finish does not exist, screed, float, and finish with 2 passes of steel trowel to provide hard, dense surface without shrinkage cracks.
 7. Cure with water saturated burlap or Sisalkraft paper with taped joints for not less than 7 days.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
 - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
 - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
 - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
 - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
 - 1. Soil.
 - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
 - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
 - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
 - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists).
 - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers).
 - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
 - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
 - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
 - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
 - 11. Gypsum board.
 - 12. Insulation.
 - 13. Paint.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
 - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 - 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 - 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 - 4. Construction error.
 - 5. Over ordering.
 - 6. Weather damage.
 - 7. Contamination.
 - 8. Mishandling.
 - 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- D. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- E. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
- F. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.

- G. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.
 - 1. Provide waste manifests or Bills of Lading for any hazardous waste removal to COR.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.

- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
 - 1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 - 2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the COR a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
 - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.

3. Report data for air monitoring and hazardous waste removal from site.
4. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
 - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
 - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
5. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

1.6 RECORDS

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.

- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Any hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

3.3 REPORT

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 02 41 00
DEMOLITION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, other structures and debris from VAMC site as shown.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Asbestos Removal: Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
- E. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- F. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- G. Infectious Control: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.

- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to; ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
 - 1. No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
 - 2. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
 - 3. Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the VAMC; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the COR. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall ensure that structural elements are not overloaded and shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have COR's approval.
- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.8 INFECTION PREVENTION MEASURES.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 DEMOLITION:**

- A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
 - 1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
 - 2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 1500 mm (5 feet) outside building lines of new structures.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the VAMC Property to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the COR. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- C. In removing buildings and structures of more than two stories, demolish work story by story starting at highest level and progressing down to third floor level. Demolition of first and second stories may proceed simultaneously.
- D. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 1500mm (5feet) below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 1500 mm (5 feet), or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen. The removal of hazardous material shall be referred to Hazardous Materials specifications.

E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the COR. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the COR shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to COR. Clean-up shall include off the VAMC Property disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 82 13.13
GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL.....	143
1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK.....	143
1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS.....	143
1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK.....	143
1.1.3 RELATED WORK.....	143
1.1.4 TASKS.....	143
1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES.....	144
1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY.....	144
1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL.....	145
1.4 DEFINITIONS.....	145
1.4.1 GENERAL.....	145
1.4.2 GLOSSARY.....	146
1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS.....	153
1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS.....	155
1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS.....	155
1.5.2 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY.....	156
1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	156
1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS:.....	156
1.5.6 STANDARDS.....	156
1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS.....	157
1.5.8 NOTICES.....	157
1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES.....	157
1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS.....	157
1.5.11 VAMC RESPONSIBILITIES.....	158
1.5.12 SITE SECURITY.....	158
1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS.....	159
1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING.....	160
1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION.....	161
1.6.1 PERSONNEL.....	161
1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION.....	162
1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.....	162
1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR.....	162
1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS.....	163
1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION.....	163
1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION.....	163

1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST.....	163
1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK.....	163
1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS.....	163
1.8 WORKER PROTECTION.....	164
1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL.....	164
1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS.....	164
1.8.3 personal PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT.....	164
1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE.....	164
1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE - PAPR.....	164
1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS.....	165
1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES.....	165
1.9.1 DESCRIPTION.....	165
1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	166
1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF and w/EDF.....	166
1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF).....	166
1.9.5 waste/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (w/EDF).....	168
1.9.6 waste/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES.....	169
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	170
2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	170
2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (all abatement projects).....	170
2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA.....	171
2.2.1 GENERAL.....	171
2.2.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA.....	172
2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA.....	172
2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS.....	172
2.2.5 SECONDARY BARRIERS.....	172
2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA.....	172
2.2.7 FIRESTOPPING.....	172
2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.....	173
2.3.1 GENERAL.....	173
2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/cih CONSULTANT.....	174
2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR CPIH.....	175
2.4 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES.....	176
2.5 SUBMITTALS.....	177
2.5.1 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING SUBMITTALS.....	177
2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT.....	179
2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT.....	180
2.6 ENCAPSULANTS.....	180
2.6.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS.....	180

2.6.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS.....	180
2.7 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE.....	181
2.8 RECYCLABLE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING.....	181
PART 3 - EXECUTION.....	181
3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES.....	181
3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING.....	181
3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS.....	181
3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS.....	182
3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS.....	183
3.2.1 OSHA DANGER SIGNS.....	183
3.2.2 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL.....	183
3.2.3 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC.....	183
3.2.4 SANITARY FACILITIES.....	184
3.2.5 WATER FOR ABATEMENT.....	184
3.3 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA.....	184
3.3.1 GENERAL.....	184
3.3.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF.....	184
3.3.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA.....	184
3.3.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS.....	185
3.3.5 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA.....	185
3.3.6 floor barriers:.....	185
3.4 REMOVAL OF piping ACM.....	186
3.4.1 WETTING MATERIALS.....	186
3.4.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS.....	186
3.4.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM.....	186
3.5 GLOVEBAG REMOVAL PROCEDURES.....	187
3.5.1 GENERAL.....	187
3.5.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE GLOVEBAG PROCEDURE.....	188
3.6 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION.....	188
3.6.1 GENERAL.....	188
3.6.2 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES.....	188
3.7 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS.....	189
3.7.1 GENERAL.....	189
3.7.2 PROCEDURES.....	189
3.8 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION.....	189
3.8.1 GENERAL.....	189
3.8.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE.....	190
3.8.3 WORK DESCRIPTION.....	190
3.8.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS.....	190

3.8.5 FIRST CLEANING.....	190
3.8.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING.....	190
3.8.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES.....	191
3.9 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTIONs AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	191
3.9.1 GENERAL.....	191
3.9.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION.....	191
3.9.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	191
3.9.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES.....	192
3.9.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM.....	192
3.9.6 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING TEM.....	192
3.9.7 LABORATORY TESTING OF PCM SAMPLES.....	192
3.9.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES.....	193
3.10 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE.....	193
3.10.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK.....	193
3.10.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR.....	193
3.10.3 WORK SHIFTS.....	193
3.10.4 RE-INSULATION.....	193
ATTACHMENT #1.....	194
ATTACHMENT #2.....	195
ATTACHMENT #3.....	196
ATTACHMENT #4.....	196

SECTION 02 82 13.13
GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary requirements and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents, requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Contractor. All cost incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK

- A. Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos containing materials to be abated by the glovebag method. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy himself as the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
- B. Removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM piping and fittings and asbestos contaminated elements in an appropriate regulated area.

1.1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00; DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

1.1.4 TASKS

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

- A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting, inspection, notifications, permits, submittal approvals, work-site preparation, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for glovebag asbestos abatement work.
 - 1. The asbestos contractor shall identify the area of work limits with the VAMC IRCA GROUP representative and COR in the pre-abatement planning for approval and coordination of work in the partially occupied building areas.
- B. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
 - 1. Abatement scope is limited to the removal of insulation from existing steam and condensate piping in order to remove mechanical as shown in the demolition work and for the installation of new mechanical equipment and metering devices that utilize building steam and condensate piping systems.
- C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

1.1.5 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VAMC IRCA GROUP and COR to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VAMC specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations and requirements.
- B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved pre-abatement work plan. Asbestos abatement drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VAMC representative through the pre-abatement plan of action.

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

The quantities and locations of ACM and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this

contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered materials and those prices shall be negotiated for additional work required above the variance in accordance with VAAR 852.236-88. Where the ACM work required is less than 95% of the estimates indicated on the drawings, a downward adjustment (or credit to the government) shall be negotiated for the amount of unperformed work below the variance in accordance with VAAR 852.236-88.

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

If the Contracting Officer or their field representative presents a written **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Abatement Contractor Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and adequately wet any exposed ACM. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so by the VAMC. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VAMC determines abatement conditions and activities are not within specification requirements. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VAMC. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the industrial hygienist's time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor in writing to the VAMC representative and shall require the Contractor to immediately stop asbestos removal activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

- A. ≥ 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
- B. breach/break in regulated area critical barrier(s)/floor;
- C. serious injury/death at the site;
- D. fire/safety emergency at the site;
- E. respiratory protection system failure;
- F. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
- G. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 GENERAL

Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

1.4.2 GLOSSARY

Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials, typically during removal. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition and renovation activities related to asbestos.

ACE - Asbestos contaminated elements.

ACM - Asbestos containing material.

Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

Aggressive sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air.

Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent asbestos.

Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

Asbestos-containing waste material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency having jurisdiction over the regulated area.

Barrier - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.

Primary Barrier - Barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.

Secondary Barrier - Any additional sheeting used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - One certified in practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. An industrial hygienist Certified in Comprehensive Practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VAMC's industrial hygiene consultant (VPIH/CIH).

Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH) - The Contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of the PIH.

Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length per cubic centimeter of air.

Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

Disposal bag - Typically 6 mil thick siftproof, dustproof, leaktight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

Disturbance - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be siftproof, dustproof, and leaktight.

Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width ratio of at least 3 to 1.

Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than 1 percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter - A filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 microns or greater in diameter.

HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

Industrial hygienist - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

Industrial hygienist technician - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned.

Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP's) - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment.

Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL's.

Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air outside the respirator.

Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators for organic vapor exposures.

Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone of the person using a cassette and battery operated pump to determine asbestos exposure.

Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the PEL is 0.1 fibers per cc.

Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, sometimes flame retardant in compliance with NFPA 241.

Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the fit of a respirator by closing off the filters and breathing in or closing off the exhalation valve and breathing out while detecting leakage of the respirator.

Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(5).

Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal

training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH.

Project designer - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).

Protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the assigned protection a respirator should provide if worn properly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator.

Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I nonfriable ACM that has become friable; Category I nonfriable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II nonfriable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area. Also used for bag/drum decontamination in the EDF.

Standard operating procedures (SOP's) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respirator that utilizes an air supply separate from the air in the regulated area.

Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.

Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.

Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

VA Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) - Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist.

VA Representative - The VAMC official responsible for on-going project work.

Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM or ACM waste material.

Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) - The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/ specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

- A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs
810 Vermont Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20420
- B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250
Fairfax, VA 22031
703-849-8888

- C. ANSI American National Standards Institute
1430 Broadway
New York, NY 10018
212-354-3300
- D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials
1916 Race St.
Philadelphia, PA 19103
215-299-5400
- E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
- F. CGA Compressed Gas Association
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway
Arlington, VA 22202
703-979-0900
- G. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology(NIST)
U. S. Department of Commerce
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20420
- H. EPA Environmental Protection Agency
401 M St., SW
Washington, DC 20460
202-382-3949
- I. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense
Washington, DC 20420
- J. MSHA Mine Safety and Health Administration
Respiratory Protection Division
Ballston Tower #3
Department of Labor
Arlington, VA 22203
703-235-1452
- K. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology
U. S. Department of Commerce
Gaithersburg, MD 20234
301-921-1000
- L. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)

- M. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
2101 L Street, NW
Washington, DC 20037
- N. NFPA National Fire Protection Association
1 Batterymarch Park
P.O. Box 9101
Quincy, MA 02269-9101
800-344-3555
- O. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health
4676 Columbia Parkway
Cincinnati, OH 45226
513-533-8236
- P. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration
U.S. Department of Labor
Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402
- Q. UL Underwriters Laboratory
333 Pfingsten Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062
312-272-8800
- R. USA United States Army
Army Chemical Corps
Department of Defense
Washington, DC 20420

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

- A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
- B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specification exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
- C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

1.5.2 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

The Contractor shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the abatement project. The contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditation, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The contractor shall hold the VAMC and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements.

1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS

Federal requirements which govern some aspect of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)

1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
2. Title 29 CFR 1910.132 - Personal Protective Equipment
3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
5. Title 29 CFR 1910.20 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
7. Title 29 CFR 1910.151 - Medical and First Aid

B. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)

C. Department of Transportation (DOT)

Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 - Transportation

1.5.4 STATE REQUIREMENTS:

State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, include, but are not limited to, the following: (MIOSHA)

1.5.6 STANDARDS

- A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
 2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA filter Units, 7th Edition.
- B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
 2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
 3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
- B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
- C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007.
- D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
- E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

1.5.8 NOTICES

- A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
- B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VAMC for the facility's records in the same time frame notification is given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES

The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS

Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

1.5.11 VAMC RESPONSIBILITIES

Prior to commencement of work:

- A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**
- B. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized and method of analysis.
- C. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

1.5.12 SITE SECURITY

- A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VAMC employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
- B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent Person shall immediately notify the VAMC.
- C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
- D. Access to the regulated area shall be through a single decontamination unit, if required. All other access (doors, windows, hallways) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside, however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed.

- E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
- F. The Abatement Contractor will have the VAMC's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VAMC's employees.
- G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VAMC security guards.

1.5.13 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS

- A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed by the Contractor prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VAMC. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a);(b).
- B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted and available in the regulated area. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
- C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule and layout of regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
- D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
- E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
 - 1. For nonlife-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
 - 2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.

- F. Telephone numbers of all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
- G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
- H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; and power failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

1.5.14 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VPCIH to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

- A. Proof of Contractor licensing.
- B. Proof the Competent Person is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person shall also be presented.
- C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
- D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
- E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
- F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
- G. A copy of the Contractor's Standard Operating Procedures for Class I Glovebag Asbestos Abatement. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
 - 1. Regulated area preparation procedures;

2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
3. If required, decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
4. Glovebag abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
5. Personal protective equipment to be used;
- H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

1.6.1 PERSONNEL

- A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
- B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VAMC representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with picture; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.
- C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:
 1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.

2. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH) shall have three (3) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete standard operating procedure for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM

The Contractor shall develop and implement a Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.132;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written respiratory protection shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years' experience coordinating the program. The RPPC must provide a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VAMC as part of the Contractor's qualification. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

Minimum respiratory protection shall be a full face powered air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.5 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician has determined they are capable of doing so and has issued a written opinion for that person.

1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Fit tests shall be done for PAPR's which have been put into a failure mode.

1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK

The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative fit check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Headcoverings must cover respirator headstraps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a fit check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator until resolution of the problem.

1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) maintenance and care of respirators.

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. The physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment and is able to perform the work.

1.8.3 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

1.8.4 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE

Worker protection shall meet the most stringent requirement. The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area, they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

1.8.5 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE - PAPR

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

- A. When exiting the regulated area, remove disposable coveralls, and ALL other clothes, disposable head coverings, and foot coverings or boots in the equipment room.

- B. Still wearing the respirator and completely naked, proceed to the shower. Showering is MANDATORY. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator to avoid asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:
1. Thoroughly wet body including hair and face. If using a PAPR hold blower above head to keep filters dry.
 2. With respirator still in place, thoroughly decontaminate body, hair, respirator face piece, and all other parts of the respirator except the blower and battery pack on a PAPR. Pay particular attention to cleaning the seal between the face and respirator facepiece and under the respirator straps.
 3. Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wetting hair, face, and respirator. While still holding breath, remove the respirator and hold it away from the face before starting to breathe.
- C. Carefully decontaminate the facepiece of the respirator inside and out. If using a PAPR, shut down using the following sequence: a) first cap inlets to filters; b) turn blower off to keep debris collected on the inlet side of the filter from dislodging and contaminating the outside of the unit; c) thoroughly decontaminate blower and hoses; d) carefully decontaminate battery pack with a wet rag being cautious of getting water in the battery pack thus preventing destruction. **THIS PROCEDURE IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR RESPIRATOR CLEANING!**
- D. Shower and wash body completely with soap and water. Rinse thoroughly.
- E. Rinse shower room walls and floor to drain prior to exiting.
- F. Proceed from shower to clean room; dry off and change into street clothes or into new disposable work clothing.

1.8.6 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS

The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for Class I glovebag regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

1.9.1 DESCRIPTION

Provide each regulated area with separate personnel (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF is the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j)(1) and these specifications. All equipment and materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weigh sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting.

1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF

The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VAMC system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141(d)(3). Provide adequate temporary electric power with ground fault protection and overhead wiring in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide a sub-panel for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat to maintain 70°F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)

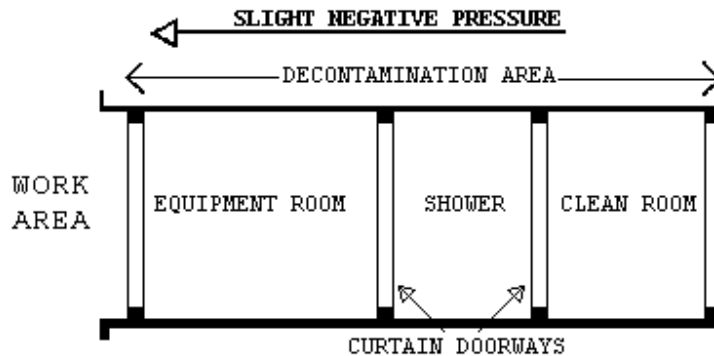
The Competent Person shall provide a PDF consisting of shower room which is contiguous to a clean room and equipment room. The PDF must be sized to accommodate the number of personnel scheduled for the project. The shower room, located in the center of the PDF, shall be fitted with as many portable showers as necessary to insure all employees can complete the entire decontamination procedure within 15 minutes. The PDF shall be constructed of opaque poly for privacy. The PDF shall be constructed to eliminate any parallel routes of egress without showering.

1. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide flapped doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second

- doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. An adequate supply of disposable towels shall be provided. Provide storage lockers per person. A portable fire extinguisher, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male can enter or exit the PDF during her stay in the PDF.
2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the regulated area to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.
 3. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment, reusable footwear and for use as a change station for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be

separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. Provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in this room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.

4. The PDF shall consist of the following: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF is minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.

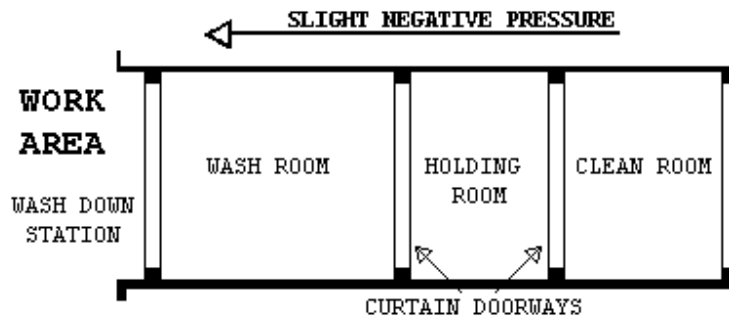


1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)

The Competent Person shall provide a W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of all waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:

1. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment, bag and container cleaning station.
2. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that

- packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
3. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
 4. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the building exterior. Construct the clean room using 2 x 4 wood framing and 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of two layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
 5. The W/EDF shall be provided as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

At washdown station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the

Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. These personnel will not be required to wear PPE. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (ALL ABATEMENT PROJECTS)

Prior to the start of work, the Contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH has submitted verification to the VMCA's representative to this effect:

- A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
- B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated/work area until abatement is completed.
- C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VAMC in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized place.
- D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
- E. Poly sheeting put under the glovebag regulated area shall be a minimum of 6 mils in thickness.
- F. If required, the method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VAMC and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces.
- G. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for personnel decontamination facility shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.
- H. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.

- I. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements shall be provided. Fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project shall also be provided. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be equipped with GFCI protection.
- J. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water, and falling material).
- K. Disposal bags - 2 layers of 6 mil, for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
- L. The VAMC shall be provided a copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
- M. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
- N. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.2 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA

2.2.1 GENERAL

Using critical barriers, seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All horizontal surfaces in the regulated area must be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated, immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the Government. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 2.2.8; FIRESTOPPING.

2.2.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA

- A. Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. Remove all uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies from the regulated area before commencing work, or completely cover with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secure with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC systems in the regulated area.

2.2.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

- A. Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF), if required. All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA Danger demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly sheeting to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid.

2.2.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

- A. Completely separate any openings into the regulated area from adjacent areas using fire retardant poly at least 6 mils thick and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

2.2.5 SECONDARY BARRIERS

- A. A loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the floor/horizontal surfaces from debris generated during the glovebag abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work.

2.2.6 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

- A. If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. If the affected area cannot be added to the regulated area, decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

2.2.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.

- B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VAMC Representative. The Contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VAMC Representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VAMC Representative or Fire Marshall.
- C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VAMC Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

2.3.1 GENERAL

- A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. The CPIH shall periodically inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
- B. The VAMC will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VAMC. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VAMC patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of

the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VAMC except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.

- C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VAMC's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VAMC's representative.
- D. Provide report data for all air and bulk asbestos sampling to the VAMC Industrial Hygienist.

2.3.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT

- A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: Assure quality; resolve problems; and prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
 - 1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
 - 2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
 - 3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.

4. Task 4: Provide support to the VAMC representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of unforeseen developments.
 5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VAMC representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area or building at the conclusion of the abatement and clean-up work to certify compliance with all regulations and the VAMC requirements/specifications.
 6. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area or building and project report.
- B. All data, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
- C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

2.3.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR CPIH

The CPIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor /Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in air sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and show proof. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA/State Contractor/Supervisor and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT. A daily log documenting all OSHA

requirements for air monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VAMC representative and the VPIH/CIH. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area sampled, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH responsibilities.

2.4 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES

The Contractor shall have established Standard Operating Procedures (SOP's) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the ways and procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The SOP's must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of the project. The SOP's shall be submitted for review and approval prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the SOP's are:

- A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
- B. Contingency Plans and Arrangements
- C. Security and Safety Procedures
- D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
- E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
- F. Regulated Area Requirements for Glovebag Abatement
- G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
- H. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
- I. Removal Procedures For Piping ACM Using the Glovebag Method
- J. Disposal of ACM waste
- K. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
- L. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
- M. Project Completion/Closeout

2.5 SUBMITTALS

2.5.1 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING SUBMITTALS

Submit to the VAMC a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project.

- A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
- B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
- C. Submit Standard Operating Procedures developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH.
- D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with brand names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
 - 1. HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, and emergency power generating system.
 - 2. Waste water filtration system, shower system, critical/floor barriers.
 - 3. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, glovebags, fire extinguishers.
 - 4. Personal protective equipment.
 - 5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
- E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
- F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.

- G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A.
- H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project:
Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; Completion Date
 2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years:
Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
 3. List asbestos regulatory citations, penalties, damages paid and legal actions taken against the company in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.
- I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; provide references; phone numbers; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
1. CPIH: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of SOP's developed; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
 2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person /Supervisor; list of similar projects as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.

3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion; current respirator fit test.
- J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain English the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of SOP's incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who does and how is air monitoring conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.
- K. When rental equipment is to be used in regulated areas or used to transport asbestos waste, the contractor shall assure complete decontamination of the rental equipment before return to the rental agency.
 1. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data and MSDS for encapsulants used on the project. Provide application instructions also.

2.5.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT

- A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as critical barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; representative air monitoring and results/TWA's/EL's. Submit this daily log to VAMC's representative.
- B. The CPIH shall document and maintain the following during abatement and submit as appropriate to the VAMC's representative.
 1. Inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
 2. Removal of any poly critical/floor barriers.
 3. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH prior to application of lockdown encapsulation.
 4. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.

5. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VAMC's representative on a weekly basis.

2.5.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT

The CPIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. The VAMC Representative will forward the abatement report to the Medical Center after completion of the project.

2.6 ENCAPSULANTS

2.6.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS

- A. The following four types of encapsulants must comply with performance requirements as stated in paragraph 2.6.2:
 1. Removal encapsulant - used as a wetting agent to remove ACM.
 2. Bridging encapsulant - provides a tough, durable coating on ACM.
 3. Penetrating encapsulant - penetrates/encapsulates ACM at least 13 mm (1/2").
 4. Lockdown encapsulant - seals microscopic fibers on surfaces after ACM removal.

2.6.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Encapsulants shall meet the latest requirements of EPA; shall not contain toxic or hazardous substances; or solvents; and shall comply with the following performance requirements:

- A. General Requirements for all Encapsulants:
 1. ASTM E84: Flame spread of 25; smoke emission of 50.
 2. University of Pittsburgh Protocol: Combustion Toxicity; zero mortality.
 3. ASTM C732: Accelerated Aging Test; Life Expectancy - 20 years.
 4. ASTM E96: Permeability - minimum of 0.4 perms.
- B. Bridging/Penetrating Encapsulants:
 1. ASTM E736: Cohesion/Adhesion Test - 24 kPa (50 lbs/ft²).
 2. ASTM E119: Fire Resistance - 3 hours (Classified by UL for use on fibrous/cementitious fireproofing).
 3. ASTM D2794: Gardner Impact Test; Impact Resistance - minimum 11.5 kg-mm (43 in/lb).
 4. ASTM D522: Mandrel Bend Test; Flexibility - no rupture or cracking.

C. Lockdown Encapsulants:

1. ASTM E119: Fire resistance - 3 hours (tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member).
2. ASTM E736: Bond Strength - 48 kPa (100 lbs/ft²) (test compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing).
3. In certain situations, encapsulants may have to be applied to hot pipes/equipment. The encapsulant must be able to withstand high temperatures without cracking or off-gassing any noxious vapors during application.

2.7 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE

The Contractor shall submit to the VAMC representative certification from the manufacturer indicating compliance with performance requirements for encapsulants when applied according to manufacturer recommendations.

2.8 RECYCLABLE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

If recyclable clothing is provided, all requirements of EPA, DOT and OSHA shall be met.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES

3.1.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

The VAMC representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH, Competent Person(s), the VAMC representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VAMC's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VAMC's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VAMC written order to proceed.

3.1.2 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

- A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VAMC representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
 - B. The VAMC Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of 10/95 A/E Quality Alert indicating the failure to identify asbestos as applicable to glovebag abatement in the areas listed. Make sure these areas are looked at/reviewed on the project: Lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; steam line trench coverings.
 - C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects which the Contractor is required to remove from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.
 - D. Shut down and seal with a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly all HVAC systems serving the regulated area. The regulated area critical barriers shall be completely isolated from any other air in the building. The VAMC's representative will monitor the isolation provision.
 - E. Shut down and lock out in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147 all electrical circuits which pose a potential hazard. Electrical arrangements will be tailored to the particular regulated area and the systems involved. All electrical circuits affected will be turned off at the circuit box outside the regulated area, not just the wall switch. The goal is to eliminate the potential for electrical shock which is a major threat to life in the regulated area due to water use and possible energized circuits. Electrical lines used to power equipment in the regulated area shall conform to all electrical safety standards and shall be isolated by the use of a ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI). All GFCI shall be tested prior to use. The VAMC's representative will monitor the electrical shutdown.
 - F. If required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area.
 - G. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.
- 3.1.3 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS**
- A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.

- B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VAMC's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VAMC's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved SOP's, especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation.
- C. The CPIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VAMC's representative.
- D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VAMC's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification.

3.2 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

3.2.1 OSHA DANGER SIGNS

Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed ambient background levels. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

3.2.2 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT ELECTRICAL

Shut down and lock out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code requirements and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VAMC.

3.2.3 SHUT DOWN - LOCK OUT HVAC

Shut down and lock out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area.

Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VAMC's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil poly disposal bags for disposal as asbestos waste.

3.2.4 SANITARY FACILITIES

The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

3.2.5 WATER FOR ABATEMENT

The VAMC will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VAMC system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

3.3 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS FOR THE REGULATED AREA

3.3.1 GENERAL

Seal off any openings at the perimeter of the regulated area with critical barriers to completely isolate the regulated area and to contain all airborne asbestos contamination created by the abatement activities. Should the adjacent area past the regulated area become contaminated due to improper work activities, the Contractor shall suspend work inside the regulated area, continue wetting, and clean the adjacent areas in accordance with procedures described in these specifications. Any and all costs associated with the adjacent area cleanup shall not be borne by the VAMC.

3.3.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING OFF

Place all materials, equipment and supplies necessary to isolate the regulated area inside the regulated area. Remove all movable material/equipment as described above and secure all unmovable material/equipment as described above. Properly secured material/equipment shall be considered to be outside the regulated area.

3.3.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA

Access to the regulated area shall be permitted only through the PDF. All other means of access shall be closed off by proper sealing and DANGER signs posted on the clean side of the regulated area where it is adjacent to or within view of any occupiable area. An opaque visual barrier of 6 mil poly shall be provided so that the abatement work is not visible to any building occupants. If the area adjacent to the regulated area is accessible to the public, construct a solid barrier on the public side of the sheeting for protection and isolation of the project. The barrier shall be constructed with nominal 2" x 4" (50mm x 100mm) wood or metal studs 16" (400mm) on centers, securely anchored to

prevent movement and covered with a minimum of 1/2" (12.5mm) plywood. Provide an appropriate number of OSHA DANGER signs for each visual and physical barrier. Any alternative method must be given a written approval by the VAMC's representative.

3.3.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS

The regulated area must be completely separated from the adjacent areas, and the outside by at least 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape/spray adhesive. Individually seal all supply and exhaust ventilation openings, lighting fixtures, clocks, doorways, windows, convectors, speakers, and other openings into the regulated area with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly, and taped securely in place with duct tape/spray adhesive. Critical barriers must remain in place until all work and clearances have been completed. Light fixtures shall not be operational during abatement. Auxiliary lighting shall be provided. If needed, provide plywood squares 6" x 6" x 3/8" (150mm x 150mm x 18mm) held in place with one 6d smooth masonry/galvanized nail driven through the center of the plywood square and duct tape on the poly so as to clamp the poly to the wall/surface. Locate plywood squares at each end, corner, and 4' (1200mm) maximum on centers.

3.3.5 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA

If the regulated area barrier is breached in any manner that could allow the passage of asbestos fibers or debris, the Competent Person shall immediately stop work, continue wetting, and proceed to extend the regulated area to enclose the affected area as per procedures described in this specification. If the affected area cannot be enclosed, decontamination measures and cleanup shall start immediately. All personnel shall be isolated from the affected area until decontamination/cleanup is completed as verified by visual inspection and air monitoring. Air monitoring at completion must indicate background levels.

3.3.6 FLOOR BARRIERS:

All floors within 10' of glovebag work shall be covered with 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.

3.4 REMOVAL OF PIPING ACM

3.4.1 WETTING MATERIALS

- A. Use amended water for the wetting of ACM prior to removal. The Competent Person shall assure the wetting of ACM meets the definition of "adequately wet" in the EPA NESHAP's regulation and OSHA's "wet methods" for the duration of the project. A removal encapsulant may be used instead of amended water with written approval of the VAMC's representative.
- B. Amended Water: Provide water to which a surfactant has been added shall be used to wet the ACM and reduce the potential for fiber release during disturbance of ACM. The mixture must be equal to or greater than the wetting provided by water amended by a surfactant consisting one ounce of 50% polyoxyethylene ester and 50% polyoxyethylene ether mixed with 5 gallons (19L) of water.
- C. Removal Encapsulant: Provide a penetrating encapsulant designed specifically for the removal of ACM. The material must, when used, result in adequate wetting of the ACM and retard fiber release during disturbance equal to or greater than the amended water described above in B.

3.4.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS

- A. Install as a drop cloth a 6 mil poly sheet at the beginning of each work shift where removal is to be done during that shift. Completely floors within 10 feet (3M) of the area where work is to done. Secure the secondary barrier with duct tape to prevent debris from getting behind it. Remove the secondary barrier at the end of the shift or as work in the area is completed. Keep residue on the secondary barrier wetted. When removing, fold inward to prevent spillage and place in a disposal bag.
- B. Install walkways using 6 mil poly between the regulated area and the decontamination facilities (PDF and W/EDF) to protect the floor from contamination and damage. Install the walkways at the beginning of each shift and remove at the end of each shift.

3.4.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM

- A. Using acceptable glovebag procedures, adequately and thoroughly wet the ACM to be removed prior to removal to reduce/prevent fiber release to the air. Adequate time must be allowed for the amended water to saturate the ACM. Abatement personnel must not disturb dry ACM. Use a fine spray of amended water or removal encapsulant. Saturate the material sufficiently to wet to the substrate without causing excessive dripping. The material must be sprayed repeatedly/continuously during the removal

process in order to maintain adequately wet conditions. Removal encapsulants must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Perforate or carefully separate, using wet methods, an outer covering that is painted or jacketed in order to allow penetration and wetting of the material. Where necessary, carefully remove covering while wetting to minimize fiber release. In no event shall dry removal occur except in the case of electrical hazards or a greater safety issue is possible!

3.5 GLOVEBAG REMOVAL PROCEDURES

3.5.1 GENERAL

All applicable OSHA requirements and glovebag manufacturer's recommendations shall be met during glove bagging operations.

1. Mix the surfactant with water in the garden sprayer, following the manufacturer's directions.
2. Have each employee put on a HEPA filtered respirator approved for asbestos and check the fit using the positive/negative fit check.
3. Have each employee put on a disposable full-body suit. Remember, the hood goes over the respirator straps.
4. Check closely the integrity of the glove bag to be used. Check all seams, gloves, sleeves, and glove openings. OSHA requires the bottom of the bag to be seamless.
5. Check the pipe where the work will be performed. If it is damaged (broken lagging, hanging), wrap the entire length of the pipe in poly sheeting and "candy stripe" it with duct tape.
6. Attach glovebag with required tools per manufacturer's instructions.
7. Using the smoke tube and aspirator bulb, test 10% of glovebags by placing the tube into the water porthole (two-inch opening to glove bag), and fill the bag with smoke and squeeze it. If leaks are found, they should be taped closed using duct tape and the bag should be retested with smoke.
8. Insert the wand from the water sprayer through the water porthole.
9. Insert the hose end from a HEPA vacuum into the upper portion of the glove bag.
10. Wet and remove the pipe insulation.
11. If the section of pipe is covered with an aluminum jacket, remove it first using the wire cutters to cut any bands and the tin snips to remove the aluminum. It is important to fold the sharp edges in to prevent cutting the bag when placing it in the bottom.

12. When the work is complete, spray the upper portion of the bag and clean-push all residue into the bottom of the bag with the other waste material. Be very thorough. Use adequate water.
13. Put all tools, after washing them off in the bag, in one of the sleeves of glove bag and turn it inside out, drawing it outside of the bag. Twist the sleeve tightly several times to seal it and tape it several tight turns with duct tape. Cut through the middle of the duct tape and remove the sleeve. Put the sleeve in the next glove bag or put it in a bucket of water to decontaminate the tools after cutting the sleeve open.
14. Turn on the HEPA vacuum and collapse the bag completely. Remove the vacuum nozzle, seal the hole with duct tape, twist the bag tightly several times in the middle, and tape it to keep the material in the bottom during removal of the glove bag from the pipe.
15. Slip a disposal bag over the glove bag (still attached to the pipe). Remove the tape securing the ends, and slit open the top of the glove bag and carefully fold it down into the disposal bag. Double bag and gooseneck waste materials.

3.5.2 NEGATIVE PRESSURE GLOVEBAG PROCEDURE

1. In addition to the above requirements, the HEPA vacuum shall be run continuously during the glovebag procedure until completion at which time the glovebag will be collapsed by the HEPA vacuum prior to removal from the pipe/component.
2. The HEPA vacuum shall be attached and operated as needed to prevent collapse of the glovebag during the removal process.

3.6 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION

3.6.1 GENERAL

Lockdown encapsulation is an integral part of the ACM removal. At the conclusion of ACM removal and before removal of the primary barriers, all piping surfaces shall be encapsulated with a bridging encapsulant.

3.6.2 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES

Seal edges of ACM exposed by removal work with two coats of encapsulant. Prior to sealing, permit the exposed edges to dry completely to permit penetration of the encapsulant.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS

3.7.1 GENERAL

Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Disposal shall be done at the approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

3.7.2 PROCEDURES

- A. Asbestos waste shall be packaged and moved through the W/EDF into a covered transport container in accordance with procedures in this specification. Waste shall be double-bagged prior to disposal. Wetted waste can be very heavy. Bags shall not be overfilled. Bags shall securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and/or leakage. The top shall be tightly twisted and goosenecked prior to tightly sealing with at least three wraps of duct tape. Ensure that unauthorized persons do not have access to the waste material once it is outside the regulated area. All transport containers must be covered at all times when not in use. NESHAP's signs must be on containers during loading and unloading. Material shall not be transported in open vehicles. If drums are used for packaging, the drums shall be labeled properly and shall not be re-used.
- B. Waste Load Out: Waste load out shall be done in accordance with the procedures in W/EDF Decontamination Procedures. Bags shall be decontaminated on exterior surfaces by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming before being placed in the second bag.
- C. Asbestos waste with sharp edged components, i.e., nails, screws, lath, strapping, tin sheeting, jacketing, metal mesh, which might tear poly bags shall be wrapped securely in burlap before packaging and, if needed, use a poly lined fiber drum as the second container, prior to disposal.
- D. Provide Waste Manifests or Bills of Lading for hazardous waste removal to the COR.

3.8 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

3.8.1 GENERAL

- A. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH.
- B. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleaning of the regulated area surfaces after the primary barrier removal.

- C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

3.8.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE

Air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

3.8.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

Decontamination includes the cleaning and clearance of the air in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities.

3.8.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS

- A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be removed, all waste collected and removed, and the secondary barrier of poly removed and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
- B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
1. Critical barriers over all openings consisting of two layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and the rest of the building or outside.
 3. Decontamination facilities, if required for personnel and equipment in operating condition.

3.8.5 FIRST CLEANING

Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping methods. Use each surface of a cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. If determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH additional cleaning(s) may be needed.

3.8.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING

The CPIH and VPIH/CIH will perform a thorough and detailed visual inspection after the first cleaning to determine whether there is any visible residue in the regulated area. If the visual inspection is acceptable, the CPIH will perform pre-clearance sampling using aggressive clearance as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA)

Appendix A(III)(B)(7)(d). If the sampling results show values below 0.01 f/cc, then the Contractor shall notify the VAMC's representative of the results with a brief report from the CPIH documenting the inspection and sampling results and a statement verifying that the regulated area is ready for lockdown encapsulation. The VAMC reserves the right to utilize their own VPIH/CIH to perform a pre-clearance inspection and testing for verification.

3.8.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES

With the express written permission of the VAMC's representative, perform lockdown encapsulation of all surfaces from which asbestos was abated in accordance with the procedures in this specification.

3.9 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTIONS AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

3.9.1 GENERAL

Notify the VAMC representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH after the final cleaning.

3.9.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION

Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VAMC. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VAMC at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

3.9.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

- A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VAMC Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for PCM/TEM in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures. Additional inspection and testing will be done at the expense of the Contractor.
- B. If the results of the PCM/TEM are acceptable, remove the critical barriers. Any small quantities of residue material found upon removal of the poly shall be removed with a HEPA vacuum and localized isolation. If significant quantities are found as determined by the VPIH/CIH, then the entire area affected shall be cleaned as specified in the final cleaning.

- C. When release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

3.9.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured with PCM/TEM methods.
- B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
 - 1. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the TEM method.
 - 2. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques. Samples will be collected on 0.8µ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45µ Polycarbonate filters for TEM analysis. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off.

3.9.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM

The NIOSH 7400 method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 5 PCM clearance samples will be collected.

3.9.6 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING TEM

TEM clearance requires a minimum of 13 samples taken and analyzed, including five samples in the regulated area, five samples outside the regulated area and three field blanks using polycarbonate filters.

3.9.7 LABORATORY TESTING OF PCM SAMPLES

The services of an AIHA accredited laboratory will be employed by the VAMC to perform analysis of the air samples. Samples will be sent by the VPIH/CIH so that verbal/faxed reports can be received within 24 hours. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all air monitoring tests and results will be furnished to the VAMC's representative and the Contractor.

3.9.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES

Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH to an accredited laboratory for analysis by TEM. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all TEM results shall be furnished to the VAMC's representative and the Contractor.

3.10 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

3.10.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK

After thorough decontamination, complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:

- A. Remove all equipment, materials, and debris from the project area.
- B. Package and dispose of all asbestos waste as required.
- C. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work.
- D. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as specified elsewhere in this specification.

3.10.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR

The CPIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

3.10.3 WORK SHIFTS

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday - Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VAMC Representative.

3.10.4 RE-INSULATION

If required as part of the contract, replace all asbestos containing insulation with suitable non-asbestos material. Provide MSDS's for all replacement materials. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

ATTACHMENT #1

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE:

PROJECT NAME:

VAMC/ADDRESS:

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of
(specify regulated area or Building):
which took place from to.
2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VAMC's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VAMC specifications.
6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That all glovebag work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.

CPIH Name:

Signature/Date:

Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Name:

Signature/Date:

ATTACHMENT #2

CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT

DATE:

PROJECT NAME:

PROJECT ADDRESS:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME:

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

- Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
- Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
- Employee Personal Protective Equipment
- Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
- State of the Art Work Practices
- Personal Hygiene
- Additional Safety Hazards
- Medical Monitoring
- Air Monitoring
- Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
- Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature:

Social Security Number:

Printed Name:

Witness:

ATTACHMENT #3

**AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND
TRAINING/ACCREDITATION**

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER:

VA MEDICAL FACILITY:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS:

1. I verify that the following individual

Name:

Social Security Number:

who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

Address:

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.
3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.
4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VAMC specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH:

Date:

Printed Name of CPIH:

Signature of Contractor:

Date:

Printed Name of Contractor:

ATTACHMENT #4

**ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE
VAMC'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS**

VA Project Location:

VA Project #:

VA Project Description:

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VAMC related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VAMC's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VAMC's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VAMC's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VAMC's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VAMC's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature

Date

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s)

Date

Date

Date

- E N D -

**SECTION 02 83 33.13
LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies abatement and disposal of lead-based paint (LBP) and controls needed to limit occupational and environmental exposure to lead hazards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
 - CFR 29 Part 1910.....Occupational Safety and Health Standards
 - CFR 29 Part 1926.....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
 - CFR 40 Part 148.....Hazardous Waste Injection Restrictions
 - CFR 40 Part 260.....Hazardous Waste Management System: General
 - CFR 40 Part 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
 - CFR 40 Part 262.....Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
 - CFR 40 Part 263.....Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
 - CFR 40 Part 264.....Standards for Owners and Operations of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
 - CFR 40 Part 265.....Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
 - CFR 40 Part 268.....Land Disposal Restrictions
 - CFR 49 Part 172.....Hazardous Material Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Material Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
 - CFR 49 Part 178.....Specifications for Packaging
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - NFPA 701-2004.....Methods of Fire Test for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films
- D. National Institute for Occupational Safety And Health (NIOSH)

- A. Action Level: Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirations, to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8-hour period. As used in this section, "30 micrograms per cubic meter of air" refers to the action level.
- B. Area Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within the lead control area and inside the physical boundaries which is representative of the airborne lead concentrations which may reach the breathing zone of personnel potentially exposed to lead.
- C. Physical Boundary: Area physically roped or partitioned off around an enclosed lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel. As used in this section, "inside boundary" shall mean the same as "outside lead control area."
- D. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): As used in this section, refers to an Industrial Hygienist employed by the Contractor and is certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice.
- E. Change Rooms and Shower Facilities: Rooms within the designated physical boundary around the lead control area equipped with separate storage facilities for clean protective work clothing and equipment and for street clothes which prevent cross- contamination.
- F. Competent Person: A person capable of identifying lead hazards in the work area and is authorized by the contractor to take corrective action.
- G. Decontamination Room: Room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).
- H. Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA): Airborne concentration of lead averaged over an 8-hour workday to which an employee is exposed.
- I. High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment: HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead-contaminated paint dust. A high efficiency particulate filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3 micron size particles.
- J. Lead: Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excluded from this definition are other organic lead compounds.

- K. Lead Control Area: An enclosed area or structure with full containment to prevent the spread of lead dust, paint chips, or debris of lead-containing paint removal operations. The lead control area is isolated by physical boundaries to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel.
- L. Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL): Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1910.1025. If an employee is exposed for more than 8 hours in a work day, the PEL shall be determined by the following formula.
$$\text{PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air)} = 400/\text{No. of hrs worked per day}$$
- M. Personnel Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8-hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1025. Samples shall be representative of the employee's work tasks. Breathing zone shall be considered an area within a hemisphere, forward of the shoulders, with a radius of 150 mm to 225 mm (6 to 9 inches) and the center at the nose or mouth of an employee.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Before exposure to lead-contaminated dust, provide workers with a comprehensive medical examination as required by 29 CFR 1926.62 (I) (1) (i) & (ii). The examination shall not be required if adequate records show that employees have been examined as required by 29 CFR 1926.62(I) without the last year.
- B. Medical Records: Maintain complete and accurate medical records of employees in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20.
- C. CIH Responsibilities: The Contractor shall employ a certified Industrial Hygienist who will be responsible for the following:
 - 1. Certify Training.
 - 2. Review and approve lead-containing paint removal plan for conformance to the applicable referenced standards.
 - 3. Inspect lead-containing paint removal work for conformance with the approved plan.
 - 4. Direct monitoring.
 - 5. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with specifications at all times.
 - 6. Ensure hazardous exposure to personnel and to the environment are adequately controlled at all times.
- D. Training: Train each employee performing paint removal, disposal, and air sampling operations prior to the time of initial job assignment, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.
- E. Training Certification: Submit certificates signed and dated by the CIH and by each employee stating that the employee has received training.

F. Respiratory Protection Program:

1. Furnish each employee required to wear a negative pressure respirator or other appropriate type with a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least every 6 months thereafter as required by 29 CFR 1926.62.
2. Establish and implement a respiratory protection program as required by 29 CFR 1910.134, 29 CFR 1910.1025, and 29 CFR 1926.62.

G. Hazard Communication Program: Establish and implement a Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR 1910.1200.

H. Hazardous Waste Management: The Hazardous Waste Management plan shall comply with applicable requirements of Federal, State, and local hazardous waste regulations and address:

1. Identification of hazardous wastes associated with the work.
2. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated and disposed of.
3. Names and qualifications of each contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location and a 24-hour point of contact. Furnish two copies of EPA and state hazardous waste permits and EPA Identification numbers.
4. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with hazardous wastes.
5. List of waste handling equipment to be used in performing the work, to include cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.
6. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures to be implemented.
7. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal and disposal. Wastes shall be cleaned up and containerized daily.
8. Cost for hazardous waste disposal according to this plan.

I. Safety and Health Compliance:

1. In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of federal, state, and local authorities regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of lead waste materials. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1910.1025. Submit matters regarding interpretation of standards to the Contracting Officer for resolution before starting work.
2. Where specification requirements and the referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements shall apply.

J. Pre-Construction Conference: Along with the CIH, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss in detail the lead-containing paint

removal work plan, including work procedures and precautions for the work plan.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Catalog Data:
 - Vacuum filters
 - Respirators
- C. Instructions: Paint removal materials. Include applicable material safety data sheets.
- D. Statements Certifications and Statements:
 1. Qualifications of CIH: Submit name, address, and telephone number of the CIH selected to perform responsibilities in paragraph entitled "CIH Responsibilities." Provide previous experience of the CIH. Submit proper documentation that the Industrial Hygienist is certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice, including certification number and date of certification/recertification.
 2. Testing Laboratory: Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the testing laboratory selected to perform the monitoring, testing, and reporting of airborne concentrations of lead. Provide proper documentation that persons performing the analysis have been judged proficient by successful participation within the last year in the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program. The laboratory shall be accredited by the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA). Provide AIHA documentation along with date of accreditation/reaccreditation.
 3. Lead-Containing Paint Removal Plan:
 - a. Submit a detailed job-specific plan of the work procedures to be used in the removal of lead-containing paint. The plan shall include a sketch showing the location, size, and details of lead control areas, location and details of decontamination rooms, change rooms, shower facilities, and mechanical ventilation system.
 - b. Include in the plan, eating, drinking, smoking and restroom procedures, interface of trades, sequencing of lead related work, collected wastewater and paint debris disposal plan, air sampling plan, respirators, protective equipment, and a detailed description of the method of containment of the operation to ensure that airborne lead concentrations of 30 micrograms per

cubic meter of air are not exceeded outside of the lead control area.

- c. Include air sampling, training and strategy, sampling methodology, frequency, duration of sampling, and qualifications of air monitoring personnel in the air sampling portion on the plan.
- 4. Field Test Reports: Monitoring Results: Submit monitoring results to the Contracting Officer within 3 working days, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing the air monitoring, the employee that analyzed the sample, and the CIH.
- 5. Records:
 - a. Completed and signed hazardous waste manifest from treatment or disposal facility.
 - b. Certification of Medical Examinations.
 - c. Employee training certification.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

PAINT REMOVAL PRODUCTS: Submit applicable Material Safety Data Sheets for paint removal products used in paint removal work. Use the least toxic product, suitable for the job and acceptable to the Industrial Hygienist.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Notification: Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of any paint removal work.
- B. Lead Control Area Requirements.
 - 1. Establish a lead control area by completely enclosing with containment screens the area or structure where lead-containing paint removal operations will be performed.
 - 2. Contain removal operations by the use of a negative pressure full containment system with at least one change room and with HEPA filtered exhaust.
- C. Protection of Existing Work to Remain: Perform paint removal work without damage or contamination of adjacent areas. Where existing work is damaged or contaminated, restore work to its original condition.
- D. Boundary Requirements: Provide physical boundaries around the lead control area by roping off the area [designated on the drawings] or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that airborne concentrations of lead will not reach 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air outside of the lead control area.
- E. Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems: Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems that supply, exhaust, or pass through the lead control areas. Seal intake and exhaust vents in the lead

control area with 6-mil plastic sheet and tape. Seal seams in HVAC components that pass through the lead control area.

- F. Change Room and Shower Facilities: Provide clean change rooms and shower facilities within the physical boundary around the designated lead control area in accordance with requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.
- G. Mechanical Ventilation System:
 - 1. Use adequate ventilation to control personnel exposure to lead in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.57.
 - 2. To the extent feasible, use fixed local exhaust ventilation connected to HEPA filters or other collection systems, approved by the industrial hygienist. Local exhaust ventilation systems shall be designed, constructed, installed, and maintained in accordance with ANSI Z9.2.
 - 3. If air from exhaust ventilation is recirculated into the work place, the system shall have a high efficiency filter with reliable back-up filter and controls to monitor the concentration of lead in the return air and to bypass the recirculation system automatically if it fails. Air may be recirculated only where exhaust to the outside is not feasible.
- H. Personnel Protection: Personnel shall wear and use protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. Eating, smoking, or drinking is not permitted in the lead control area. No one will be permitted in the lead control area unless they have been given appropriate training and protective equipment.
- I. Warning Signs: Provide warning signs at approaches to lead control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary precautions before entering the area. Signs shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.2 WORK PROCEDURES

- A. Perform removal of lead-containing paint in accordance with approved lead-containing paint removal plan. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational and environmental exposure to lead when lead-containing paint is removed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, except as specified herein. Dispose of removed paint chips and associated waste in compliance with Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), federal, state, and local requirements.
- B. Personnel Exiting Procedures:
 - 1. Whenever personnel exit the lead-controlled area, they shall perform the following procedures and shall not leave the work place wearing any clothing or equipment worn during the work day:
 - a. Vacuum themselves off.

- b. Remove protective clothing in the decontamination room, and place them in an approved impermeable disposal bag.
 - c. Shower.
 - d. Change to clean clothes prior to leaving the physical boundary designated around the lead-contaminated job site.
- C. Monitoring: Monitoring of airborne concentrations of lead shall be in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1025 and as specified herein. Air monitoring, testing, and reporting shall be performed by a CIH or an Industrial Hygiene (IH) Technician who is under the direction of the CIH:
 - 1. The CIH or the IH Technician under the direction of the CIH shall be on the job site directing the monitoring, and inspecting the lead-containing paint removal work to ensure that the requirements of the Contract have been satisfied during the entire lead-containing paint removal operation.
 - 2. Take personal air monitoring samples on employees who are anticipated to have the greatest risk of exposure as determined by the CIH. In addition, take air monitoring samples on at least 25 percent of the work crew or a minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.
 - 3. Submit results of air monitoring samples, signed by the CIH, within 16 hours after the air samples are taken. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of exposure to lead at or in excess of the action level of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air outside of the lead control area.
- D. Monitoring During Paint Removal Work:
 - 1. Perform personal and area monitoring during the entire paint removal operation. Sufficient area monitoring shall be conducted at the physical boundary to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed above 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air at all times. If the outside boundary lead levels are at or exceed 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air, work shall be stopped and the CIH shall immediately correct the condition(s) causing the increased levels and notify the Contracting Officer immediately.
 - 2. The CIH shall review the sampling data collected on that day to determine if condition(s) requires any further change in work methods. Removal work shall resume when approval is given by the CIH. The Contractor shall control the lead level outside of the work boundary to less than 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air at all times. As a minimum, conduct area monitoring daily on each shift in

which lead paint removal operations are performed in areas immediately adjacent to the lead control area.

3. For outdoor operations, at least one sample on each shift shall be taken on the downwind side of the lead control area. If adjacent areas are contaminated, clean and visually inspect contaminated areas. The CIH shall certify that the area has been cleaned of lead contamination.

3.3 LEAD-CONTAINING PAINT REMOVAL

- A. Remove paint within the areas designated on the drawings in order to completely expose the substrate. Take whatever precautions are necessary to minimize damage to the underlying substrate.
- B. Indoor Lead Paint Removal: Select paint removal processes to minimize contamination of work areas with lead-contaminated dust or other lead-contaminated debris/waste. This paint removal process should be described in the lead-containing paint removal plan. Perform manual sanding and scraping to the maximum extent feasible.
- C. Mechanical Paint Removal and Blast Cleaning: Perform mechanical paint removal and blast cleaning in lead control areas using negative pressure full containments with HEPA filtered exhaust. Collect paint residue and spent grit (used abrasive) from blasting operations for disposal in accordance with EPA, state and local requirements.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATIONS

Avoid flash rusting or other deterioration of the substrate. Provide surface preparations for painting in accordance with Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.5 CLEANUP AND DISPOSAL

- A. Cleanup: Maintain surfaces of the lead control area free of accumulations of paint chips and dust. Restrict the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the work area. Do not dry sweep or use compressed air to clean up the area. At the end of each shift and when the paint removal operation has been completed, clean the area of visible lead paint contamination by vacuuming with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner and wet mopping the area.
- B. Certification: The CIH shall certify in writing that the inside and outside the lead control area air monitoring samples are less than 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air, the respiratory protection for the employees was adequate, the work procedures were performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, and that there were no visible accumulations of lead-contaminated paint and dust on the worksite. Do not remove the lead control area or roped-off boundary and warning signs prior to the

Contracting Officer's receipt of the CIH's certification. Reclean areas showing dust or residual paint chips.

- C. Testing of Lead-Containing Paint Residue and Used Abrasive Where indicated or when directed by the Contracting Officer, test lead containing paint residue and used abrasive in accordance with 40 CFR 261 for hazardous waste.
- D. Disposal:
1. Collect lead-contaminated waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and lead-contaminated clothing, which may produce airborne concentrations of lead particles.
 2. Store removed paint, lead-contaminated clothing and equipment, and lead-contaminated dust and cleaning debris into U.S. Department of Transportation (49 CFR 178) approved 55-gallon drums. Properly labels each drum to identify the type of waste (49 CFR 172) and the date lead-contaminated wastes were first put into the drum. Obtain and complete the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest forms from the COR. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR 268:
 - a. Collect lead-contaminated waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and lead-contaminated clothing which may produce airborne concentrations of lead particles. Label the containers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62. Dispose of lead-contaminated waste material at a EPA and state approved hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility off Government property.
 - b. Store waste materials in U.S. Department of Transportation (49 CFR 178) approved 55-gallon drums. Properly label each drum to identify the type of waste (49 CFR 172) and the date the drum was filled. The Contracting Officer or an authorized representative will assign an area for interim storage of waste-containing drums. Do not store hazardous waste drums in interim storage longer than 90 calendar days from the date affixed to each drum.
 - c. Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead or lead-contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 265. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR 268.
- E. Disposal Documentation Submit written evidence that the hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility (TSD) is approved for lead disposal by the EPA and state or local regulatory agencies. Submit one copy of the completed manifest, signed and dated by the initial transporter in accordance with 40 CFR 262.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 03 30 00
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE**

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN:

- A. Testing agency retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by COR.
- B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.
- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and - 6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).
- D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:
 - 1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 600 mm (2 feet) of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.

2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 600 mm (2 feet) of any column or wall element is 6 mm (0.25 inches).
3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 1500 mm (5 feet).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

1.6 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
- C. Mill Test Reports:
 1. Reinforcing Steel.
 2. Cement.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 1. Air-entraining admixture.
 2. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
 3. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
 4. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
 5. Non-shrinking grout.
 6. Liquid hardener.
 7. Waterstops.
 8. Expansion joint filler.
 9. Adhesive binder.
- E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- F. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement & fly ash ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.
- B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement and fly ash in separate suitable bins.

- C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE:

- A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.
- B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:
 - 1. Submittals.
 - 2. Coordination of work.
 - 3. Availability of material.
 - 4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
 - 5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
 - 6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.
 - 7. Timing of floor finish measurements.
 - 8. Material inspection and testing.
- C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing, and curing concrete; lightweight aggregate manufacturer; admixture manufacturers; COR; Consulting Engineer; VAMC retained testing laboratories for concrete testing and finish (F-number) verification.
- D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 117-10.....Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
 - 211.1-91(R2009).....Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
 - 214R-02.....Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
 - 301-10.....Structural Concrete
 - 304R-00(R2009).....Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
 - 305R-10.....Hot Weather Concreting
 - 306R-10.....Cold Weather Concreting
 - 308R-01(R2008).....Standard Practice for Curing Concrete
 - 309R-05.....Guide for Consolidation of Concrete

- 318-08.....Building Code Requirements for Reinforced
Concrete and Commentary
- 347-04.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete
- SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association
(ANSI/AHA):
- A135.4-2004.....Basic Hardboard
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A185/185M-07.....Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete
Reinforcement
- A615/A615M-09.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement
- A706/A706M-09.....Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement
- A996/A996M-09.....Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement
- C31/C31M-09.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the
field
- C33-08.....Concrete Aggregates
- C39/C39M-09.....Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete
Specimens
- C94/C94M-09.....Ready-Mixed Concrete
- C143/C143M-10.....Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
- C150-09.....Portland Cement
- C171-07.....Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
- C172-08.....Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
- C173-10.....Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the
Volumetric Method
- C192/C192M-07.....Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the
Laboratory
- C231-09.....Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the
Pressure Method
- C260-06.....Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
- C309-07.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing
Concrete
- C494/C494M-10.....Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
- C618-08.....Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural
Pozzolan for Use as a Mineral Admixture in
Concrete

- C666/C666M-03.....Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
- C881/C881M-02.....Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
- C1107/1107M-08.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
- C1315-08.....Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete
- D6-95(R2006).....Loss on Heating of Oil and Asphaltic Compounds
- D297-93(R2006).....Rubber Products-Chemical Analysis
- D1751-04(R2008).....Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
- E1155-96(R2008).....Determining F_F Floor Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers
- E1643-05.....Standard Practice for Installation of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
- E1745-04.....Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.4/D1.4M-11.....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel
- F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
- Handbook 2008
- G. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):
- PS 1.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
- PS 20.....American Softwood Lumber

PART 2 - PRODUCTS:

2.1 FORMS:

- A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.
- B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.
- C. Form Lining:
1. Hardboard: ANSI/AHA A135.4, Class 2 with one (S1S) smooth side)
 2. Plywood: Grade B-B Exterior (concrete-form) not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
 3. Plastic, fiberglass, or elastomeric capable of reproducing the desired pattern or texture.

- D. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.
- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalis, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 3 percent.
1. Not more than 15% by weight of total cementitious content of concrete.
 2. Not more than 75 pounds per cubic yard in slab-on-grade.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.
1. Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
 2. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
 3. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.
- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150 µm (No. 100) sieve.
- E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- F. Admixtures:
1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year

- duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
 6. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
 7. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.
- G. Vapor Barrier:
1. Characteristics.
 - a. Polyolefin resin film.
 - b. In accordance with ASTM E 1745, Class C.
 - c. Vapor transmission rate as determined by ASTM E 154: Not more than 0.038 perm.
 2. Acceptable products.
 - a. Moistop Ultra 15 by Fortifiber Corporation, Reno, Nevada 89509: www.fortifiber.com.
 - b. Perminator 15 Mil by W.R. Meadows, Hampshire, Illinois 60140: www.wrmeadows.com.
 - c. Stego Wrap 15 by Stego Industries, San Juan Capistrano, California 92675: www.stegoindustries.com.
 - d. Or Approved Equal with similar salient characteristics.
- H. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade 60.
- I. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- J. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.
- K. Reinforcement for Metal Pan Stair Fill: 50 mm (2 inch) wire mesh, either hexagonal mesh at .8Kg/m² (1.5 pounds per square yard), or square mesh at .6Kg/m² (1.17 pounds per square yard).
- L. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.
- M. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.
- N. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- O. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye. Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.
- P. Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer: 100% active colorless aqueous siliconate solution concrete surface treatment applied the day of the concrete pour in lieu of other curing methods for all

concrete slabs receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, carpet, epoxy coatings and overlays.

1. ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A, and ASTM C309 Type 1 Class A, penetrating product to have no less than 34% solid content, leaving no sheen, volatile organic compound (VOC) content rating as required to suite regulatory requirements. The product shall have at least a five (5) year documented history in controlling moisture vapor emission from damaging floor covering, compatible with all finish materials.
2. MVE 15-Year Warranty:
 - a. When a floor covering is installed on a below grade, on grade, or above grade concrete slab treated with Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer according to manufacturer's instruction, sealer manufacturer shall warrant the floor covering system against failure due to moisture vapor migration or moisture-born contaminates for a period of fifteen (15) years from the date of original installation. The warranty shall cover all labor and materials needed to replace all floor covering that fails due to moisture vapor emission & moisture born contaminates.

Q. Non-Shrink Grout:

1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.
2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.
3. Acceptable products.
 - a. The Euclid Chemical Company; NS Grout: www.euclidchemical.com.
 - b. Five Star Products, Inc.; Five Star Grout: www.fivestarproducts.com.
 - c. L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Duragrout: www.lmcc.com.
 - d. W.R. Meadows, Inc.; CG-86 Grout: www.wrmeadows.com.
 - e. Or approved equal with similar salient characteristics.

R. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.

1. Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstop: CRD C572.
2. Rubber Waterstops: CRD C513.

3. Bentonite Water Stop: Flexible strip of bentonite 25 mm x 20 mm (1 inch by 3/4 inch), weighing 8.7 kg/m (5.85 lbs. per foot) composed of Butyl Rubber Hydrocarbon (ASTM D297), Bentonite (SS-S-210-A) and Volatile Matter (ASTM D6).
4. Porous Backfill: Crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm to 20 mm (1 inch to 3/4 inch).
5. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.
6. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES:

- A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3, "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.
 1. If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
 2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement, fly ash, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m³ (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement-fly ash ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump.
 3. Prepare a curve showing relationship between water-cement-fly ash ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
 4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.
- B. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of COR or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement and fly ash, providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. COR may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and fly ash and approval of design mix.
- C. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an admixture with 15% replacement by weight in all structural work.

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

Concrete Strength		Non-Air-Entrained	Air-Entrained	
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement ³ kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement ³ kg/m ³ (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000) ^{1,2}	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000) ^{1,2}	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000) ^{1,2}	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55

1. If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.

2. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.

3. Total cementitious content includes fly ash.

*

D. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES)*

Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete	
Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls	100 mm (4inches)	
Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns	75mm (3 inches)	

E. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the jobsite at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches), and 75 mm to 100 mm (3 inches to 4 inches) for lightweight concrete. This should be verified, and then the high-range-water-reducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.

- F. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

**TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT
FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)**

Nominal Maximum Size of Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches)	Total Air Content Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in)	7-1/2 ± 1-1/2
13 mm (1/2 in)	7 ± 1-1/2
20 mm (3/4 in)	6 ± 1-1/2
25 mm (1 in)	6 ± 1-1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in)	5-1/2 ± 1-1/2

- G. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).
- H. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. Air content as shown in Table III.
- I. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, COR may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:
1. Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
 2. Require additional curing and protection.

3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, COR may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, COR may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the COR.

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING:

- A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by COR. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38°C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature	Minimum Concrete Temperature
-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C (30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK:

- A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and COR approves their reuse.
 2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless COR determines forms are not necessary.
 3. Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.

- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
 2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than $1/270$ of free span of member.
- D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.
- E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.
- F. Architectural Liner: Attach liner as recommended by the manufacturer with tight joints to prevent leakage.
- G. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
 2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.

H. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.

1. Install sleeves, inserts, and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
2. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
3. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

I. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:

A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.

B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.

1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports,

- spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.
- C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
 2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (f_y) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
 - a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
 - b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
 - c. VAMC retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by COR.
 3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (f_y) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.
 - a. Initial qualification: In the presence of COR, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. VAMC retained testing laboratory will perform load test.

- b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. VAMC retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.
- E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by COR.
- F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.
- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor barrier.
 - 1. Place the vapor barrier over 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill.
 - 2. Vapor barrier joints lapped 150 mm (6 inches) and sealed with compatible waterproof pressure-sensitive tape.
 - 3. Patch punctures and tears.

3.4 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSIONS & ALKALINITY CONTROL SEALER:

- A. Sealer is applied on the day of the concrete pour or as soon as harsh weather permits, prior to any other chemical treatments for concrete slabs either on grade, below grade or above grade receiving resilient flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, carpet, epoxy coatings and overlays.
- B. Manufacturer's representative will be on the site the day of concrete pour to install or train its application and document. He shall return on every application thereafter to verify that proper procedures are followed.
 - 1. Apply Sealer to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete and the concrete has hardened sufficiently to sustain floor traffic without damage.
 - 2. Spray apply Sealer at the rate of 20 m² (200 square feet) per gallon. Lightly broom product evenly over the substrate and product has completely penetrated the surface.
 - 3. If within two (2) hours after initial application areas are subjected to heavy rainfall and puddling occurs, reapply Sealer product to these areas as soon as weather condition permits.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:

- A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 24,000 mm (80 feet) in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by COR.
- B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice width of beam. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide longitudinal keys as shown.

3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS:

- A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.

3.7 PLACING CONCRETE:

- A. Preparation:
 - 1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
 - 2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
 - 3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by COR before depositing concrete.
 - 4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.
- B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
 - 1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
 - a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
 - b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
 - c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.

- C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete subject to approval of COR.
- D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD WEATHER.
1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 hours.
 2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
 3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
 4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
 5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after its initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
 6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
 7. Concrete on metal deck:
 - a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.
 - 1) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.
- E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator

applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand-operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.

1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

3.8 HOT WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

3.9 COLD WEATHER:

Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by COR.

3.10 PROTECTION AND CURING:

- A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by COR.
 1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 10m²/L (400 square feet

- per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and 7.5m²/L (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.
 3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

3.11 REMOVAL OF FORMS:

- A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.
 1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
 2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.
- B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or

otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.

- C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

3.13 CONCRETE FINISHES:

A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:

1. Unfinished areas: Vertical concrete surfaces exposed in elevator shafts, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.
2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by COR, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
 - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
 - b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a 600 μm (No. 30) sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.

- c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.
- d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.

B. Slab Finishes:

1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to COR and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.
2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless COR determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.
3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.

5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
7. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10-foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
8. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.
9. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by COR from sample panel.
10. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
 - a. Areas covered with carpeting, or not specified otherwise in b. below:
 - 1) Slab on Grade:

a) Specified overall value	F_F 25/ F_L 20
b) Minimum local value	F_F 17/ F_L 15

- 2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs:
 - a) Specified overall value FF 25/FL 20
 - b) Minimum local value FF 17/FL 15
 - 3) Unshored suspended slabs:
 - a) Specified overall value FF 25
 - b) Minimum local value FF 17
 - 4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
- b. Areas that will be exposed, receive thin-set tile or resilient flooring, or roof areas designed as future floors:
- 1) Slab on grade:
 - a) Specified overall value FF 36/FL 20
 - b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15
 - 2) Level suspended slabs (shored until after testing) and topping slabs
 - a) Specified overall value FF 30/FL 20
 - b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15
 - 3) Unshored suspended slabs:
 - a) Specified overall value FF 30
 - b) Minimum local value FF 24
 - 4) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8 inch) from the design elevation.
- c. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.
- d. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.
11. Measurements
- a. VAMC retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by COR, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded).

Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to ensure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by VAMC retained testing laboratory.

- b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.
12. Acceptance/ Rejection:
- a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local F_F/F_L numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.
 - b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall F_F/F_L numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.
13. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by COR, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

3.14 SURFACE TREATMENTS:

- A. Use on exposed concrete floors and concrete floors to receive carpeting except those specified to receive non-slip finish.
- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's directions just prior to completion of construction.
- C. Non-Slip Finish: Except where safety nosing and tread coverings are shown, apply non-slip abrasive aggregate to treads and platforms of concrete steps and stairs, and to surfaces of exterior concrete ramps and platforms. Broadcast aggregate uniformly over concrete surface at rate of application of 8% per 1/10th m^2 (7.5 percent per square foot) of area. Trowel concrete surface to smooth dense finish. After curing, rub treated surface with abrasive brick and water to slightly expose abrasive aggregate.

3.15 RETAINING WALLS:

- A. Use air-entrained concrete.
- B. Expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weepholes, reinforcement and railing sleeves installed and constructed as shown.
- C. Exposed surfaces finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- D. Place porous backfill as shown.

3.16 CONCRETE FOUNDATION INSTALLATION:

- A. Concrete Foundations.
 - 1. Cast to size and shape indicated on drawings for allowable soil bearing pressure at bottom of foundations as established from boring data.
 - 2. Construct forms.
 - a. Footings encapsulated by undisturbed hardpan, may be cast without use of forms.
 - b. Form keyways, offsets, clearances, and recesses.
 - 3. For passage of drain or other pipes indicated on drawings or as otherwise directed
 - a. Form suitable hole for the purpose.
 - b. Fill around pipe with concrete after pipes are in place.
 - 4. Reinforcing steel.
 - a. Size, spacing, and placement as indicated in Contract Documents.
 - b. Before placing concrete in footings, block up 3 inches from ground and securely fasten in place.
 - c. Furnish and install templates for holding in place where necessary to ensure compliance with the Contract.
 - 5. Where supporting steel column, bring concrete to 2 inches below bottom of structural steel bearing plate, allow to set properly, and finish with grout as specified elsewhere in this section.
 - 6. Beveled slots.
 - a. Size: 3-1/2 inches by 1-1/2 inches deep unless otherwise indicated on Contract drawings.
 - b. Length: Continuous in top of footings to receive concrete walls.
- B. Concrete Walls and Grade Beams.
 - 1. Construct to size, thickness, depth and of detail indicated in Contract Documents.
 - 2. Reinforcing steel.
 - a. As indicated in Contract Documents.

- b. Reinforce exposed surfaces with No. 4 bars at 12 inches on center in each direction unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents.
- 3. Form keyways, offsets, slots, and recesses in walls.
- 4. Beveled slots.
 - a. Size: 3-1/2 inches by 1-1/2 inches deep, unless otherwise indicated on Contract drawings.
 - b. Length: Continuous in top of concrete walls, where concrete floor slabs are supported.
- 5. Metal items.
 - a. Build where furnished under other Divisions or Bid Packages in locations indicated on drawings.
 - b. Fill voids with concrete around metal items installed under other Divisions.
- 6. Pipe sleeves for mechanical and electrical work passing through concrete walls.
 - a. Furnished and installed under respective Mechanical or Electrical Work.
 - 1) Cooperate fully with these contractors for proper coordination with their work.
- 7. Plane of weakness and construction joints.
 - a. Locations: As indicated in Contract Documents.
 - b. Construction joint spacing shall not exceed 50 feet on center.
- C. Anchor Rods (Bolts).
 - 1. Receive anchor rods and anchor rod setting plan furnished under another section.
 - 2. Fabricate and install templates to ensure accurate location of anchor rods.
 - 3. Build-in anchor rods.
 - 4. Remove and replace anchor rods out of position more than 3/16 inch.
 - 5. After installation, remove nuts, grease threads, replace nuts, and protect from damage during construction progress.
- D. Cleaning for Setting of Structural Steel.
 - 1. Performed for duration of Contract.
 - 2. Remove earth, ice, snow, mud, and water accumulated at foundations which interfere with setting of grout, checking of anchor rods and base elevations by Structural Steel Contractor, and connection of structural steel elements to their foundations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 04 05 13
MASONRY MORTARING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies mortar materials and mixes.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

A. Mortar used in Section:

1. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
2. Section 04 72 00, CAST STONE MASONRY.

1.3 TESTS

A. Test mortar and materials specified.

B. Certified test reports.

C. Identify materials by type, brand name and manufacturer or by origin.

D. Do not use materials until laboratory test reports are approved by Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COR).

E. After tests have been made and materials approved, do not change without additional test and approval of COR.

F. Testing:

1. Test materials proposed for use for compliance with specifications in accordance with test methods contained in referenced specifications and as follows:

2. Mortar:

- a. Test for compressive strength and water retention; ASTM C270.
- b. Mortar compressive strengths 28 days as follows:
Type M: Minimum 17230 kPa (2500 psi) at 28 days.
Type S: Minimum 12400 kPa (1800 psi) at 28 days.
Type N: Minimum 5170 kPa (750 psi) at 28 days.

3. Cement:

- a. Test for water soluble alkali (nonstaining) when nonstaining cement is specified.
- b. Nonstaining cement shall contain not more than 0.03 percent water soluble alkali.

4. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

G. During progress of work, testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, takes and tests samples as specified in that section. Testing procedures and test methods in ASTM C780.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Certificates:
 - 1. Testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of its technical personnel.
 - 2. Indicating that following items meet specifications:
 - a. Portland cement.
 - b. Masonry cement.
 - c. Mortar cement.
 - d. Hydrated lime.
 - e. Fine aggregate (sand).
 - f. Color admixture.
- C. Laboratory Test Reports:
 - 1. Mortar, each type.
 - 2. Admixtures.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cement, each kind.
 - 2. Hydrated lime.
 - 3. Admixtures.
 - 4. Liquid acrylic resin.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver masonry materials in original sealed containers marked with name of manufacturer and identification of contents.
- B. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground, and protect damage from handling, dirt, stain, water and wind.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C40-04.....Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for
Concrete
 - C91-05.....Masonry Cement
 - C109-08.....Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
(Using 2-in. or 50-MM Cube Specimens)
 - C144-04.....Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
 - C150-09.....Portland Cement
 - C207-06.....Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
 - C270-10.....Mortar for Unit Masonry

C307-03(R2008).....	Tensile Strength of Chemical - Resistant Mortar, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacing
C321-00(R2005).....	Bond Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars
C348-08.....	Flexural Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars
C595-10.....	Blended Hydraulic Cement
C780-10.....	Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry
C979-10.....	Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
C1329-05.....	Mortar Cement

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRATED LIME

ASTM C207, Type S.

2.2 AGGREGATE FOR MASONRY MORTAR

A. ASTM C144 and as follows:

1. Light colored sand for mortar for laying face brick.
2. White plastering sand meeting sieve analysis for mortar joints for pointing.

B. Test sand for color value in accordance with ASTM C40. Sand producing color darker than specified standard is unacceptable.

2.3 MASONRY CEMENT

A. ASTM C91. Type N, S, or M.

B. Use white masonry cement whenever white mortar is specified.

2.4 MORTAR CEMENT

ASTM C1329, Type N, S or M.

2.5 PORTLAND CEMENT

A. ASTM C150, Type I.

B. Use white Portland cement wherever white mortar is specified.

2.6 LIQUID ACRYLIC RESIN

A formulation of acrylic polymers and modifiers in liquid form designed for use as an additive for mortar to improve physical properties.

2.7 WATER

Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

2.8 POINTING MORTAR

A. For Cast Stone or Precast Concrete: Proportion by volume; One part white Portland cement, two parts white sand, and 1/5 part hydrated lime.

2.9 MASONRY MORTAR

- A. Conform to ASTM C270.
- B. Admixtures:
 - 1. Do not use mortar admixtures, and color admixtures unless approved by COR.
 - 2. Submit laboratory test report showing effect of proposed admixture on strength, water retention, and water repellency of mortar.
 - 3. Do not use antifreeze compounds.
- C. Colored Mortar:
 - 1. Maintain uniform mortar color for exposed work throughout.
 - 2. Match mortar color in approved sample panel.
 - 3. Color of mortar for exposed work in alteration work to match color of existing mortar unless specified otherwise.
- D. Color Admixtures:
 - 1. Proportion as specified by manufacturer.

2.10 COLOR ADMIXTURE

- A. Pigments: ASTM C979.
- B. Use mineral pigments only. Organic pigments are not acceptable.
- C. Pigments inert, stable to atmospheric conditions, nonfading, alkali resistant and water insoluble.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 MIXING**

- A. Mix in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
 - 1. Mix mortar for at least three minutes but not more than five minutes.
- B. Measure ingredients by volume. Measure by the use of a container of known capacity.
- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
- D. Mortar that has stiffened because of loss of water through evaporations:
 - 1. Discard mortar that has reached its initial set or has not been used within two hours.
- E. Pointing Mortar:
 - 1. Mix dry ingredients with enough water to produce a damp mixture of workable consistency which will retain its shape when formed into a ball.
 - 2. Allow mortar to stand in dampened condition for one to 1-1/2 hours.
 - 3. Add water to bring mortar to a workable consistency prior to application.

3.2 MORTAR USE LOCATION

- A. Use Type M mortar for waterproof parging below grade.
- B. Use Type S mortar for masonry below grade and setting cast stone.
- C. For brick veneer over frame back up walls, use Type N portland cement-lime mortar or Type S masonry cement or mortar cement mortar.
- D. Use Type N mortar for other masonry work, except as otherwise specified.
- E. Use Type N mortar for tuck pointing work.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies requirements for construction of masonry unit walls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Mortars: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING.
- B. Steel lintels and shelf angles: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Cavity insulation: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- D. Flashing: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- E. Sealants and sealant installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Face brick, sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.
 - 2. Anchors, and ties, one each and joint reinforcing 1200 mm (48 inches) long.
- C. Certificates:
 - 1. Certificates signed by manufacturer, including name and address of contractor, project location, and the quantity, and date or dates of shipment of delivery to which certificate applies.
 - 2. Indicating that the following items meet specification requirements:
 - a. Face brick.
 - 3. Testing laboratories facilities and qualifications of its principals and key personnel to perform tests specified.
- D. Laboratory Test Reports:
 - 1. Brick
- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Anchors, ties, and reinforcement.

1.4 SAMPLE PANEL

- A. Before starting masonry, lay up a sample panel in accordance with Masonry Standards Joint Committee (MSJC) and Brick Industry Association (BIA).
 - 1. Use masonry units from random cubes of units delivered on site.
 - 2. Include reinforcing, ties, and anchors.

B. Use sample panels approved by COR for standard of workmanship of new masonry work.

C. Use sample panel to test cleaning methods.

1.5 WARRANTY

Warrant exterior masonry walls against moisture leaks and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be five years.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A951-06.....Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.

A615/A615M-09.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for
Concrete Reinforcement.

A675/A675M-03(R2009)....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon,
Hot-Wrought, Special Quality, Mechanical
PropertiesC34-03 Structural Clay Load-Bearing
Wall Tile

C55-09.....Concrete Building Brick

C62-0.....Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From
Clay or Shale)

C67-09.....Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay
Tile

C216-10.....Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay
or Shale)

C476-10.....Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry

D1056-07.....Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded
Rubber

D2000-08.....Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

D2240-05(R2010).....Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness

F1667-11.....Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples

C. Masonry Industry Council:

Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual-98 (R2000).

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.4-11 Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.

E. Federal Specifications (FS):

FF-S-107C-00.....Screws, Tapping and Drive

F. Brick Industry Association - Technical Notes on Brick Construction
(BIA):

- 11-2001.....Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part I
 - 11A-1988.....Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part II
 - 11B-1988.....Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part III
Execution
 - 11C-1998.....Guide Specification for Brick Masonry Engineered
Brick Masonry, Part IV
 - 11D-1988.....Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry
Engineered Brick Masonry, Part IV continued
- G. Masonry Standards Joint Committee; Specifications for Masonry Structures
TMS 602-08/ACI 530.1-08/ASCE 6-08 (2008 MSJC Book Version TMS-0402-08).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BRICK

A. Face Brick:

1. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBX.
 - a. Manufacturer - Watsontown Brick Co.
 - b. Bond Pattern - English
 - c. Color - Burtonfield
 - d. Texture - Smooth sanded
 - e. Size - Modular
 - f. Distributer - Brick Tech Architectural, Berkley, MI, 248.548.0777
 2. Brick when tested in accordance with ASTM C67: Classified slightly efflorescent or better.
- B. Building Brick: ASTM C62, Grade MW for backup and interior work; Grade SW where in contact with earth.
- C. Ceramic Glazed Facing Brick: ASTM C126; Grade S, Type I (single-faced units) where only one face is exposed; Grade S, Type II (two-faced units) where two opposite finished faces are exposed.

2.2 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT

A. Exterior walls, adjustable wall tie system.

1. Anchor plate.
 - a. Material: Sheet metal in accordance with ASTM A 1011.
 - b. Thickness: 16 gauge.
 - c. Zinc coating.
 - 1) In accordance with ASTM A 123.
 - 2) Thickness: Not less than 1.5 ounces per square foot per side.

- d. Length: Total of stud width, gypsum sheathing thickness and air space.
 - e. Retaining slot: Width to accept wire tie and height not greater than 1-1/4 inches.
 - f. Acceptable products.
 - 1) Slotted Stud Plate by Fero Corporation, Edmonton, Alberta T5M 3X4 Canada www.ferocorp.com.
 - 2) Drill Bolt by Heckmann Building Products, Inc., Melrose Park, Illinois, 60160-2911, www.heckmannanchors.com.
 - 3) Stud Tie by Hohmann & Barnard, Inc., Hauppauge, New York 11788: www.h-b.com.
 - 4) Or equal with similar salient characteristics.
2. Anchor plate fasteners.
- a. Self-tapping TEK metal screw.
 - b. In accordance with ASTM A 370.
 - c. Length: 3/4 inch.
 - d. Diameter: #8.
 - e. Hex washer head.
 - f. Zinc coating in accordance with ASTM A153, Class D.
3. Sheathing support.
- a. Material options.
 - 1) Polyethylene.
 - 2) Sheet metal in accordance with ASTM A 570, 26 gauge, zinc coated.
 - b. Slot equal to height of anchor plate for friction fit.
 - c. Acceptable products.
 - 1) Insulation Support by Fero Corporation, Edmonton, Alberta T5M 3X4 Canada www.ferocorp.com.
 - 2) U-Clip by Heckmann Building Products, Inc., Melrose Park, Illinois, 60160-2911, www.heckmannanchors.com.
 - 3) Insulation Support by Hohmann & Barnard, Inc., Hauppauge, New York 11788: www.h-b.com.
 - 4) Or equal with similar salient characteristics.
4. Wire tie.
- a. Material: Cold drawn wire in accordance with ASTM A 82.
 - b. Diameter: Not less than 3/16 inch.
 - c. Zinc coating in accordance with ASTM A 153, Class B-2.
 - d. Length to locate legs not less than 1-1/2 inches in mortar joint of brick.

e. Acceptable products.

- 1) V-Tie by Fero Corporation Edmonton, Alberta T5M 3X4 Canada
www.ferocorp.com.
- 2) No. 316 Triangle Tie by Heckmann Building Products, Inc.,
Melrose Park, Illinois, 60160-2911, www.heckmannanchors.com.
- 3) Vee-byna Tie by Hohmann & Barnard, Inc., Hauppauge, New York
11788: www.h-b.com.
- 4) Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Column Isolation.

1. Characteristics.

- a. 1/4 inch thick, closed cell polyvinyl chloride, PVC gasket/filler material.
- b. Gaskets, thickness and shape that will be able to be compressed at least 15 percent when installed in joint.

2. Acceptable products.

- a. Everlastic Gasket Vinyl Type U, Series 1000, made by Williams Products, Incorporated, Troy, Michigan 48084
www.williamsproducts.net.
- b. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

B. Compressible Filler.

1. Characteristics.

- a. Material: Closed cell neoprene in accordance with ASTM D 1056, Class RE41 or 2A1.
- b. Compressibility: Not less than 50 percent.
- c. Adhesive on 1 side.

2. Acceptable products.

- a. Rapid Soft-Joint/Expansion Joint by Dur-O-Wal, Inc., Aurora, Illinois 60504, www.dur-o-wal.com.
- b. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

C. Drip Edge Flashing.

1. Characteristics.

- a. Material: Stainless steel, cold drawn, annealed, soft hardness designation, finish designation 2B to 2D.
- b. Thickness: 0.0170 inch (26 gauge).
- c. Shop hemmed with 45 degree bend, projecting 3/16 inch past face of wall, ease edge of flashing at exposed exterior corners.
- d. At steel supports: Lap on to steel not less than 4 inches.
- e. At masonry with cavity: Lap onto interior wythe not less than 2 inches.

2. Acceptable product.

- a. Dur-O-Wal S.S. Flashing by Dur-O-Wal, Inc., Aurora, Illinois 60504
www.dur-o-wal.com.
- b. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

D. Flashing Primer.

1. Characteristics.

- a. Material: Water based formula, designed to prepare surfaces to receive composite flashing.

2. Acceptable products.

- a. Perm-A-Barrier Surface Conditioner by W.R. Grace Co., Cambridge, Massachusetts 02140 www.na.graceconstruction.com.
- b. Equivalent by Dur-O-Wal, Inc., Aurora, Illinois 60504 www.dur-o-wal.com.
- c. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

E. Composite Thru-Wall Flashing

1. Copper-Laminated Flashing

a. Characteristics.

- 1) Copper Sheet: ASTM 370; 7 oz/sq ft
- 2) Soft-tempered copper permanently coated and bonded between two layers of glass fabric.
- 3) Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
- 4) At steel supports: Lap on to steel not less than 4 inches.
- 5) Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.

b. Acceptable Products - Non-Asphaltic

- 1) Copper Tuff or Copper Tuff Self Adhering by Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.: www.h-b.com.
- 2) Multi-Flash 500 Series by York Manufacturing, Inc.:
www.yorkmfg.com
- 3) Copper Sealtite 2000 by Advanced Building Products, Inc.:
www.advancedflashing.com
- 4) Copper Fabric Flashing NA by Sandell Construction Solutions:
www.sandellmfg.com
- 5) Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

F. Metal Thru-Wall Flashing

1. Stainless Steel: Type 304, ASTM A 666, ASTM A 240, soft temper; 26 gage (0.45 mm) thick; finish 2B to 2D.

a. Characteristics.

- 1) Fabricate thru-wall flashing with drip edge.
- 2) Fabricate thru-wall flashing with sealant stop.

- 3) Fabricate thru-wall metal flashing with ribs at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond.
- 4) At steel supports: Lap on to steel not less than 4 inches.
- 5) Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.

b. Acceptable Products - Mechanically Ribbed.

- 1) MFL Sawtooth Metal Flashing by Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.: www.h-b.com.
- 2) Mechanically Keyed Flashing by Sandell Construction Solutions: www.sandellmfg.com
- 3) Sawtooth Thru-wall Flashing by Cheney Flashing Company: www.cheneyflashing.com.
- 4) Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

G. Flashing Mastic.

1. Characteristics.

- a. Material: Rubberized asphalt compound, designed to seal laps, seams, and penetrations in composite flashing.

2. Acceptable products.

- a. Bituthene Elastomeric Mastic EM3000 by W.R. Grace Co., Cambridge, Massachusetts 02140 www.na.graceconstruction.com.
- b. Equivalent by Dur-O-Wal, Inc., Aurora, Illinois 60504 www.dur-o-wal.com.
- c. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

H. Mortar Mesh.

1. Characteristics.

- a. Material: High density polyethylene or nylon strands woven into 90 percent open mesh.
- b. Thickness: As required to fill cavity.
- c. Height: Not less than 10 inches.

2. Acceptable product.

- a. The Mortar Net by Mortar Net USA, Ltd., Gary, Indiana 46403 www.mortarnet.com.
- b. Or Equal with salient characteristics.

I. Honeycomb Vent.

1. Characteristics.

- a. Material: Honeycomb polypropylene.
- b. Slot: Not less than 3/8 inch wide by head joint high.

2. Acceptable product.

- a. QV - Quadro-Vent by Hohmann & Barnard, Inc., Hauppauge, New York 11788 www.h-b.com.
- b. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

J. Control Joints.

1. Characteristics.

- a. Closed cell PVC sheet filler material.

2. Acceptable product.

- a. Everlastic Gasket Vinyl Type U, Series 1000, by Williams Products Incorporated, Troy, Michigan 48084 www.williamsproducts.net.
- b. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Protection:

- 1. Cover tops of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering, when work is not in progress. Secure to prevent wind blow off.
- 2. On new work protect base of wall from mud, dirt, mortar droppings, and other materials that will stain face, until final landscaping or other site work is completed.

B. Cold Weather Protection:

- 1. Masonry may be laid in freezing weather when methods of protection are utilized.
- 2. Comply with MSJC and "Hot and Cold Weather Masonry Construction Manual".

3.2 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within the tolerances as per MSJC requirements and as follows:

B. Maximum variation from plumb:

- 1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- 2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) - 10 mm (3/8 inch).
- 3. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).

C. Maximum variation from level:

- 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- 2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 13 mm (1/2 inch).

D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:

- 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) - 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- 2. In 12 000 mm (40 feet) or more - 19 mm (3/4 inch).

E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:

- 1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- 2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).

F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:

1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.3 INSTALLATION GENERAL

A. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.

B. Anchor masonry as specified in Paragraph, ANCHORAGE.

C. Wall Openings:

1. Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.
2. If items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.

D. Tooling Joints:

1. Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
2. Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
3. Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with a jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.

E. Lintels:

1. Use steel lintels, for openings unless shown otherwise.
2. Length for minimum bearing of 100 mm (4 inches) at ends.

F. Structural Steel Encased in Masonry:

1. Where structural steel is encased in masonry and the voids between the steel and masonry are filled with mortar, provide a minimum 25 mm (1 inch) mortar free expansion space between the masonry and the steel by applying a box board material to the steel before the masonry is laid.
2. Do not place spacing material where steel is bearing on masonry or masonry is bearing on steel.

G. Chases:

1. Do not install chases in masonry walls and partitions exposed to view in finished work, including painted or coated finishes on masonry.
2. Masonry 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick may have electrical conduits 25 mm (1 inch) or less in diameter when covered with soaps, or other finishes.

3. Full recess chases after installation of conduit, with mortar and finish flush.

4. When pipes or conduits, or both occur in hollow masonry unit partitions retain at least one web of the hollow masonry units.

H. Wetting and Wetting Test:

1. Test and wet brick or clay tile in accordance with BIA 11B.
2. Do not wet concrete masonry units or glazed structural facing tile before laying.

I. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of reinforced masonry elements.

J. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line and dimensions shown. Make sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar, grout, or concrete (if any). Brace, tie and support as required to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.

K. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and all other reasonable temporary loads that may be placed on them during construction.

3.4 ANCHORAGE

A. Veneer to Frame Walls:

1. Use adjustable wall tie system anchors.
2. Fasten wall tie anchor plate/bolt to stud through sheathing.

3.5 REINFORCEMENT

1. Brick veneer over frame backing walls does not require joint reinforcement.
2. Locate joint reinforcement in mortar joints at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
3. Additional joint reinforcement is required in mortar joints at both 200 mm (8 inches) and 400 (16 inches) above and below windows, doors, louvers and similar openings in masonry.
4. Grout openings:
 - a. Leave cleanout holes in double wythe walls during construction by omitting units at the base of one side of the wall.
 - b. Locate 75 mm x 75 mm (3 in. x 3 in.) min. clean-out holes at location of vertical reinforcement.
 - c. Keep grout space clean of mortar accumulation and sand debris. Clean the grout space every day using a high pressure jet stream of water, or compressed air, or industrial vacuum, or by laying wood strips on the metal ties as the wall is built. If wood strips are used, lift strips with wires as the wall progresses and before placing each succeeding course of wall ties.

3.6 BRICK EXPANSION AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS.

- A. Provide brick expansion (BEJ) joints where shown on drawings.
- B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.
- C. Where joints occur in masonry walls.
 - 1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.
 - 2. Install filler, backer rod, and sealant on exposed faces.
- D. Interrupt steel joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints unless otherwise shown.
- E. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.7 BUILDING EXPANSION AND SEISMIC JOINTS

- A. Keep joint free of mortar. Remove mortar and other debris.
- B. Install non-combustible, compressible type joint filler to fill space completely except where sealant is shown on joints in exposed finish work.
- C. Where joints are on exposed faces, provide depth for backer rod and sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, unless shown otherwise.

3.8 ISOLATION SEAL

- A. Where full height walls or partitions lie parallel or perpendicular to and under structural beams or shelf angles, provide a separation between walls or partitions and bottom of beams or shelf angles not less than the masonry joint thickness unless shown otherwise.
- B. Insert in the separation, a continuous full width strip of non-combustible type compressible joint filler.
- C. Where exposed in finish work, cut back filler material in the joint enough to allow for the joint to be filled with sealant material specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.9 BRICKWORK

- A. Lay clay brick in accordance with BIA Technical Note 11 series.
- B. Laying:
 - 1. Lay brick in running bond with course of masonry bonded at corners unless shown otherwise. Match brick pattern and coursing of existing building on alterations and additions.
 - 2. Maintain bond pattern throughout.
 - 3. Do not use brick smaller than half-brick at any angle, corner, break or jamb.
 - 4. Where length of cut brick is greater than one half but less than a whole brick, maintain the vertical joint location of such units.

5. Lay exposed brickwork joints symmetrical about center lines of openings.
6. Do not structural bond multi wythe brick walls unless shown.
7. Before starting work, lay facing brick on foundation wall and adjust bond to openings, angles, and corners.
8. Lay brick for sills with wash and drip.
9. Build solid brickwork as required for anchorage of items.

C. Joints:

1. Exterior and interior joint widths: Lay for three equal joints in three equal courses matching approximately 200 mm (eight inches) vertically. Match coursing at alterations and addition to the coursing of the existing building.
2. Rake joints for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.

D. Weep Holes:

1. Install weep holes at 600 mm (24 inches) on center in bottom of vertical joints of exterior masonry veneer or cavity wall facing over foundations, bond beams, and other water stops in the wall.

E. Exterior Cavity Wall on Cold-Formed Metal Framing Backup.

1. Construction.
 - a. Face brick.
 - b. Air space.
 - c. Wall insulation.
 - d. Air barrier.
 - e. Gypsum sheathing.
 - f. Cold-formed metal framing.
 - g. Veneer tied to backup with adjustable wall tie system.
- 1) Spacing.
 - (a) Not less than 1 tie for each 2.67 square feet of wall area.
 - (b) Vertical spacing, not more than 24 inches.
 - (c) Horizontal spacing, not more than 16 inches.
 - (d) Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and at ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 200 mm (8 inches) on center.
- 2) Anchor plate (drill bolt).
 - (a) Make a slot (hole) in gypsum sheathing adjacent to metal stud web.
 - (b) Insert anchor plate (drill bolt) into slot (hole).
 - (c) Align interior end of anchor plate (drill bolt) with interior metal stud flange (sheathing depth indicator).

- (d) Square anchor plate (drill bolt) with stud.
- (e) Secure with 2 anchor plate (drill bolt) fasteners.
- (f) Drive anchor plate (drill bolt) fastener to sit tight but not strip threads.
- 3) Sheathing support.
 - (a) After sheathing, slide sheathing support over anchor plate (drill bolt).
 - (b) Snug tight to insulation and to allow wire tie to be inserted in retaining slot.
- 4) Wire tie.
 - (a) Install in retaining slot.
 - (b) Embed tie in mortar joint.
- F. Wall Anchors.
 - 1. Furnished and delivered to jobsite.
 - 2. Rigid anchors.
 - a. Rigid bent strap type.
 - b. Bolted to clips welded to steel work.
 - c. Adjust anchors vertically to masonry coursing.
 - d. Tighten nut, then back off and weld to bolt shank to prevent loosening and allow differential movement.
- G. Column Isolation.
 - 1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 2. Between structural columns and adjacent masonry walls.
 - 3. Walls that abut or adjoin concrete construction.
 - 4. Where otherwise indicated on drawings.
 - 5. Wrap full height portions of columns which are partially or wholly embedded in masonry walls.
 - 6. Hold back from exposed-to-view face of brick/CMU 3/8 inch.
- H. Control Joints.
 - 1. Install building paper against one side of unit and fill space with mortar.
 - 2. Exposed faces of walls require caulking.
 - 3. Rake out head joint to depth of 1/2 inch on walls receiving caulking.
 - 4. Exclude caulking from this Section.
- I. Embedded Flashing.
 - 1. Substrate shall be smooth, clean, dry, and free of voids, spalled areas, loose aggregate, sharp protrusions and other matter that will hinder adhesion or regularity of flashing.

2. If surface is dusty or becomes difficult to adhere composite flashing, apply flashing primer in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 3. At steel supports.
 - a. Apply thin even coat of flashing mastic.
 - b. Set drip edge flashing to finish parallel and flush with exterior face of masonry.
 - c. Firmly position in place.
 - d. Lap and seal joints of drip edge flashings.
 4. Precut composite flashing to easily handled lengths.
 5. Remove release sheet.
 6. Position flashing carefully against substrate.
 7. Press firmly into place to fully adhere flashing to substrate to prevent water from migrating under composite flashing.
 8. Form end dams at horizontal flashing terminations.
 9. Overlap adjacent pieces 2 inches and roll.
 10. Extend flashing from 1/2 from exterior face of drip edge flashing across top to drip edge flashing tight to vertical surface, up vertical surface not less than 8 inch masonry course and horizontally into mortar joint not less than 4 inches.
 11. Apply strip of compressible filler over bolt ends and nuts to prevent puncturing flashing.
 12. Apply bead of flashing mastic to laps, seams, cuts and around penetrations and trowel into place.
- J. Composite Dampproofing.
1. Substrate shall be smooth, clean, dry, and free of voids, spalled areas, loose aggregate, sharp protrusions and other matter that will hinder adhesion or regularity of flashing.
 2. If surface is dusty or becomes difficult to adhere fabric dampproofing, apply flashing primer in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 3. Precut fabric dampproofing to easily handled lengths.
 4. Remove release sheet.
 5. Position flashing carefully against substrate.
 6. Press firmly into place to fully adhere flashing to substrate to prevent water from migrating under composite flashing.
 7. Form end dams at horizontal flashing terminations.
 8. Overlap adjacent pieces 2 inches and roll.

9. Extend flashing from 1/2 from exterior face and across bearing surface tight to vertical surface, up vertical surface not less than 8 inch masonry course and horizontally into mortar joint not less than 4 inches.
 10. Apply bead of flashing mastic to laps, seams, cuts and around penetrations and trowel into place.
- K. Compressible Filler.
1. Install between top of masonry wythe and underside of steel supports.
 2. Install in other locations indicated on drawings.
- L. Grouting Metal Frames.
1. Grout solid with mortar all voids formed by jamb and head member of metal frames and adjoining masonry or concrete.
- M. Steel Work.
1. Installed as specified in Section 05 50 00, unless otherwise specified.
 2. Receive, receipt for, be responsible for, and set loose lintels and other built-in steel components connecting to masonry, and other steel work not specified to be set by others.
- N. Cutting and Drilling.
1. Exercise particular care to see that electrical conduits and piping are built into work.
 2. No cutting of masonry to accommodate installations afterward will be allowed.
 3. Before cutting into parts that will impair strength of work or appearance, obtain acceptance from Architect-Engineer.
- 3.10 CLEANING AND REPAIR**
- A. General:
1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
 2. Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
 3. Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
 4. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.
- B. Brickwork:
1. First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with a solution of soapless detergent. Do not use muriatic acid.
 2. Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately thereafter hose down with clean water.

3. Free clean surfaces of traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains of any nature.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 04 72 00
CAST STONE MASONRY**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This sections specifies manufactured concrete units to simulate a natural stone.
- B. Installation of cast stone units.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Setting and pointing mortar: Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING
- B. Joint sealant and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Cast stone, sample panel, size 100 by 300 by 300 mm (4 by 12 by 12 inches) each color and finish.
 - 2. Show finish on two 100 mm (4-inch) edges and 300 by 300 mm (12 by 12 inch) surface.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Cast stone showing exposed faces, profiles, cross sections, anchorage, reinforcing, jointing and sizes.
 - 2. Setting drawings with setting mark.
- D. Certificates: Test results indicating that the cast stone meets specification requirements and proof of plant certification.
- E. Submit manufacturers test results of cast stone previously made by manufacturer.
- F. Laboratory Data: Description of testing laboratories facilities and qualifications of its principals and key personnel.
- G. List of jobs furnished by the manufacturer, which were similar in scope and at least three (3) years of age.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store cast stone under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground.
- B. Protect from handling, dirt, stain, and water damage.
- C. Mark production units with the identification marks as shown on the shop drawings.
- D. Package units and protect them from staining or damage during shipping and storage.
- E. Provide an itemized list of product to support the bill of lading.

1.5 WARRANTY

Warranty exterior masonry walls against moisture leaks, any defects and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be two years.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Cast Stone Institute Technical Manual and Cast Stone Institute standard specifications.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - A185-07.....Steel, Welded Wire Fabric, Plain for Concrete
 - A615/A615M-09.....Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
 - C33-11.....Concrete Aggregates
 - C150-09.....Portland Cement
 - C503-10.....Marble Dimension Stone (Exterior)
 - C568-10.....Limestone Dimension Stone
 - C615-11.....Granite Dimension Stone
 - C616-10.....Quartz-Based Dimension Stone
 - C979-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
 - C1194-03.....Compressive Strength of Architectural Cast Stone
 - C1195-03.....Absorption of Architectural Cast Stone
 - C1364-10.....Architectural Cast Stone.
 - D2244-09.....Calculation of Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Manufacturer:
 - 1. Must have three (3) years minimum continuous operating experience and have facilities for manufacturing cast stone as described herein. Manufacturer shall have sufficient plant facilities to produce the shapes, quantities and size of cast stone required in accordance with the project schedule.
 - 2. Must be a member of the Cast Stone Institute.
 - 3. Must have a certified plant (certification by the Cast Stone Institute).

- B. Stone setter: Must have three (3) years experience setting cast or natural building stone.
- C. Testing: One (1) sample from production units may be selected at random from the field for each 500 cubic feet (14 m³) delivered to the job:
 - 1. Three (3) field cut cube specimens from each of these sample shall have an average minimum compressive strength of not less than 85% with no single specimen testing less than 75% of design strength as specified.
 - 2. Three (3) field cut cube specimens from each of these samples shall have an average maximum cold-water absorption of 6%.
 - 3. Field specimens shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 1194 and C 1195.
 - 4. Manufacturer shall submit a written list of projects similar and at least three (3) years of age, along with Owner, Architect and Contractor references.

1.8 MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES

- A. Cross section dimensions shall not deviate by more than + 1/8 in. (3 mm) from approved dimension.
- B. Length of units shall not deviate by more than length /360 or + 1/8 in. (3mm), whichever is greater, not to exceed + 1/4 in (6 mm). Maximum length of any unit shall not exceed 15 times the average thickness of such unit unless otherwise agreed by the manufacturer.
- C. Warp bow or twist of units shall not exceed length/360 or + 1/8 in. (3 mm), whichever is greater.
- D. Location of dowel holes, anchor slots, flashing grooves, false joints and similar features - On formed sides of unit, 1/8 in (3 mm), on unformed sides of unit, 3/8 in (9 mm) maximum deviation.

1.9 MOCK-UP

Provide full size unit(s) for use in construction of sample wall. The mock-up becomes the standard of workmanship for the project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE

- A. Comply with ASTM C 1364
- B. Physical properties: Provide the following:
 - 1. Compressive Strength - ASTM C 1194: 6,500 psi (45 Mpa) minimum for products at 28 days.
 - 2. Absorption - ASTM C 1195: 6% maximum by the cold water method, or 10% maximum by the boiling method for products as 28 days.

3. Air Content - ASTM C173 or C231, for wet cast product shall be 4-8% for units exposed to freeze-thaw environments. Air entrainment is not required for vibrant dry tamp (VDT) products.
 4. Freeze thaw - ASTM C 1364L The cumulative percent weight loss (CPWL) shall be less than 5% after 300 cycles of freezing and thawing.
 5. Linear Shrinkage - ASTM C 426L Shrinkage shall not exceed 0.065%.
- C. Jobsite testing - One (1) sample from production units may be selected at random from the field for each 500 cubic feet (14m³) delivered to the job site:
1. Three (3) field cut cube specimens from each of these samples shall have an average minimum compressive strength of not less than 85% with no single specimen testing less than 75% of design strength as allowed by ACI 318.
 2. Three (3) field cut cube specimens from each of these samples shall have an average maximum cold-water absorption of 6%.
 3. Field specimens shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 1194 and C 1195.

2.2 RAW MATERIALS

- A. Portland cement - Type I or Type III, white and/or grey, ASTM C 150.
- B. Coarse aggregates - Granite, quartz or limestone, ASTM C 33, except for gradation, and are optional for the vibrant dry tamp (VDT) casting method.
- C. Fine aggregates - Manufactured or natural sands, ASTM C 33, except for gradation.
- D. Colors - Inorganic iron oxide pigments, ASTM C 979 except that carbon black pigments shall not be used.
- E. Admixtures- Comply with the following:
 1. ASTM C 260 for air-entraining admixtures.
 2. ASTM C 494/C 495 M Types A-G for water reducing, retarding, accelerating and high range admixtures.
 3. Other admixtures: integral water repellents and other chemicals, for which no ASTM Standard exists, shall be previously established as suitable for use in concrete by proven field performance or through laboratory testing.
 4. ASTM C 618 mineral admixtures of dark and variable colors shall not be used in surfaces intended to be exposed to view.
 5. ASTM C 989 granulated blast furnace slag may be used to improve physical properties. Tests are required to verify these features.

F. Water - Potable

G. Reinforcing bars:

1. ASTM A 615/A 615M. Grade 40 or 60 steel galvanized or epoxy coated when cover is less than 1.5 in. (37 mm).
2. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185 where applicable for wet cast units.

H. All anchors, dowels and other anchoring devices and shims shall be standard building stone anchors commercially available in a non-corrosive material such as zinc plated, galvanized steel, brass, or stainless steel Type 302 or 304.

2.3 COLOR AND FINISH

- A. Match sample on file.
- B. All surfaces intended to be exposed to view shall have a fine-grained texture similar to natural stone, with no air voids in excess of 1/32 in. (0.8 mm) and the density of such voids shall be less than 3 occurrences per any 1 in² (25mm²) and not obvious under direct daylight illumination at a 5 ft. (1.5m) distance.
- C. Units shall exhibit a texture approximately equal to the approved sample when viewed under direct daylight illumination at a 10 ft (3m) distance.
- D. ASTM D 2244 permissible variation in color between units of comparable age subjected to similar weathering exposure.
 1. Total color difference - not greater than 6 units.
 2. Total hue difference-not greater than 2 units.

2.4 REINFORCING

- A. Reinforce the units as required by the drawings and for safe handling and structural stress.
 1. Minimum reinforcing shall be 0.25 percent of the cross section area.
- B. Reinforcement shall be non-corrosive where faces exposed to weather are covered with less than 1.5in. (38 mm) of concrete material. All reinforcement shall have minimum coverage of twice the diameter of the bars.
- C. Minor chipping resulting from shipment and delivery shall not be grounds for rejection. Minor chips shall not be obvious under direct daylight illumination from a 20-ft (6m) distance.
- D. The occurrence of crazing or efflorescence shall not constitute a cause for rejection.
- E. Remove cement film, if required, from exposed surface prior to packaging for shipment.

2.5 CURING

Cure units in a warm curing chamber 1000 F (537.8 C) at 95 percent relative humidity for approximately 12 hours, or cure in a 95 percent moist environment at a minimum 700F (371.1 C) for 16 hours after casting. Additional yard curing at 95 percent relative humidity shall be 350-degree-days (i.e., 7 days @ 500F (260.0 C) or 5 days @ 700F (371.1 C) prior to shipping. Form cured units shall be protected from moisture evaporation with curing blankets or curing compounds after casting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Installing contractor shall check cast stone materials for fit and finish prior to installation. Do not set unacceptable units.

3.2 SETTING TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with Cast Stone Institute SM Technical Manual.
- B. Set stones 1/8 in. (3 mm) or less, within the plane of adjacent units.
- C. Joints, plus - 1/6 in. (1.5 mm), minus - 1/8 in. (3 mm).

3.3 JOINTING

- A. Joint size:
 - 1. At stone/brick joints 3/8 in. (9.5 mm).
 - 2. At stone/stone joints in vertical position 1/4 in. (6 mm) (3/8 in. (9.5 mm) optional).
 - 3. Stone/stone joint exposed on top 3/8 in. (9.5 mm).
- B. Joint Materials:
 - 1. Mortar, Type N, ASTM C 270.
 - 2. Use a full bed of mortar at all bed joints.
 - 3. Flush vertical joints full with mortar.
 - 4. Leave all joints with exposed tops or under relieving angles open for sealant.
 - 5. Leave head joints in coping and projecting components open for sealant.
- C. Location of joints:
 - 1. As shown on shop drawings.
 - 2. At control and expansion joints unless otherwise shown.

3.4 SETTING

- A. Drench units with clean water prior to setting.
- B. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots completely with mortar or non-shrink grout.
- C. Set units in full bed of mortar, unless otherwise detailed.
- D. Rake mortar joints 3/4 in. (18 mm) in. for pointing.

E. Remove excess mortar from unit faces immediately after setting.

F. Tuck point unit joints to a slight concave profile.

3.5 JOINT PROTECTION

A. Comply with requirements of Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Prime ends of units, insert properly sized backing rod and install required sealant.

3.6 REPAIR AND CLEANING

A. Repair chips with touchup materials furnished by manufacturer.

B. Saturate units to be cleaned prior to applying an approved masonry cleaner.

C. Consult with manufacturer for appropriate cleaners.

3.7 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

Inspect finished installation according to Bulletin #36 published by the Cast Stone Institute.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 05 10
FLUOROPOLYMER RESIN COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples for verification.
 - 1. For each finish, showing color and gloss.
 - 2. Loose materials.
- C. Product Data: Fluoropolymer resin coatings.

1.2 WARRANTY

- A. Fluoropolymer resin coatings shall be subject to the terms of the "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that the warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Fluoropolymer Resin Coating Systems.
 - 1. Akzo: Akzo Coatings, Inc.: www.akzonobel.com.
 - 2. PPG: PPG Industries, Inc.: www.ppg.com.
 - 3. Valspar: The Valspar Corporation: www.paintandcolor.com.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Fluoropolymer Resin Coatings (FRC).
 - 1. High performance architectural coating system.
 - 2. Factory applied and oven baked on pretreated and primed metal surfaces.
- B. Fluoropolymer Resin Coating System A (FRC-A).
 - 1. Containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) by weight in resin.
 - 2. Coatings.
 - a. Primer: Not less than 0.20 mil.
 - b. Topcoat: Not less than 0.75 mil.
 - c. Total thickness: Not less than 0.95 mil.
 - 3. Acceptable products.
 - a. Akzo: Trinar.
 - b. PPG: Duranar.
 - c. Valspar: Fluorpon.
 - d. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

C. Apply finish in accordance with resin manufacturer's application standards and procedures, and the following.

1. Pretreatment of aluminum substrate.

a. Use standard chemical conversion treatment, together with standard cleansing and rinsing treatments, to convert natural oxide occurring on bare aluminum surfaces into suitable form for bonding accepted finish.

2. Pretreatment of galvanized steel substrate.

a. Use standard chemical treatment, together with standard cleansing and rinsing treatments as recommended by resin manufacturer.

3. Priming.

a. Apply primer compatible with finish coating to pretreated metal by reverse roll coating or spray coating to dry film thickness specified for system, plus or minus 0.05 mil.

b. Following application, oven bake priming coat in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

4. Finishing.

a. Apply finishing coats to primed metal by reverse roll coating or spray coating to dry film thickness specified for system, plus or minus 0.05 mil.

b. Following application, oven bake coat in accordance with manufacturer's directions.

D. Colors.

1. Colors to be selected by Architect-Engineer from manufacturer's standard options.

PART 3 - EXECUTION - NOT USED

----- END -----

**SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies structural steel shown and classified by
Section 2, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Steel Decking: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- D. Composite Steel Deck: Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- E. Fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Fabricator and erector shall maintain a program of quality assurance in conformance with Section 8, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges. Work shall be fabricated in an AISC certified fabrication plant.
- B. Before authorizing the commencement of steel erection, the controlling contractor shall ensure that the steel erector is provided with the written notification required by 29 CFR 1926.752. Provide copy of this notification to the COR.
- C. Fabricator shall maintain a quality assurance program to ensure that the work is performed in accordance with the Code of Standard for Steel Buildings and Bridges, the AISC Specification, and the contract documents
- D. Quality Assurance shall comply with International Building Code requirements of Chapter 17 Structural Tests and Special Inspections.
- E. Intended that Architectural and Structural drawings be cooperative and structural items shown or referred to on architectural drawings are included as if shown on structural drawings.
- F. Welding Qualification.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated on Contract Documents, welding procedures shall comply with Qualification section of AWS D1.1.

2. Only welders who have successfully passed examination for structural strength welding shall be permitted to execute structural strength welds. Examination shall have been within the past 6 months unless welder has been steadily employing structural strength welding operation after having passed examination as prescribed under qualification procedures of AWS.
3. Assume responsibility to notify shop inspector in sufficient time to visit shop to review and discuss matters pertaining to welding procedures and have resolution of matters pertaining to welding procedures prior to start of welding or material preparation relating to welding.
4. Furnish inspector with written schedule of proposed shop fabrication in advance of the start of fabrication. Keep inspector informed of schedule changes.

1.4 TOLERANCES:

Fabrication tolerances for structural steel shall be held within limits established by ASTM A6, by Section 7, Code of Standard Practice for Buildings and Bridges, and by Standard Mill Practice - General Information (LRFD Manual, Thirteenth Edition, Page 1-9), except as follows:

- A. Elevation tolerance for column splice points at time member is erected is 10 mm (3/8 inch).
- B. Elevation tolerance for top surface of steel beams and girders at connections to columns at time floor is erected is 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- C. Elevation tolerance for closure plates at the building perimeter and at slab openings prior to concrete placement is 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- D. Fabricating, Rolling and Erection tolerances shall not be cumulative.

1.5 DESIGN:

- A. Connections: Design and detail all connections for each member size, steel grade and connection type to resist the loads and reactions indicated on the drawings or specified herein. Use details consistent with the details shown on the Drawings, supplementing where necessary. The details shown on the Drawings are conceptual and do not indicate the required weld sizes or number of bolts unless specifically noted. Use rational engineering design and standard practice in detailing, accounting for all loads and eccentricities in both the connection and

the members. Promptly notify the COR of any location where the connection design criteria is not clearly indicated. The design of all connections is subject to the review and acceptance of the COR. Submit structural calculations prepared and sealed by a qualified engineer registered in the state where the project is located. Submit calculations for review before preparation of detail drawings.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. AISC: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
- B. AISC: Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

1.7 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop and Erection Drawings: Complete
- C. Certificates:
 - 1. Structural steel.
 - 2. Steel for all connections.
 - 3. Welding materials.
 - 4. Shop coat primer paint.
- D. Test Reports:
 - 1. Welders' qualifying tests.
- E. Design Calculations and Drawings:
 - 1. Connection calculations, if required.
- F. Record Surveys.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 - 1. Steel Construction Manual (Thirteenth Edition, 2005)
 - 2. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (2005)
 - 3. Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges (2010).
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - B18.22.1-65(R2008).....Plain Washers
 - B18.22M-81(R2000).....Metric Plain Washers
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A6/A6M-09.....Standard Specification for General Requirements
for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates,
Shapes, and Sheet Piling

- A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
- A53/A53M-10.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
- A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
- A307-10.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile Strength
- A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
- A490-10.....Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
- A500/A500M-10.....Standard Specification for Cold Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
- A572/A572M-07.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel
- A992/A992M-06.....Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes
- F436-07a.....Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers
- F1554-07a.....Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.1/D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel
- F. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering Foundation:
- Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
- MIL-P-21035.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing, Repair
- H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
- 29 CFR Part 1926-2001...Safety Standards for Steel Erection

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Structural Steel
1. Wide flange and structural tees cut from W shapes: ASTM A992.

2. Plates, angles, channels, and other miscellaneous steel: ASTM A36 or A572, Grade 50.
3. Material: Rolled from billets complying with Contract Documents.
 - a. Do not roll material from rejected billets or from material previously rolled.
4. Make mill certificates stating heat number, chemical analysis, and physical strength tests of each shipment available to Architect-Engineer when requested.
 - a. Relate shop drawing piece marks to their corresponding mill certificates and furnish this information to Architect-Engineer when requested.
5. Substitutions.
 - a. Where contract material is not obtainable to meet agreed schedules, suggest substitute material.
 - b. Substituted material: Equivalent in strength to contract material and not interfere with architectural, mechanical, or electrical requirements.
 - c. Have substitutions reviewed and accepted by Architect-Engineer.
 - d. Pay additional costs.
 - e. Clearly identify substituted material on shop drawings.
- B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- C. Anchor rods (bolts) in compliance with ASTM F1554, Grade 36, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Bolts, Nuts and Washers:
 1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM A325 or A490.
 - a. Nuts in compliance with ASTM A563.
 - b. Washers in compliance with ASTM F436.
- E. Zinc Coating: ASTM A123.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035.

2.2 FABRICATION:

- A. Connections, Fittings, and Details.
 1. Structural Steel Contractor is responsible for design and detailing of connections. Architect-Engineer's review of shop drawings will verify the design strength of connections, but will not review detailing items, e.g., fit-up, copes, dimensions, access for bolt tightening, hole alignment, and similar detailing items.
 2. Furnish connections, clips, seats, bearing plates, stiffeners, splice material, high-tensile bolts, welds, anchors, and similar material necessary for complete erection.
 3. Generally, shop connections are welded.

4. Make field connections with high-tensile bolts, unless indicated otherwise.
5. Field drill holes required for proper connections.
6. Individual piece of structural steel shall have 2 or more bolts connecting it to another member.
7. When 2 structural members on opposite sides of column web, or a girder web are to be connected sharing common connection holes, detail connections with staggered connection angles, temporary bolted seat, or other means to allow installation and tightening of not less than 2 bolts in connection of first member before connecting second member.
8. Sizes of main members and general details of typical and special connections are shown on Contract drawings. Connection details do not necessarily include minor pieces that shall be included.
9. Connections shall be symmetrical. One-sided connections may be used for beam to girder connections, but require specific acceptance by Architect-Engineer.
10. Where beam and girder connections are not detailed on drawings, connection shall be simple shear type and strength specified under heading, Simple Shear Connection, of AISC Steel Construction Manual, and shall support not less than reaction of allowable maximum total uniform load of each particular beam or girder in relation to its size and span. Connection, however, shall in no case be less than 1/3 of maximum allowable shear strength of member.
11. Check connection material subjected to tension forces for prying action. Method shall follow AISC design procedure under heading, Prying Action, of AISC Steel Construction Manual, unless alternate method is submitted and accepted by Architect-Engineer.
12. Connection of wood nailers.
 - a. Use threaded stud bolts.
 - b. Diameter: 3/8 inch.
 - c. Length equal to thickness of wood.
 - d. Spacing: Stagger at 15 inches on center to approximately 1-1/2 inches from outer edge of flange or nailer.
 - e. Weld to steel members.
13. Fabricate without splices members within milling and shipping length limits, unless indicated otherwise. Splices, and location of splices, shall be accepted by Architect-Engineer.

14. Develop connections of tension members or accepted tensile splices for full design strength as tension member unless otherwise indicated.
 15. Design connections of compression members and accepted compression splices, unless otherwise indicated, for full design strength as compression member under consideration of governing slenderness ratio. Place compression splices only at or near places of lateral support.
 16. In finished compression splices with full contact bearing, connection material shall develop at least $1/2$ of the compressive design strength, moment of inertia, or cross sectional area, whichever is largest.
 17. The term, finished, in preceding paragraph and throughout this Specification refers to surface preparation defined in AISC, Code of Standard Practice.
 18. Flexural splices shall develop the plastic section modulus of spliced member, unless otherwise indicated.
 19. Refer to separate subheadings entitled, Welding, and, High-Tensile Bolting, under headings, Fabrication and Detailing, and, Erection, this Specification.
 20. Holes which are required (for instance) for connection of bracing in bottom flanges of beam or purlins in center half of span shall not reduce flange area by more than 15 percent. Where detailing results in greater reduction than 15 percent, reinforce flange by addition of welded plates.
- B. Punching and Drilling.
1. Accurately space holes for high-tensile bolts and unfinished bolts having a diameter $1/16$ inch greater than nominal diameter of bolt.
 2. Drill and do not punch material having thickness.
 - a. In excess of bolt diameter plus $1/8$.
 - b. $7/8$ inch thick or greater and for $13/16$ inch diameter holes and smaller.
 - c. $1-1/8$ inches thick or greater and for $15/16$ inch diameter holes.
 3. Where using turned bolts, drill or subpunch to smaller diameter and ream holes to required size.
 - a. Refer to subheading, High-Tensile Bolting, under heading, Fabrication and Detailing, this Specification.
- C. High-Tensile Bolting.
1. Material for high-tensile bolts, nuts, and washers: Comply with AISC, Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts.

2. High-tensile bolts, in general: 3/4 inch and 1 inch diameter.
 3. Design and execute joints as bearing type connections with threads in shear plane, except where joints are subjected to stress reversal. Design and execute joints subjected to stress reversal or stress fluctuation, impact, and vibration as slip-critical connections as specified in this Section. Unless otherwise indicated, high-tensile bolts: ASTM A 325N for bearing type connections and ASTM A 325SC for slip-critical type connections governed by AISC, Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts.
 4. Bolt dimensions: Comply with requirements of ASME B18.2.1.
 5. Nut dimensions: Comply with requirements of ASME B18.2.2.
 6. Submit manufacturer's certification of compliance with ASTM and ANSI Standards for high-tensile bolts, nuts, and washers furnished and installed under this Contract.
 7. Where outer face of bolted parts has slope of more than 1 to 20 with respect to plane normal to bolt axis, use smooth beveled washer to compensate for lack of parallelism.
 8. Accurately space holes to allow insertion of high-tensile bolts 1/16 inch smaller than hole diameter.
 9. Unless otherwise specified, place bearing bolts in standard holes. Use of oversize and long slotted holes for bearing bolts is not acceptable. Use of short slotted holes is subject to acceptance of Architect-Engineer. Acceptance will only be given when slot is normal to direction of load.
 10. Do not detail use of high-tensile bolts where interference with placing of metal roof or floor decking occurs.
 11. Refer to Erection heading of this Specification for installation requirements for shop bolting.
- D. Welding.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, welding and workmanship shall be governed by AISC, Specifications for the Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings in conjunction with AWS D1.1.
 2. Perform shop welding according to shielded metal arc, gas metal arc with carbon dioxide shielding, submerged arc welding, or flux cored arc welding process, and field welding by manual shielded metal arc process.
 3. Perform welding by properly qualified welders. Refer to heading, Welding Qualification.

4. Unless otherwise indicated, electrodes used for shielded metal arc, gas metal arc, or flux cored arc welding process shall be E70 Series, low hydrogen, in full compliance with appropriate AWS Specifications for electrodes.
5. Bare electrodes and flux used in combination for submerged arc welding process: F7X Series and complying with requirements of AWS.
6. Design strength in welds per unit area using E70 Series electrodes or F7X Series electrodes and A36, A572, and A992 steel.
 - a. Tension or compression: Same as base metal.
 - b. Shear: 31,500 pounds per square inch.
7. Welded surfaces: Free from loose slag, scale, rust, grease, paint, or foreign material. Before welding, remove paint from painted surfaces to expose clean steel surface.
8. These Specifications apply only to execution of welds included in group of welds prequalified by AWS D1.1. For execution of other types of welds, obtain acceptance and permission from Architect-Engineer.
9. Fillet, butt, and plug welds: Sufficient size and length to sustain factored design forces. Welded beam connections: Equivalent strength as, Framed Beam Connections, described under heading, Connections, Fittings, Details, in this Section.
10. Where design calls for welding of 2 elements of different thickness and where thicknesses are incompatible for proper welding, properly connect angles or plates of proper thickness ratio.
11. Furnish and install necessary jigs and clamps to prevent distortion during welding. Design details so as much shop work as possible is flat. Employ procedures to prevent undercutting, insufficient throat or leg, lack of fusion, or spattering. Bring parts to be fillet welded in contact as close as practicable.
12. The design strength of maximum size of fillet weld that may be assumed in design of connection shall not exceed the design strength in the adjacent base material.
13. Size of weld to transmit design forces: Not less than 3/16 inch. Where weld, carrying calculated design strength, is used at edge of 3/16 inch material, specially build out weld to develop full throat thickness and specially designate on shop drawings.
14. Welds transmitting calculated design strength: Not less than 3 inches in length and intermittent welds shall not be less than 2 inches in length at spacing not more than 12 inches on center.

15. Do not apply welds to flanges of tension members perpendicular to direction of factored force.
 16. Weld size indicated is leg size, or size of contact weld has with each member joined by it.
 17. Bring parts to be joined into contact as close as possible. If separation exceeds 1/16 inch, increase size of weld by dimension of the separation.
 18. Use intermittent welding where possible. Longitudinal spacing of stitch welds: Not exceed 12 inches.
 19. Preheat material thicker than 3/4 inch before welding. For temperatures of base metal to be obtained by preheating, follow requirements of AWS D1.1. Preheat temperature: Not exceed 400 degrees F.
 20. Where distortions are likely to occur due to uneven heating or shrinking of member, work out program for special preheating and cooling and proper sequence for welding progress to ascertain alignment of final product and to prevent buildup of initial stresses.
 21. At subfreezing temperatures, preheat metal located within 3 inches of weld to minimum temperature of about 70 degrees F. Do not weld at temperatures below 0 degree F. Do not weld during rain, snow, or when surfaces are covered with ice, unless operator and working area are properly protected.
 22. Use of bearing type high-tensile bolts in combination with welds is prohibited.
 23. Welding at joints comprised of high-tensile bolts is prohibited, unless specifically accepted by Architect-Engineer.
 24. Repair or replace welds found in noncompliance with requirements of AWS D1.1, according to Workmanship section of AWS D1.1, at no cost to Government.
 25. Where tension members are butt welded at splices, include costs for ultrasonic or radiographic testing of each splice. After results are reviewed by testing laboratory, submit with recommendations for required corrections to Architect-Engineer and Contractor
- E. Columns, Bases, and Anchor Rods.
1. Columns, in general: Wide Flange and Hollow Structural Sections of size and weight called for on drawings.
 2. Furnish column shaft material in 1 piece without splice, unless specified or indicated otherwise.

3. Finish bottom end of column shafts and upper end of column shafts where cap plates are furnished.
 4. Column shafts may be saw cut, if saw cut edge ensures square and true bearing equal to finished surface.
 5. Base plates: Straight and true.
 6. Straighten base plates by pressing.
 7. Where column bears on sloping member, bevel column at proper angle and furnish bearing plate.
 8. Furnish anchor rods, complete with standard hexagonal nuts and washers, and anchor rod setting plan, and forward to the field for installation as specified in Section 03 30 00 prior to time of structural steel erection and in time to prevent delays in work of other contractors.
 9. Refer also to headings, Erection, and, Materials.
 10. Oversize holes in base plates by 5/16 inches for anchor rods up to 1 inch in diameter, and by 9/16 inches for anchor rods 1 inch and greater in diameter.
 11. Weld base plates up to and including 2-1/2 inches in thickness to column shafts.
 12. Use not less than 5/16 inch continuous welds for full width of column flange.
 13. Use intermittent welds on webs.
 14. Attention is directed to need for welding both sides of flanges requiring rotation of column shafts in the shop.
 15. Refer also to subheading, Welding, under heading, Fabrication and Detailing, this Specification, for welding of incompatible members.
 16. Design and fabricate seat angle to support edge of metal deck, metal form components at locations where deck and form components are not supported by beam.
 17. Attach seat angle to flange and web of column at locations where steel deck and metal form require support.
 18. Top of cap plate: Flush with top of beams.
- F. Roof Openings.
1. Furnish framing to support heating and ventilating units, smoke relief houses, roof vents, and similar openings as indicated.
 2. Ship typical 4 foot by 4 foot curbed roof openings (or smaller) to job as complete assembly with adjustable end connections to purlins to permit relocation of units where required.
 3. Roof frames extending above plane of roof: Welded construction. Miter and weld corners for full continuity.

4. Projection of bolts on interior surfaces of roof openings is unacceptable.
5. For roof openings larger than 3 feet, furnish and install removable screen guard.
 - a. Minimum of 1/2 inch diameter rods placed not more than 15 inches on center each way and securely bolted to side supports of curbed opening.
 - b. Submit detail for Architect-Engineer's review.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONNECTIONS (SHOP AND FIELD):

- A. Welding: Welding in accordance with AWS D1.1. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
- B. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension not less than proof load given in Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators or the turn-of-the-nut method. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

3.2 FABRICATION:

Fabrication in accordance with Chapter M, Specification for Steel Buildings.

3.3 SHOP PAINTING:

- A. General: Shop paint steel with primer in accordance with Section 6, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- B. Shop paint for steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Do not apply paint to following:
 1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of joints to be welded in field.
 2. Surfaces which will be encased in concrete.
 3. Surfaces which will receive sprayed on fireproofing.
 4. Top flange of members which will have shear connector studs applied.
- D. Zinc Coated (Hot-Dip Galvanized) per ASTM A123 (after fabrication):
Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.

3.4 ERECTION:

- A. General: Erection in accordance with Section 7, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- B. Temporary Supports: Temporary support of structural steel frames during erection in accordance with Section 7, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- C. High-Tensile Bolting.
 - 1. Field drill holes required for proper connections.
 - 2. Use of burnt holes for bolted connections is not acceptable.
Violation of this clause will be sufficient cause for rejection of whole member into which holes were burnt.
 - 3. Clean contact surfaces of high-tensile bolted joints of defects that would prevent solid seating of parts. Keep faying surfaces of high-tensile bolted joints employing slip-critical bolts free of paint.
 - 4. Furnish labor necessary for checking of joints to complete satisfaction of inspector and assume full responsibility for cost and delay of correcting connections found unsatisfactory, both in regard to work and delays affecting work of other contractors.
 - 5. Submit mill reports and mechanical tests for bolts on request.
 - 6. Store bolts, nuts, and washers in closed, original containers allowing light residual coating of oil to remain.
- D. Columns, Bases, and Anchor Rods.
 - 1. Verify levelness and elevation of bearing surfaces, and anchor bolt locations, are within acceptable tolerances before start of erection.
 - 2. Exclude grouting operation from this Section.

3.5 FIELD PAINTING:

- A. After erection, touch-up steel surfaces specified to be shop painted. After welding is completed, clean and prime areas not painted due to field welding.
- B. Finish painting of steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.6 SURVEY:

Upon completion of finish bolting or welding on any part of the work, and prior to start of work by other trades that may be supported, attached, or applied to the structural steel work, submit a certified report of survey to COR for approval. Reports shall be prepared by

Registered Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Report shall specify that location of structural steel is acceptable for plumbness, level and alignment within specified tolerances specified in the AISC Manual.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 31 00
STEEL DECKING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies material and services required for installation of steel decking as shown and specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Design steel decking in accordance with AISI publication, "Specification for the Design of Cold-formed Steel Structural Members" except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.
- C. Design criteria.
1. In compliance with International Building Code.
 - a. When these conflict with other codes and standards, the more restrictive requirements shall apply.
 2. Unless otherwise specified, the AISI Specification shall govern the design of floor units covered in this Section.
 3. Design steel deck in accordance with SDI Design Manual.
 4. Calculate to structural working stress design and structural properties specified.
 5. Welding.
 - a. Employ qualified operators skilled in making strong neat welds.
 - b. When 2 or more sheets are assembled by welding to form a unit and properties of unit have been calculated in accordance with AISI Specifications, welds integrating sheets into unit shall be sufficient to develop full horizontal shear at plane where sheets are joined.
 - 1) Maximum spacing of welds: 120 times thickness of thinnest sheet.
 - 2) Design strength for each weld in accordance with AISI Specifications, Section 4.2.2.
 6. Maximum Vertical Deflection of Roof Deck: $1/240$ of span under uniformly distributed live load or under 300 pound concentrated load applied to 1 foot width of deck at midpoint of end span.
 - a. Design attachment of steel roof deck to steel supports to comply with windstorm rating as indicated on drawings.

7. Laterally support beams and joists with deck.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing decking unit layout, connections to supporting members, and similar information necessary for completing installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, sump pans, ridge and valley plates, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel decking section properties and specifying structural characteristics.
- D. Certification: For each type and gauge of metal deck supporting concrete slab or fill,
- E. Insurance Certification: Assist the Government in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
 - A653/A653M-08.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - C423-08.....Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
- C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 - 1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (Latest Edition)
- D. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
 - 1. Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

F. Factory Mutual (FM Global):

1. Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-28: Wind Loads to Roof Systems and Roof Deck Securement
2. Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide (2002)

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.)

MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing
Repair

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. Steel Decking: ASTM A653, Structural Quality.
- B. Galvanizing: ASTM A653, G60.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035B.
- D. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.
- E. Welding Electrode: E60XX minimum.
- F. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A653, galvanized, unless noted otherwise.
Provide accessories of every kind required to complete the installation of metal decking in the system shown. Finish sheet metal items to match deck including the following items:
 1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting deck units, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel.
 2. Continuous Sheet Metal Edging: At openings, concrete slab edges and roof deck edges. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) steel. Side and end closures supporting concrete and their attachment to supporting steel shall be designed by the manufacturer to safely support the wet weight of concrete and construction loads. The deflection of cantilever closures shall be limited to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum.
 3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel of the same quality as the deck units. Form to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
 4. Ridge and Valley Plates: Provide 1.3 mm (18 gauge), minimum 100 mm (4 inch) wide ridge and valley plates where roof slope exceeds 40 mm per meter (1/2 inch per foot).
 5. Cant Strips: Provide bent metal 45 degree leg cant strips where indicated on the Drawings. Fabricate cant strips from 1 mm (20 gauge) metal with a minimum 125 mm (5 inch) face width.

6. Seat Angles for Deck: Provide where a beam does not frame into a column.
7. Sump Pans for Roof Drains: Fabricated from single piece of minimum 1.9 mm (14 gauge) galvanized sheet steel with level bottoms and sloping sides to direct water flow to drain, unless otherwise shown. Provide sump pans of adequate size to receive roof drains and with bearing flanges not less than 75 mm (3 inches) wide. Recess pans not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) below roof deck surface, unless otherwise shown or required by deck configuration. Holes for drains will be cut in the field.
8. Acoustic Sound Barrier Closures: Manufacturer's standard mineral fiber closures.

2.2 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Provide steel decking of the type, depth, gauge, and section properties as shown.
- B. Metal Roof Deck: Single pan fluted units with flat horizontal top surfaces utilized to act as a permanent support for all superimposed loads. Comply with the depth and minimum gage requirements as shown on the Contract Documents.
 1. Wide Rib (Type B) deck.
 2. Finish: Galvanized G-60.
 3. Acceptable products.
 - a. Consolidated Systems Inc.; B Deck.: www.csisteel.com.
 - b. United Steel Deck, Inc.; Type B or BI.
 - c. Vulcraft; 1.5B or BI.
 - d. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Type BW36.
 - e. Or Approved Equal with similar salient characteristics.
- C. Accessories
 1. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1.
 2. Support plates.
 - a. Material as specified for steel roof deck.
 - b. Thickness: 0.1278 inch (10 gauge).
 3. Joint covers.
 - a. Material as specified for steel roof deck.
 - b. Thickness: Equal to steel thickness of deck.
 - c. Width: 6 inches.
 4. Flute Closure: Closed cell foam rubber, 1 inch (25 mm) thick, profiled to fit tightly to deck.

- D. Do not use steel deck for hanging supports for any type or kind of building components including suspended ceilings, electrical light fixtures, plumbing, heating, or air conditioning pipes or ducts or electrical conduits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION:

- A. Do not start installation of metal decking until corresponding steel framework has been plumbed, aligned and completed and until temporary shoring, where required, has been installed. Remove any oil, dirt, paint, ice, water and rust from steel surfaces to which metal decking will be welded.
- B. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.
- C. Provide steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more spans.
- D. Place steel decking units at right angles to supporting members. End laps of sheets of roof deck shall be a minimum of 50 mm (2 inches) and shall occur over supports.
- E. Fastening Deck Units:
 - 1. Fasten roof deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 305 mm (12 inches) o.c. at every support, and at closer spacing where required for lateral force resistance by diaphragm action. Attach split or partial panels to the structure in every valley. In addition, secure deck to each supporting member in ribs where side laps occur. Power driven fasteners may be used in lieu of welding for roof deck if strength equivalent to the welding specified above is provided. Submit test data and design calculations verifying equivalent design strength.
 - 2. Mechanically fasten side laps of adjacent roof deck units with spans greater than 1524 mm (5 feet) between supports, at intervals not exceeding 915 mm (3 feet) o.c., or midspan, whichever is closer, using self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws.
 - 3. Provide any additional fastening necessary to comply with the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories and/or Factory Mutual to achieve the required ratings.
 - 4. Uplift Loading: Install and anchor roof deck units to resist gross uplift loading of 2.1 kPa (45 psf) at eave overhang and 1.4 kPa (30 psf) for other roof areas.

F. Cutting and Fitting:

1. Cut all metal deck units to proper length in the shop prior to shipping.
2. Field cutting by the metal deck erector is restricted to bevel cuts, notching to fit around columns and similar items, and cutting openings that are located and dimensioned on the Structural Drawings.
3. Other penetrations shown on the approved metal deck shop drawings but not shown on the Structural Drawings are to be located, cut and reinforced by the trade requiring the opening.
4. Make all cuts neat and trim using a metal saw, drill or punchout device; cutting with torches is expressly prohibited.
5. Do not make any cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal deck drawings. If an additional opening not shown on the approved shop drawings is required, submit a sketch, to scale, locating the required new opening and any other openings and supports in the immediate area. Do not cut the opening until the sketch has been reviewed and accepted by the COR. Provide any additional reinforcing or framing required for the opening at no cost to the Government. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected metal deck.
6. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking, and support of other work shown.

3.2 WELDING:

Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.3.

3.3 FIELD REPAIR:

1. Areas scarred during erection.
2. Welds to be thoroughly cleaned and touched-up. Touch-up paint for zinc-coated units shall be zinc rich galvanizing repair paint.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 36 00
COMPOSITE METAL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies material and services required for installation of composite steel decking including shear connector studs and miscellaneous closures required to prepare deck for concrete placement as shown and specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Design steel decking in accordance with American Iron And Steel Institute publication "Specifications for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members", except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.
- C. Design criteria.
 - 1. In compliance with International Building Code.
 - a. When these conflict with other codes and standards, the more restrictive requirements shall apply.
 - 2. Unless otherwise specified, the AISI Specification shall govern the design of floor units covered in this Section.
 - 3. Design steel deck in accordance with SDI Design Manual.
 - 4. Calculate to structural working stress design and structural properties specified.
 - 5. Welding.
 - a. Employ qualified operators skilled in making strong neat welds.
 - b. When 2 or more sheets are assembled by welding to form a unit and properties of unit have been calculated in accordance with AISI Specifications, welds integrating sheets into unit shall be sufficient to develop full horizontal shear at plane where sheets are joined.
 - 1) Maximum spacing of welds: 120 times thickness of thinnest sheet.
 - 2) Design strength for each weld in accordance with AISI Specifications, Section 4.2.2.
 - 6. Maximum Vertical Deflection of Floor Deck: $1/360$ of span for wet concrete loading and two span condition.

- 7. Laterally support beams and joists with deck.
- D. Composite floor deck to support fluid concrete in placement of slab designed as composite slab system.
- E. Fastening of composite floor deck units to structural steel framework:
Resist wind uplift pressure of 30 pounds per square foot.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing decking unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete the installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel decking section properties and specifying structural characteristics as specified herein.
- D. Manufacturer's written recommendations for:
 - 1. Shape of decking section to be used.
 - 2. Cleaning of steel decking prior to concrete placement.
- E. Test Report - Establishing structural characteristics of composite concrete and steel decking system.
- F. Test Report - Stud base qualification.
- G. Welding power setting recommendation by shear stud manufacturer.
- H. Shear Stud Layouts: Submit drawings showing the number, pattern, spacing and configuration of the shear studs for each beam and girder.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (Latest Edition).
- C. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
A108-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Cold Finished, Standard Quality

A653/A653M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process

D. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (Latest Edition)

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1/D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code - Steel

D1.3/D1.3M-08.....Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

F. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Steel Decking and all Flashings: ASTM A653, Structural Quality suitable for shear stud weld-through techniques.

B. Galvanizing: ASTM A653, G60.

C. Shear connector studs: ASTM A108, Grades 1015-1020, yield 350 Mpa (50,000 psi) minimum, tensile strength - 400 Mpa (60,000 psi) minimum, reduction of area 50 percent minimum. Studs of uniform diameter; heads shall be concentric and normal to shaft; stud, after welding free from any substance or defect which would interfere with its function as a shear connector. Studs shall not be painted or galvanized. Size of studs shall be as shown on drawings. Studs manufactured by a company normally engaged in the manufacture of shear studs and can furnish equipment suitable for weld-through installation of shear studs.

D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035B.

E. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.

F. Welding Electrode: E60XX minimum.

G. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A653, galvanized, unless noted otherwise. Provide accessories of every kind required to complete the installation of metal decking in the system shown. Finish sheet metal items to match deck including the following items:

1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting deck units, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel.

2. Continuous sheet metal edging: at openings and concrete slab edges. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) steel. Side and end closures supporting concrete and their attachment to supporting steel shall be designed by the manufacturer to safely support the wet weight of concrete and construction loads. The deflection of cantilever closures shall be limited to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum.
3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel of the same quality as the deck units. Form to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
4. Seat angles for deck: Where a beam does not frame into a column.

2.2 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Steel decking depth, gage, and section properties to be as shown. Provide edges of deck with vertical interlocking male and female lip providing for a positive mechanical connection.
- B. Fabricate deck units with integral embossments to provide mechanical bond with concrete slab. In combination with concrete slab, capable of supporting total design loads on spans shown.
- C. Steel decking capable of safely supporting total, normal construction service loads without damage to decking unit.
 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
 2. Rib Spacing: 6 inches.
 3. Finish: Galvanized G-60.
 4. Acceptable products
 - a. Consolidated Systems Inc.; CFD1.5.
 - b. United Steel Deck, Inc.; B-Lok or Inverted B-Lok.
 - c. Vulcraft Division, Nucor Corporation; 1.5VL or 1.5 VLI.
 - d. Wheeling Corrugating Company; 1.5 SB or 1.5 SBR.
 - e. Substitutions: Equal with similar salient characteristics.
- D. Do not use steel deck for hanging supports for any type or kind of building components including suspended ceilings, electrical light fixtures, plumbing, heating, or air conditioning pipes or ducts or electrical conduits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 ERECTION:**

- A. Do not start installation of metal decking until corresponding steel framework has been plumbed, aligned and completed and until temporary shoring, where required, has been installed. Remove any oil, dirt, paint, ice, water and rust from steel surfaces to which metal decking will be welded.
- B. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.
- C. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured. Do not overload deck units once placed. Replace any deck units that become damaged after erection and prior to casting concrete at no cost to the Government.
- D. Erect steel deck in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- E. Ship steel deck units to project in standard widths and cut to proper length.
- F. Provide steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more spans, except where structural steel layout does not permit.
- G. Place steel decking units on supporting steel framework and adjust to final position before being permanently fastening. Bring each unit to proper bearing on supporting beams. Place deck units in straight alignment for entire length of run of flutes and with close registration of flutes of one unit with those of abutting unit. Maximum space between ends of abutting units is 13 mm (1/2 inch). If space exceeds 13 mm (1/2 inch), install closure plates at no additional cost to Government.
- H. Fastening Deck Units:
 - 1. Fasten floor deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 305 mm (12 inches) o.c. with a minimum of two welds per unit at each support. Where two units abut, fasten each unit individually to the supporting steel framework.
 - 2. Tack weld or use self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws at 915 mm (3 feet) o.c. for fastening end closures. Only use welds to attach longitudinal end closures.
 - 3. Weld side laps of adjacent floor deck units that span more than 1524 mm (5 feet). Fasten at midspan or 915 mm (3 feet) o.c., whichever is smaller.
- I. Welding to conform to AWS D1.3 and done by competent experienced welding mechanics.

- J. Areas scarred during erection and welds shall be thoroughly cleaned and touched-up with zinc rich galvanizing repair paint. Paint touch-up is not required for welds or scars that are to be in direct contact with concrete.
- K. Provide metal concrete stops at edges of deck as required.
- L. Cutting and Fitting:
1. Cut all metal deck units to proper length in the shop prior to shipping.
 2. Field cutting by the metal deck erector is restricted to bevel cuts, notching to fit around columns and similar items, and cutting openings that are located and dimensioned on the structural drawings.
 3. Other penetrations shown on the approved metal deck shop drawings but not shown on the structural drawings are to be located, cut and reinforced by the trade requiring the opening.
 4. Make all cuts neat and trim using a metal saw, drill or punchout device; cutting with torches is expressly prohibited.
 5. Do not make any cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal deck drawings. If an additional opening not shown on the approved shop drawings is required, submit a sketch, to scale, locating the required new opening and any other openings and supports in the immediate area. Do not cut the opening until the sketch has been reviewed and accepted by the COR. Provide any additional reinforcing or framing required for the opening at no cost to the Government. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected metal deck.
 6. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking and support of other work shown.
- M. Installation of shear connector studs through previously installed metal deck to conform to AWS D1.1, Section 7, except all studs will be installed with automatically timed welding equipment and as specified below:
1. Do not place reinforcing steel temperature mesh or other materials and equipment which will interfere with stud installation on steel deck until shear connector studs are installed.
 2. Steel deck sheets shall be free of oil, rust, dirt, and paint. Release water in deck's valley so that it does not become entrapped between deck and beam. Surface to which stud is to be welded shall be clean and dry.

3. Rest metal deck tightly upon top flange of structural member with bottom of deck rib in full contact with top of beam flange.
4. Weld studs only through a single thickness of deck. Place decking so that a butt joint is obtained. Place studs directly over beam web, where one row of studs are required.
5. Ferrules specially developed for the weld-through technique must be used. Ferrules shall be appropriate for size of studs used and be removed after welding.
6. Submit report of successful test program for stud base qualification as required by AWS D1.1, Appendix K.

3.2 CLEANING:

Clean deck in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation before concrete placement.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 40 00
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies materials and services required for installation of cold-formed steel, including tracks and required accessories as shown and specified. This Section includes the following:

1. Exterior non-load-bearing steel stud curtain wall.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Structural steel framing: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.
- B. Non-load-bearing metal stud framing assemblies: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- C. Gypsum board assemblies: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Design steel in accordance with American Iron and Steel Institute Publication "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members", except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate, and erect cold-formed metal framing to withstand design loads within limits and under conditions required.
 1. Design Loads: As indicated.
 2. Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Exterior Non-load-Bearing walls supporting Glazed Curtain Wall and Composite Metal Panels: Lateral deflection of 1/360 of the wall height.
 - b. Exterior Non-load-Bearing wall supporting masonry: Lateral deflection of 1/720 of the wall height.
 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change (range) of 67 degrees C (120 degrees F).
 4. Design framing system to accommodate deflection of primary building structure and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.

5. Design exterior non-load-bearing curtain wall framing to accommodate lateral deflection without regard to contribution of sheathing materials.
6. Engineering Responsibility: Engage a fabricator who assumes undivided responsibility for engineering cold-formed metal framing by employing a qualified professional engineer to prepare design calculations, shop drawings, and other structural data.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing steel unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete installation as shown and specified.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel component sections and specifying structural characteristics.
- D. For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with certain design loadings, include structural analysis data sealed and signed by the qualified professional engineer who was responsible for its preparation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (1996)
- C. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Structural Steel
A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specifications for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
A153/A153M-09.....Standard Specifications for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
A307-10.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs
A653/A653M-10.....Standard Specifications for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

- C1107/C1107M-08.....Standard Specifications for Packaged Dry,
Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
- E488-96(R2003).....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors
in Concrete and Masonry Elements
- E1190-95(R2007).....Standard Test Methods for Strength of
Power-Actuated Fasteners Installed in
Structural Members
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.3/D1.3M-08.....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel
- E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing
Repair

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. Sheet Steel for studs and accessories 16 gage and heavier: ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated G90, with a yield of 340 MPa (50 ksi) minimum.
- B. Sheet Steel for joists, studs and accessories 18 gage and lighter: ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated G90, with a yield of 230 MPa (33 ksi) minimum.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MIL-P-21035B.
- D. Nonmetallic, Non-shrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, Portland cement, shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C1107, with fluid consistency and a 30 minute working time.

2.2 WALL FRAMING:

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs of web depth indicated, with lipped flanges, and complying with the following:
1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness:
To be determined by qualified Professional Engineer responsible for design of cold-formed metal framing.
 2. Flange Width: (1-5/8 inches)
 3. Web: Punched.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with straight flanges, and complying with the following:
1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: Matching steel studs.

2. Flange Width: Manufacturer's standard deep flange where indicated, standard flange elsewhere.

2.3 FRAMING ACCESSORIES:

- A. Fabricate steel framing accessories of the same material and finish used for framing members, with a minimum yield strength of 230 MPa (33 ksi).
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 1. Supplementary framing.
 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
 3. Web stiffeners.
 4. Gusset plates.
 5. Deflection track and vertical slide clips.
 6. Stud kickers and girts.
 7. Joist hangers and end closures.
 8. Reinforcement plates.

2.4 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS:

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A123.
- B. Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307, Grade A, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A153.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant coated, self-drilling, self-threading steel drill screws. Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.5 REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Welding in accordance with AWS D1.3
- B. Furnish members and accessories by one manufacturer only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 FABRICATION:**

- A. Framing components may be preassembled into panels. Panels shall be square with components attached.
- B. Cut framing components squarely or as required for attachment. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
- C. Hold members in place until fastened.
- D. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - 1. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 2. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to cold-formed metal framing manufacturer's instructions with screw penetrating joined members by not less than 3 exposed screw threads.
- E. Where required, provide specified insulation in double header members and double jamb studs which will not be accessible after erection.

3.2 ERECTION:

- A. Handle and lift prefabricated panels in a manner as to not distort any member.
- B. Securely anchor tracks to supports as shown.
- C. At butt joints, securely anchor two pieces of track to same supporting member or butt-weld or splice together.
- D. Plumb, align, and securely attach studs to flanges or webs of both upper and lower tracks.
- E. All axially loaded members shall be aligned vertically to allow for full transfer of the loads down to the foundation. Vertical alignment shall be maintained at floor/wall intersections.
- F. Install jack studs above and below openings and as required to furnish support. Securely attach jack studs to supporting members.
- G. Install headers in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in that wall.
- H. Attach bridging for studs in a manner to prevent stud rotation. Space bridging rows as required.
- I. Studs in one piece for their entire length, splices will not be permitted.
- J. Provide temporary bracing and leave in place until framing is permanently stabilized.

- K. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- L. Fasten reinforcement plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

3.3 TOLERANCES:

- A. Vertical alignment (plumbness) of studs shall be within 1/960th of the span.
- B. Horizontal alignment (levelness) of walls shall be within 1/960th of their respective lengths.
- C. Spacing of studs shall not be more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- from the designed spacing providing that the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing materials.
- D. Prefabricated panels shall be not more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- out of square within the length of that panel.

3.4 FIELD REPAIR:

Touch-up damaged galvanizing with galvanizing repair paint.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
 - 1. Frames
 - 2. Guards
 - 3. Loose Lintels
 - 4. Shelf Angles
 - 5. Plate Door Sill
 - 6. Railings

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Railings attached to steel stairs: Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS.
- B. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
 - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- D. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
 - A47-99(R2009).....Malleable Iron Castings
 - A48-03(R2008).....Gray Iron Castings
 - A53-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless
 - A123-09.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
 - A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
 - A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
Tubing for General Service
 - A307-10.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile
Strength
 - A312/A312M-09.....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
 - A391/A391M-07.....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
 - A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
Process
 - D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
 - F436-10.....Hardened Steel Washers
 - F468-10.....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for
General Use
 - F593-02(R2008).....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
 - F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel
 - D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum
 - D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel

- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
 - AMP 521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual
 - AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
 - MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Grating Manual
 - MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
- E. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:
 - SP 1-04.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
 - SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
 - SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
 - RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.
- B. Ladders and Rungs: 120 kg (250 pounds) at any point.
- C. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.
 - 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
 - 2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
 - 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- D. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.
- E. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.
- F. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.
- H. Modular Channel Units:
 - 1. Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
 - 2. Form channel with in turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
 - 3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.

4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.
5. Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.
- I. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.
- J. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656.

2.3 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware:
 1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
 2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.
- B. Fasteners:
 1. Bolts with Nuts:
 - a. ASME B18.2.2.
 - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
 - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
 - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.
 2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
 3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
 4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

- A. Material
 1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
 2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.
- B. Size:
 1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
 2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

C. Connections

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

D. Fasteners and Anchors

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
 - a. Fabricate items to design shown.
 - b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
 - c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.

- d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
 - e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
 - f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
 - g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
 - h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:
- a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
 - b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.
 - c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
 - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
 - b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
 - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
 - c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
 - d. Fit pieces together as required.
 - e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.

- f. Joints firm when assembled.
- g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
- h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
- i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:

- 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.
- 2. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
 - c. Shop Prime Painting:
 - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
 - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
 - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
 - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
 - d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
 - e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- 3. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.

G. Protection:

- 1. Insulate aluminum surfaces that will come in contact with concrete, masonry, plaster, or metals other than stainless steel, zinc or white bronze by giving a coat of heavy-bodied alkali resisting bituminous paint or other approved paint in shop.
- 2. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.

B. For Wall Mounted Items:

1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flattened for anchorage to stud.
5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

C. Supports for Accordion Partition Tracks, Exercise Equipment, and Items at Various Conditions at Suspended Ceilings:

1. Fabricate of structural steel shapes as shown.
2. Drill for anchor bolts of suspended item.

2.6 FRAMES

A. Elevator Entrance Wall Opening.

1. Fabricate of channel shapes, plates, and angles as shown.
2. Weld or bolt head to jamb as shown.
3. Weld clip angles to bottom of frame and top of jamb members extended to structure above for framed construction.
 - a. Provide holes for anchors.
 - b. Weld head to jamb members.

B. Channel Door Frames:

1. Fabricate of structural steel channels of size shown.
2. Miter and weld frames at corners.
3. Where anchored to masonry or embedded in concrete, weld to back of frame at each jamb, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 44 mm (1-3/4 inch) wide steel strap anchors with ends turned 50 mm (2 inches), and of sufficient length to extend at least 300 mm (12 inches) into wall. Space anchors 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb. Weld clip angles to bottom of jambs and provide holes for expansion bolts.

4. Where anchored to concrete or masonry in prepared openings, drill holes at jambs for anchoring with expansion bolts. Weld clip angles to bottom of frame and provide holes for expansion bolt anchors as shown. Drill holes starting 600 mm (24 inches) above bottom of frame and 600 mm (24 inches) o.c. to top of jamb and at top of jamb. Provide pipe spacers at holes welded to channel.
5. Where closure plates are shown, continuously weld them to the channel flanges.
6. Weld continuous 19 x 19 x 3 mm (3/4 x 3/4 x 1/8 inch) thick steel angles to the interior side of each channel leg at the head and jambs to form a caulking groove.
7. Prepare frame for installation of hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

2.7 GUARDS

- A. Channel Guard at Loading Platform:
 1. Fabricate from steel channel of size shown.
 2. Weld anchors to channels as shown.
 3. Drill channel for bumper anchor bolts.
- B. Edge Guard Angles for Openings in slabs.
 1. Fabricate from steel angles of sizes and with anchorage shown.
 2. Where size of angle is not shown, provide 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 x 2 x 1/4 inch) steel angle with 32 x 5 mm (1-1/4 x 3/16 inch) strap anchors, welded to back.
 3. Miter or butt angles at corners and weld.
 4. Use one anchor near end and three feet on centers between end
- C. DEFLECTION GUARDS (elevator shafts):
 1. Fabricate to meet requirement of the elevator code. 2. Zinc coated.

2.8 LOOSE LINTELS

- A. Furnish lintels of sizes shown. Where size of lintels is not shown, provide the sizes specified.
- B. Fabricate lintels with not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing masonry walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.
- C. Provide one angle lintel for each 100 mm (4 inches) of masonry thickness as follows except as otherwise specified or shown.
 1. Openings 750 mm to 1800 mm (2-1/2 feet to 6 feet) - 100 x 90 x 8 mm (4 x 3-1/2 x 5/16 inch).
 2. Openings 1800 mm to 3000 mm (6 feet to 10 feet) - 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).

- D. For 150 mm (6 inch) thick masonry openings 750 mm to 3000 mm (2-1/2 feet to 10 feet) use one angle 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- E. Provide bearing plates for lintels where shown.
- F. Weld or bolt upstanding legs of double angle lintels together with 19 mm (3/4 inch bolts) spaced at 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
- G. Insert spreaders at bolt points to separate the angles for insertion of metal windows, louver, and other anchorage.
- H. Where shown or specified, punch upstanding legs of single lintels to suit size and spacing of anchor bolts.
- I. Elevator Entrance:
 - 1. Fabricate lintel from plate bent to channel shape, and provide a minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) bearing each end.
 - 2. Cut away the front leg of the channel at each end to allow for concealment behind elevator hoistway entrance frame.

2.9 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Fabricate from steel angles of size shown.
- B. Fabricate angles with horizontal slotted holes for 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts spaced at not over 900 mm (3 feet) on centers and within 300 mm (12 inches) of ends.

2.10 PLATE DOOR SILL

- A. Fabricate of checkered plate as detailed.
 - 1. Steel Plate: ASTM A786, 3 mm (0.125 inch thick), galvanized G90.
- B. Fabricate for anchorage with flat head countersunk bolts at each end and not over 300 mm (12 inches), o.c.

2.11 LADDERS

- A. Steel Ladders:
 - 1. Fixed-rail type with steel rungs shouldered and headed into and welded to rails.
 - 2. Fabricate angle brackets of 50 mm (2 inch) wide by 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick steel; brackets spaced maximum of 1200 mm (4 feet) apart and of length to hold ladder 175 mm (7 inches) from wall to center of rungs. Provide turned ends or clips for anchoring.
 - 3. Provide holes for anchoring with expansion bolts through turned ends and brackets.
- B. Ladder Rungs:
 - 1. Fabricate from 25 mm (one inch) diameter steel bars.
 - 2. Galvanized after fabrication, ASTM A123, G-90 rungs for exterior use and for access to pits.

2.12 RAILINGS

- A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.
- B. Fabrication General:
 - 1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
 - 2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
 - 3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
 - 4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
 - 5. Exterior Post Anchors.
 - a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
 - b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
- C. Handrails:
 - 1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
 - 2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.
- D. Steel Pipe Railings:
 - 1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
 - 2. Number and space of rails as shown.
 - 3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
 - 4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
 - 5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.
 - 6. Removable Rails:
 - a. Provide "U" shape brackets at each end to hold removable rail as shown. Use for top and bottom horizontal rail when rails are joined together with vertical members.
 - b. Secure rail to brackets with 9 mm (3/8 inch) stainless steel through bolts and nuts at top rail only when rails joined with vertical members.
 - c. Continuously weld brackets to post.
 - d. Provide slotted bolt holes in rail bracket.
 - e. Weld bolt heads flush with top of rail.
 - f. Weld flanged fitting to post where posts are installed in sleeves.
 - 7. Opening Guard Rails:
 - a. Fabricate rails with flanged fitting at each end to fit between wall opening jambs.

- b. Design flange fittings for fastening with machine screws to steel plate anchored to jambs.
- c. Fabricate rails for floor openings for anchorage in sleeves.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 - 1. Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- G. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with concrete and masonry materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure.
 - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
 - 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
 - 3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
 - 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.

B. Supports for Wall Mounted items:

1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.

3.3 DOOR FRAMES

- A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
- B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.
- C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.
- D. Set frames in formwork for frames cast into concrete.
- E. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

3.4 GUARDS

- A. Channel Guard at Top Edge of Concrete Platforms:
 1. Install in formwork before concrete is placed.
 2. Set channel flush with top of the platform.
- B. Wheel Guards:
 1. Set flanges of wheel guard at least 50 mm (2 inches) into pavement.
 2. Anchor to walls as shown, expansion bolt if not shown.

3.5 STEEL LINTELS

- A. Use lintel sizes and combinations shown or specified.
- B. Install lintels with longest leg upstanding, except for openings in 150 mm (6 inch) masonry walls install lintels with longest leg horizontal.
- C. Install lintels to have not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

3.6 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Anchor shelf angles with 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts unless shown otherwise in adjustable malleable iron inserts, set level at elevation shown.
- B. Provide expansion space at end of members.

3.7 PLATE DOOR SILL

- A. Install after roofing base flashing and counter flashing work is completed.
- B. Set in sealant and bolt to curb.

3.8 LADDERS

- A. Anchor ladders to walls and floors with expansion bolts through turned lugs or angle clips or brackets.

B. In elevator pits, set ladders to clear all elevator equipment where shown on the drawings.

1. Where ladders are interrupted by division beams, anchor ladders to beams by welding, and to floors with expansion bolts.
2. Where ladders are adjacent to division beams, anchor ladders to beams with bent steel plates, and to floor with expansion bolts.

3.9 RAILINGS

A. Steel Posts:

1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
7. Secure posts to steel with welds.

B. Anchor to Walls:

1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
 - a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
 - b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.

C. Handrails:

1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
2. Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

3.10 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 51 00
METAL STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies steel stairs with railings.
- B. Types:
 - 1. Closed riser stairs with concrete filled treads and platforms.
 - 2. Industrial stairs: Open riser stairs.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Concrete fill for treads and platforms: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Wall handrails and railings for other than steel stairs:
Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Railing caps and handrails at open stairs: 05 73 00, DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS
- D. Requirements for shop painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show design, fabrication details, installation, connections, material, and size of members.

1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
 - A47-99 (R2009).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
 - A48-03(R2008).....Gray Iron Castings
 - A53-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated
Welded and Seamless
 - A307-10.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60000 psi Tensile
Strength
 - A653/653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc
Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
Process
 - A563-07.....Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
 - A1008-10.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High-Strength, Low-Alloy

- A786/A786M-09.....Rolled Steel Floor Plates
- A1011-10.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Strip, Hot-Rolled
Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel
 - D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel
- D. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
 - Manuals:
 - Metal Bar Gratings (ANSI/NAAMM MBG 531-09)
 - AMP521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual, Including Round Tube

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Design stairs to support a live load of 500 kg/m² (100 pounds per square foot).
- B. Structural design, fabrication and assembly in accordance with requirements of NAAMM Metal Stairs Manual, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- C. Design Grating treads in accordance with NAAMM Metal Bar Grating Manual.
- D. Design pipe railings in accordance with NAAMM Pipe Railing Manual for 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Standard Weight, zinc coated.
- B. Steel Grating: Metal bar type grating NAAMM BG.
- C. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008.
- D. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- E. Steel Floor Plate: ASTM 786.
- F. Steel Plate: ASTM A1011.
- G. Iron Castings: ASTM A48, Class 30.
- H. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A47.

2.3 FABRICATION GENERAL

- A. Fasteners:
 - 1. Conceal bolts and screws wherever possible.
 - 2. Use countersunk heads on exposed bolts and screws with ends of bolts and screws dressed flush after nuts are set.
- B. Welding:
 - 1. Structural steel, AWS D1.1 and sheet steel, AWS D1.3.
 - 2. Where possible, locate welds on unexposed side.
 - 3. Grind exposed welds smooth and true to contour of welded member.
 - 4. Remove welding splatter.
- C. Remove sharp edges and burrs.

- D. Fit stringers to head channel and close ends with steel plates welded in place where shown.
- E. Fit face stringer to newel post by tenoning into newel post, or by notching and fitting face stringer to side of newel where shown.
- F. Shop Prime Painting: Prepare surface and apply primer as specified for ferrous metals in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

2.4 RAILINGS

- A. Fabricate railings, including handrails, from steel pipe with flush.
 - 1. Connections may be standard fittings designed for welding, or coped or mitered pipe with full welds.
 - 2. Wall handrails are provided under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Return ends of handrail to wall and close free end.
- C. Provide standard terminal castings where fastened to newel.
- D. Fabricate handrail brackets from cast malleable iron.
- E. Provide standard terminal fittings at ends of post and rails.

2.5 CLOSED RISER STAIRS

- A. Provide treads, risers, platforms, railings, stringers, headers, and other supporting members.
- B. Fabricate pans for treads and risers from sheet steel. Fabricate pans for platforms from steel decking where shown.
- C. Form risers with sanitary cove.
- D. Fabricate stringers, headers, and other supporting members from structural steel.
- E. Construct newel posts of steel tubing having wall thickness not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch).

2.6 INDUSTRIAL STAIRS

- A. Provide treads, platforms, railings, stringers and other supporting members as shown.
- B. Treads and platforms of steel grating:
 - 1. Fabricate steel grating treads and platforms in accordance with requirements of NAAMM Metal Bar Grating Manuals.
 - 2. Provide end banding bars, except where carrier angle are used at tread ends.
 - 3. Support treads by use of carrier plates or carrier angle. Use carrier plate end banding bars on exterior stairs.
 - 4. Provide abrasive nosing on treads and edge of platforms at head of stairs.
 - 5. Provide toe plates on platforms where shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 STAIR INSTALLATION**

- A. Provide hangers and struts required to support the loads imposed.
- B. Perform job site welding and bolting as specified for shop fabrication.
- C. Set stairs and other members in position and secure to structure as shown.
- D. Install stairs plumb, level and true to line.
- E. Provide steel closure plate to fill any gap between the stringer and surrounding shaft wall. Weld and finish with prime and paint finish of adjoining steel.

3.2 RAILING INSTALLATION

- A. Install standard terminal fittings at ends of posts and rails.
- B. Secure brackets, posts and rails to steel by welds, and to masonry or concrete with expansion sleeves and bolts, except secure posts at concrete by setting in sleeves filled with commercial non-shrink grout.
- C. Set rails horizontal or parallel to rake of stairs to within 3 mm in 3650 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).
- D. Set posts plumb and aligned to within 3 mm in 3650 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).

3.3 FIELD PRIME PAINTING

- A. When installation is complete, clean field welds and surrounding areas to bright metal, and coat with same primer paint used for shop priming.
- B. Touch-up abraded areas with same primer paint used for shop priming.
- C. Touch up abraded galvanized areas with zinc rich paint as specified in section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 73 00
DECORATIVE METAL RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 05 51 00 - Metal Stairs: Handrails other than those specified in this section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate railing system elevations and sections, details of profile, dimensions, sizes, connection attachments, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Indicate anchor and joint locations, brazed connections, transitions, and terminations.
- C. Test Reports: Submit test reports from an independent testing agency showing compliance with specified design and performance requirements.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver railing materials in factory provided protective coverings and packaging.
- B. Protect railing materials against damage during transit, delivery, storage, and installation at site.
- C. Inspect railing materials upon delivery for damage. Repair damage to be indistinguishable from undamaged areas; if damage cannot be repaired to be indistinguishable from undamaged parts and finishes, replace damaged items.
- D. Prior to installation, store materials and components under cover, in a dry location.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
E935-00(06).....Performance of Permanent Metal Railing Systems
and Rails for Buildings
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RAILING SYSTEMS

- A. Railings - General: Factory- or shop-fabricated in design indicated, to suit specific project conditions, and for proper connection to building structure, and in largest practical sizes for delivery to site.
1. Design Criteria: Design and fabricate railings and anchorages to resist the following loads without failure, damage, or permanent set; loads do not need to be applied simultaneously.
 - a. Lateral Force: 75 pounds minimum, at any point, when tested in accordance with ASTM E935.
 - b. Distributed Load: 50 pounds per foot minimum, applied in any direction at the top of the handrail, when tested in accordance with ASTM E935.
 - c. Concentrated Loads on Intermediate Rails: 50 pounds per square foot, minimum.
 - d. Concentrated Load: 200 pounds minimum, applied in any direction at any point along the handrail system, when tested in accordance with ASTM E935.
 2. Assembly: Join lengths, seal open ends, and conceal exposed mounting bolts and nuts using slip-on non-weld mechanical fittings, flanges, escutcheons, and wall brackets.
 3. Joints: Tightly fitted and secured, machined smooth with hairline seams.
 4. Field Connections: Provide sleeves to accommodate site assembly and installation.
 5. Welded and Brazed Joints: Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline; use methods that avoid discoloration and damage of finish; grind smooth, polish, and restore to required finish.
 - a. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
 - b. Welded Joints:
 - 1) Carbon Steel: Perform welding in accordance with AWS D 1.1/D1.1M.
 - 2) Stainless Steel: Perform welding in accordance with AWS D 1.6.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel Components:

1. ASTM 666, Type 304.
2. Stainless Steel Tubing: 16 gauge (0.625 inch), 1-1/2 inch diameter.
3. Stainless Steel Finish: No. 4 Satin.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Welding Fittings: Factory- or shop-welded from matching pipe or tube; joints and seams ground smooth.

B. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and other materials as required to attach to structure, made of same materials as railing components unless otherwise indicated; where exposed fasteners are unavoidable provide flush countersunk fasteners.

1. For anchorage to concrete, provide inserts to be cast into concrete for bolting anchors.
2. For anchorage to masonry, provide brackets to be embedded in masonry for bolting anchors.
3. For anchorage to stud walls, provide backing plates for bolting anchors.
4. Exposed Fasteners: No exposed bolts or screws.

C. Finish Touch-Up Materials: As recommended by manufacturer for field application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate and site conditions are acceptable and ready to receive work.
- B. Verify field dimensions of locations and areas to receive work.
- C. Notify Architect-Engineer immediately of conditions that would prevent satisfactory installation.
- D. Do not proceed with work until detrimental conditions have been corrected.
- E. Furnish components to be installed in other work to installer of that other work, including but not limited to blocking, sleeves, inserts, anchor bolts, embedded plates and supports for attachment of anchors.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect existing work.

- B. Review installation drawings before beginning installation.
Coordinate diagrams, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorages and fasteners.
- C. Clean surfaces to receive units. Remove materials and substances detrimental to the installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's drawings and written instructions.
- B. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects and with tight joints, except where necessary for expansion.
- C. Anchor securely to structure.
- D. Conceal anchor bolts and screws whenever possible. Where not concealed, use flush countersunk fastenings.
- E. Isolate dissimilar materials with bituminous coating, bushings, grommets or washers to prevent electrolytic corrosion.

3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per floor level, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Metal: Clean exposed metal finishes with potable water and mild detergent, in accordance with manufacturer recommendations; do not use abrasive materials or chemicals, detergents or other substances that may damage the material or finish.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed components and finishes from damage after installation.
- B. Repair damage to exposed finishes to be indistinguishable from undamaged areas.
 - 1. If damage to finishes and components cannot be repaired to be indistinguishable from undamaged finishes and components, replace damaged items.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 06 10 00
ROUGH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies wood blocking, framing, sheathing, furring, nailers, sub-flooring, rough hardware, and light wood construction.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Milled woodwork: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.
- B. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- C. Cement board sheathing: Section 06 16 63, CEMENTITIOUS SHEATHING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.
- C. For Information.
 - 1. Design data.
 - a. Finger-jointed lumber.
 - 2. Certificates.
 - a. Decay retardant treatment.
 - b. Fire retardant treatment.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 150 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA):
 - National Design Specification for Wood Construction
 - NDS-05.....Conventional Wood Frame Construction

- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.2.1-96(R2005).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
 - B18.2.2-87.....Square and Hex Nuts
 - B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
 - B18.6.4-98(R2005).....Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws
and Metallic Drive Screws
- D. American Plywood Association (APA):
 - E30-07.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide
- E. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
 - A47-99(R2009).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
 - A48-03(R2008).....Gray Iron Castings
 - A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip
Process
 - C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum
Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from
0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in
thickness
 - C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs
 - D143-09.....Small Clear Specimens of Timber, Method of
Testing
 - D1760-01.....Pressure Treatment of Timber Products
 - D3498-11.....Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber
Framing for Floor Systems
 - F844-07.....Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat) Unhardened for
General Use
 - F1667-08.....Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - MM-L-736C.....Lumber; Hardwood
- G. Commercial Item Description (CID):
 - A-A-55615.....Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self
Threading Anchors)
- H. Military Specification (Mil. Spec.):
 - MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated
- I. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS)
 - PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
 - PS 20-05.....American Softwood Lumber Standard

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 LUMBER:**

- A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
 - 1. Identifying marks in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
 - 2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Lumber Other Than Structural:
 - 1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
 - 2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 1100.
 - 3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 100 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 150 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.
- C. Sizes:
 - 1. Conforming to Prod. Std., PS20.
 - 2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.
- D. Moisture Content:
 - 1. At time of delivery and maintained at the site.
 - 2. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
 - 3. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.
- E. Fire Retardant Treatment:
 - 1. Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140 with piece of treated material bearing identification of testing agency and showing performance rating.
 - 2. Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.
 - 3. Apply to components indicated.
 - a. Fire retardant wood (FRW).
 - b. Fire retardant plywood (FRP).
 - c. Roof construction, e.g., fascias, roof edges, roof curbs, parapets, and surfaces to receive base flashing.
 - d. Interior construction indicated as fire rated.

4. After treatment, dry wood to moisture content of 19 percent or less for wood and 15 percent for plywood.
5. Affix Underwriters Laboratories Inc. classification marking FR-S and numerical rating to each piece of wood.

F. Decay Retardant Treatment:

1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
2. Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including framing of open roofed structures; sills, sole plates, furring, and sleepers that are less than 600 mm (24 inches) from ground; nailers, edge strips, blocking, crickets, curbs, cant, vent strips and other members used in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
3. Treat other members indicated as:
 - a. Decay retardant wood (DRW).
 - b. Decay retardant plywood (DRP).
4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with ASTM D1760, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper arsenate (CCA) for pressure treating wood is not permitted.
5. After treatment, dry wood to a moisture content of 19 percent or less for wood and 15 percent or less for plywood.
6. Do not expose ripped surfaces of treated wood to weather.
7. Heavily coat ripped, cut, and drilled surfaces of treated wood with preservative used in treatment.
8. Affix brand mark denoting conformance with treatment standards specified to each piece of treated wood delivered to site.

2.2 PLYWOOD

- A. Comply with Prod. Std., PS 1.
- B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.

2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

- A. Anchor Bolts:
 1. ASME B18.2.1 and ANSI B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
 2. Extend at least 200 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).

- B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D, A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Use 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.
- C. Washers
 - 1. ASTM F844.
 - 2. Use zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.
- D. Screws:
 - 1. Wood to Wood: ANSI B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
 - 2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.
- E. Nails:
 - 1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Use aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
 - 2. ASTM F1667:
 - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
 - b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
 - c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
 - d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
 - e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
 - f. Use special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

- A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:
 - 1. AFPA National Design Specification for Wood Construction for timber connectors.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Nails.
 - a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA Manual for House Framing where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
 - 2. Bolts:
 - a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
 - b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.

- c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or use expansion bolts.
Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
- d. Use toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
- e. Use bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 600 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Use clips to beam flanges.
- 3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
 - a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
 - b. ASTM C 954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
- 4. Power actuated drive pins may be used where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
- 5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Use metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
- 6. Screws to Join Wood:
 - a. Where shown or option to nails.
 - b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
 - c. Spaced same as nails.
- C. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
 - 1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
 - 2. Use longest lengths practicable.
 - 3. Use fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
 - 4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
 - a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
 - b. Nail at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) between ends.
 - c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 125 mm (5 inches) in width.
- D. Rough Bucks:
 - 1. Install rough wood bucks at opening in masonry or concrete where wood frames or trim occur.
 - 2. Brace and maintain bucks plumb and true until masonry has been built around them or concrete cast in place.
 - 3. Cut rough bucks from 50 mm (2 inch) thick stock, of same width as partitions in which they occur and of width shown in exterior walls.
 - 4. Extend bucks full height of openings and across head of openings; fasten securely with anchors specified.

E. Plates, Blocking, and Nailers.

1. Where wood will be covered with flashing or similar covering.
 - a. Install with exposed surfaces smooth and without projections.
 - b. Head and nut of fastening devices shall not project beyond surface.
2. Where wood is secured to steel.
 - a. Exclude 3/8 inch threaded stud bolts welded to steel members from this Section.
 - b. Fabricate wood members for installation over studs.
 - c. Counterbore wood for nuts and washers to finish 1/8 inch below top of wood.
 - d. Furnish and install washers and nuts.
3. At locations where studs are not welded to steel.
 - a. Drill or punch holes to receive 3/8 inch bolts.
 - b. Furnish and install 3/8 inch bolts of length equal to thickness of assembly less 1/8 inch.
 - c. Fabricate wood members for installation over bolts.
 - d. Counterbore wood for nuts and washers to finish 1/8 inch below top of wood.
 - e. Furnish and install washers and nuts.
4. At manufactured roof curbs.
 - a. Cut to fit shape.
 - b. Anchor to curb 2 inches from each corner and at not more than 16 inches on center.
 - c. Anchor with fastener that does not protrude into inside throat of curb.
 - d. Nail corners together.

F. Expansion Joints.

1. Install wood blocking and forming for expansion joints across roofs, in walls, between roofs and walls, of size and arrangement as shown on drawings.
2. Bolts welded to steel elements are excluded from Section 06 10 00.
3. Wood members in connection with structural steel.
 - a. Use 3/8 inch studs which are in place, supplied 1/8 inch short of thickness of wood.
 - b. Furnish and install washers and nuts.
 - c. Counterbore wood for nuts and washers flush with top surface of wood.

G. Telephone and Communications Closet Panels.

1. 3/4 inch thick B-D EXT-DFPA plywood panels on rear and side wall of telephone closets.
2. Extend panels to 8 feet above finish floor.
3. Install panels with anchors suited to wall construction.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 06 16 63
SHEATHING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies Gypsum Board Sheathing applied to frame wall construction, ready to receive subsequent finishes.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Gypsum Board Sheathing, 200 mm by 200 mm (8 inches by 8 inches), minimum size.
 - 2. Fasteners, each type used.
 - 3. Reinforcing tape for joints 300 mm (12 inches) long.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Gypsum Board Sheathing.
 - 2. Reinforcing tape.
 - 3. Fasteners.

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact.
- B. Store materials so as to prevent damage or contamination.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C954-04.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness.
 - C 1177/C 1177M-99 Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.
 - E 84-00 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - E 136-99Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace At 750 Degrees C.

PRP-108	Performance Standards and Policies for Structural- Use Panels Design/Construction Guide.
GA-253-99	Recommended Specifications for the Application of Gypsum Sheathing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Gypsum Board Sheathing.

1. Characteristics.

- a. Gypsum sheathing board with glass mats both sides.
- b. In accordance with ASTM C 1177.
- c. 5/8 inch thick unless otherwise indicated.
- d. Noncombustible as tested in accordance with ASTM E 136.
- e. Flame spread 0, smoke developed 0 as tested in accordance with ASTM E 84.

2. Fasteners.

- a. Metal framing: Screws, bugle head, self-tapping, corrosion-resistant.
- b. Wood framing: Nails, hot-dipped galvanized, 11 gauge, with 7/16 inch head.
- c. Length: Not less than 1-1/4 inches.

3. Joint tape: 2 inches wide, 10 by 10 glass mesh.

4. Joint compound as recommended by manufacturer.

5. Acceptable products.

- a. Dens-Glas Gold and Speed-Set Joint Compound by Georgia Pacific Gypsum Division, Atlanta, Georgia 30348: www.gp.com.
- b. GlasRoc Sheathing by BPB America Inc., Tampa, Florida 33607: www.bpb-na.com.
- c. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

2.2 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C954. Modified for flat head. Bugle head not acceptable.

B. Joint Reinforcing Tape:

1. Minimum 100 mm (4-inches) wide open mesh alkali resistant.
2. Glass fiber mesh polymer coated as recommended by Sheathing manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Do not install units when temperature is below 4.5 degrees Celsius (40 degrees F).
- B. Do not install joint reinforcing tape when temperature is below 10 degrees Celsius (50 degrees F).

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Remove wrapping and separate to allow air circulation for not less than seven days before installation.
- B. Gypsum Board Sheathing.
 - 1. Examine subframing, verify that surfaces of framing and furring members to receive sheathing do not vary more than 1/8 inch from adjacent members.
 - 2. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable instructions from GA- 253, bright side outward.
 - 3. Use maximum lengths possible to minimize number of joints.
 - 4. Locate edge on and parallel to vertical framing members.
 - 5. Stagger intermediate end joints of adjacent panels.
 - 6. Anchor to framing members at maximum 8 inches on center at perimeter and in field.
 - 7. Locate fasteners minimum 3/8 inch from edges and ends of panels.
 - 8. Drive fasteners to bear tight against and flush with surface of sheathing, do not countersink fasteners.
 - 9. At panel joints and gaps, embed joint tape in joint compound, cover with separate coat, and tool smooth.

3.3 PROTECTION AND REPAIR

- A. Protect board with temporary coverings against moisture until subsequent finish is applied.
- B. Patch and repair damaged surface prior to application of subsequent finish.
 - 1. Fill cracks.
 - 2. Replace loose, spalling or missing joint finish.
 - 3. Replace broken or damaged boards.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 06 20 00
FINISH CARPENTRY**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior millwork.
- B. Items specified.
 - 1. Casework
 - 2. Millwork
 - 3. Mounting Strips, Shelves, and Rods

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Framing, furring and blocking: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Wood doors: Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
- C. Countertops: Section 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Millwork items - Half full size scale for sections and details 1:50 (1/4-inch) for elevations and plans.
 - 2. Show construction and installation.
- C. Samples:

Plastic laminate finished plywood or particleboard, 150 mm by 300 mm (six by twelve inches).
- D. Certificates:
 - 1. Indicating fire retardant treatment of materials meet the requirements specified.
 - 2. Indicating moisture content of materials meet the requirements specified.
- E. List of acceptable sealers for fire retardant and preservative treated materials.
- F. Manufacturer's literature and data:
 - 1. Finish hardware

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect lumber and millwork from dampness, maintaining moisture content specified both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Store finishing lumber and millwork in weathertight well ventilated structures or in space in existing buildings designated by COR. Store at a minimum temperature of 21°C (70°F) for not less than 10 days before installation.

- C. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
 - A53-07.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless
 - A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - B26/B26M-09.....Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
 - B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
 - E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
- A135.4-04.....Basic Hardboard
- D. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):
- A156.9-03.....Cabinet Hardware
 - A156.11-04.....Cabinet Locks
 - A156.16-02.....Auxiliary Hardware
- E. Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
- HP1-09.....Hardwood and Decorative Plywood
- F. National Particleboard Association (NPA):
- A208.1-99.....Wood Particleboard
- G. American Wood-Preservers' Association (AWPA):
- AWPA C1-03.....All Timber Products - Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes
- H. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
- AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2009.
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- LD 3-05.....High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
- J. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS):
- PS20-05.....American Softwood Lumber Standard
- K. Military Specification (Mil. Spec):
- MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated

L. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-1922A.....Shield Expansion

A-A-1936.....Contact Adhesive

FF-N-836D.....Nut, Square, Hexagon Cap, Slotted, Castle

FF-S-111D(1).....Screw, Wood

MM-L-736(C).....Lumber, Hardwood

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER

A. Grading and Marking:

1. Lumber shall bear the grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material.
2. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
3. The inspection agency for lumber shall be approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

B. Sizes:

1. Lumber Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which product is produced.
2. Millwork, standing and running trim, and rails: Actual size as shown or specified.

C. Hardwood: MM-L-736, species as specified for each item.

2.2 PLYWOOD

A. Softwood Plywood:

1. Prod. Std.
2. Grading and Marking:
 - a. Each sheet of plywood shall bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood.
 - b. The mark shall identify the plywood by species group or identification index, and shall show glue type, grade, and compliance with PS1.
3. Plywood, 13 mm (1/2 inch) and thicker; not less than five ply construction, except 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick plywood not less than seven ply.

2.3 PARTICLEBOARD

A. NPA A208.1

B. Plastic Laminate Particleboard Cores:

1. Use Type 1, Grade 1-M-3, or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, unless otherwise specified.
2. Use Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, exterior bond, for tops with sinks.

C. General Use: Type 1, Grade 1-M-3 or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2.

2.4 PLASTIC LAMINATE

A. NEMA LD-3.

B. Exposed decorative surfaces including countertops. General Purpose, Type HGS. (CN-PG): Grade 10/HGS, 1.2 mm ((0.048 inch) thick

C. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops: Grade 12/HGP, 1 mm ((0.039 inch) thick.

D. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surfaces: Post forming, Type HGP.

E. Fire Resistant Decorative Surfaces (CN-PF, PLM-F): Grade 50/HGF, 1.2mm (0.048 inch) thick.

F. Vertical exposed decorative surfaces (CWC-PL): Grade 28/LD3, .7mm (0.028 inch) thick.

G. Colors and Finishes: Refer to Room Finish and Color Schedule.

H. Manufacturers: Refer to Room Finish and Color Schedule

I. Substitutions:

1. Equal with similar salient characteristics
2. Must be reviewed by and accepted by the Architect-Engineer

2.5 SOLID SURFACING

A. Homogeneous filled acrylic, uniform color throughout thickness: 12.5mm (one half inch) thick

B. Minimum physical and performance properties:

1. Tensile Modulus: 1.0×10^6 psi minimum, ASTM D 638.
2. Hardness: 42 Barcol Impresser minimum, ASTM D 2583.
3. Boiling Water Resistance: No effect, NEMA LD3-3.05.
4. High Temperature Resistance: No effect, NEMA LD3-3-06.
5. Ball Impact Resistance: No damage, one half pound ball, minimum 125 inch drop, NEMA LD3-3.03.

C. Colors and Finishes: Refer to Room Finish Schedule.

D. Manufacturers: Refer to Room Finish Schedule

E. Substitutions:

1. Equal with similar salient characteristics
2. Must be reviewed by and accepted by the Architect-Engineer

2.6 BUILDING BOARD (HARDBOARD)

A. ANSI/AHA A135.4, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick unless specified otherwise.

- B. Perforated hardboard (Pegboard): Type 1, Tempered perforated 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter holes, on 25 mm (1 inch) centers each way, smooth surface one side.

2.7 ADHESIVE

- A. For Plastic Laminate: Fed. Spec. A-A-1936.
- B. For Interior Millwork: Unextended urea resin, unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.

2.8 STAINLESS STEEL

ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304.

2.9 ALUMINUM CAST

ASTM B26

2.10 ALUMINUM EXTRUDED

ASTM B221

2.11 HARDWARE

A. Rough Hardware:

1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electric-galvanizing process. Galvanized where specified.
2. Use galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metals or stainless is used.
3. Fasteners:
 - a. Bolts with Nuts: FF-N-836.
 - b. Expansion Bolts: A-A-1922A.
 - c. Screws: Fed. Spec. FF-S-111.

B. Finish Hardware

1. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI A156.9.
 - a. Door/Drawer Pulls: B02011.
 - b. Drawer Slides: B05051 for drawers over 150 mm (6 inches) deep, B05052 for drawers 75 mm to 150 mm 3 to 6 inches) deep, and B05053 for drawers less than 75 mm (3 inches) deep.
 - c. Adjustable Shelf Standards: B4061 with shelf rest B04083.
 - d. Concealed Hinges: B1601, minimum 110 degree opening.
 - e. Butt Hinges: B01521 for overlay doors.
 - f. Cabinet Door Catch: B0371 or B03172.
 - g. Vertical Slotted Shelf Standard: B04103 with shelf brackets B04113, sized for shelf depth.
2. Cabinet Locks: ANSI A156.11.
 - a. Drawers and Hinged Door: E07262.

3. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI A156.16.
 - a. Shelf Bracket: B04041, japanned or enameled finish.
 - b. Combination Garment rod and Shelf Support: B04051 japanned or enamel finish.
 - c. Closet Bar: L03131 chrome finish of required length.
 - d. Handrail Brackets: L03081 or L03101.
 - 1) Cast Aluminum, satin polished finish.
 - 2) Cast Malleable Iron, japanned or enamel finish.
4. Edge Strips Moldings:
 - a. Driven type "T" shape with serrated retaining stem; vinyl plastic to match plastic laminate color.

2.12 MOISTURE CONTENT

- A. Moisture content of lumber and millwork at time of delivery to site.
 1. Interior finish lumber, trim, and millwork 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 12 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 15 percent on the remainder.
 2. Exterior treated or untreated finish lumber and trim 100 mm (4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 15 percent.
 3. Moisture content of other materials shall be in accordance with the standards under which the products are produced.

2.13 FIRE RETARDANT TREATMENT

- A. Where wood members and plywood are specified to be fire retardant treated, the treatment shall be in accordance with Mil. Spec. MIL-L19140.
- B. Treatment and performance inspection shall be by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.
- C. Each piece of treated material shall bear identification of the testing agency and shall indicate performance in accordance with such rating of flame spread and smoke developed.
- D. Treat wood for maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 25.
- E. Fire Resistant Softwood Plywood:
 1. Use Grade A, Exterior, plywood for treatment.
 2. Meet the following requirements when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 - a. Flame spread: 0 to 25.
 - b. Smoke developed: 100 maximum.

2.14 FABRICATION

- A. General:
 1. Except as otherwise specified, use AWI Custom Grade for architectural woodwork and interior millwork.

2. Finish woodwork shall be free from pitch pockets.
3. Except where special profiles are shown, trim shall be standard stock molding and members of the same species.
4. Plywood shall be not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch), unless otherwise shown or specified.
5. Edges of members in contact with concrete or masonry shall have a square corner caulking rebate.
6. Fabricate members less than 4 m (14 feet) in length from one piece of lumber, back channeled and molded as shown.
7. Interior trim and items of millwork to be painted may be fabricated from jointed, built-up, or laminated members, unless otherwise shown on drawings or specified.
8. Plastic Laminate Work:
 - a. Factory glued to either a plywood or a particle board core, thickness as shown or specified.
 - b. Cover exposed edges with plastic laminate, except where plastic molded edge strips are shown or specified. Use plastic molded edge strips on 19 mm (3/4-inch) molded thick or thinner core material.
 - c. Provide plastic backing sheet on underside of countertops including back splashes and end splashes of countertops.
 - d. Use backing sheet on concealed large panel surface when decorative face does not occur.
- B. Mounting Strips, Shelves and Rods:
 1. Plastic laminate covered, 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick plywood or particle board core with edges and ends having plastic molded edge strips. Size, finish and number as shown.
 2. Rod or Closet Bar: L03131. Combination Garment and Shelf Support, intermediate support for closet bar: B04051 for rods over 1800 mm (6 feet) long.
- C. Countertops:
 1. Fabrication with plastic laminate over 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick core unless shown otherwise.
 - a. Use decorative laminate for exposed edges of tops 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide and on back splash and end splash. Use plastic or metal edges for top edges less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide.
 - b. Assemble back splash and end splash to counter top.
 - c. Use one piece counters for straight runs.
 - d. Miter corners for field joints with overlapping blocking on underside of joint.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Maintain work areas and storage areas to a minimum temperature of 21°C (70°F) for not less than 10 days before and during installation of interior millwork.
- B. Do not install finish lumber or millwork in any room or space where wet process systems such as concrete, masonry, or plaster work is not complete and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Millwork receiving transparent finish shall be primed and back-painted on concealed surfaces. Set no millwork until primed and back-painted.
 - 2. Secure trim with fine finishing nails, screws, or glue as required.
 - 3. Set nails for putty stopping. Use washers under bolt heads where no other bearing plate occurs.
 - 4. Seal cut edges of preservative and fire retardant treated wood materials with a certified acceptable sealer.
 - 5. Coordinate with plumbing and electrical work for installation of fixtures and service connections in millwork items.
 - 6. Plumb and level items unless shown otherwise.
 - 7. Nail finish at each blocking, lookout, or other nailer and intermediate points; toggle or expansion bolt in place where nails are not suitable.
- B. Shelves:
 - 1. Install mounting strip at back wall and end wall for shelves in closets where shown secured with toggle bolts at each end and not over 600 mm (24 inch) centers between ends.
 - a. Nail Shelf to mounting strip at ends and to back wall strip at not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center.
 - b. Install metal bracket, ANSI A156.16, B04041, not over 1200 mm (4 feet) centers when shelves exceed 1800 mm (6 feet) in length.
 - c. Install metal bracket, ANSI A156.16, B04051, not over 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers where shelf length exceeds 1800 mm (6 feet) in length with metal rods, clothes hanger bars ANSI A156.16, L03131, of required length, full length of shelf.
 - 2. Install vertical slotted shelf standards, ANSI A156.9, B04103 to studs with toggle bolts through each fastener opening. Double slotted shelf standards may be used where adjacent shelves terminate.

- a. Install brackets ANSI A156.9, B04113, providing supports for shelf not over 900 mm (36 inches) on center and within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of shelf end unless shown otherwise.
- b. Install shelves on brackets so front edge is restrained by bracket.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 11 13
BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

This section specifies materials and workmanship for bituminous dampproofing on concrete and masonry surfaces.

1.2 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Product description.
 - 2. Application instructions.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - D226-06.....Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
 - D449-03(R2008).....Asphalt Used in Dampproofing and Waterproofing
 - D1227-95(R2007).....Emulsified Asphalt Used as a Protective Coating for Roofing

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASPHALT (HOT APPLIED):

ASTM D449, Type I.

2.2 ASPHALT SATURATED FELT:

ASTM D226, Type I, 7 kg (15 pound).

2.3 ASPHALT EMULSION (COLD APPLIED):

ASTM D1227, Type III (spray grade)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Surfaces to receive dampproofing shall be clean and smooth.
- B. Remove foreign matter, loose particles of mortar or other cementitious droppings.
- C. Clean and wash soil or dirt particles from surface.
- D. Remove free water; surfaces may remain damp.

3.2 APPLICATION:

- A. Comply with Manufacturer written instructions for methods and rates of dampproofing application, cleaning and installation of any protection course.
- B. Apply each coat at the rate of not less than 1 L/m^2 (2-1/2 gallons per 100 square feet) and allow not less than 24 hours drying time after application.

3.3 LOCATION:

- A. Apply to surfaces where shown.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 17 00
BENTONITE WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK

None

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop drawings.
 - 1. Locations where each material applied.
 - 2. Installation details for each condition.
- C. Product Data.
- D. Test Report.
 - 1. Groundwater analysis.
- E. Certificates.
 - 1. Compatibility with groundwater.
- F. Manufacturer's Instructions.
 - 1. Preparation and installation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Groundwater Analysis.
 - 1. Prior to start of work: Obtain sample of groundwater at site.
 - 2. Send copy of laboratory report to waterproofing manufacturer.
 - 3. Receive and forward to Architect-Engineer a letter from manufacturer confirming suitability of bentonite waterproofing materials with regard to groundwater at site.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Substrate for slab waterproofing: Earth or gravel.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Bentonite waterproofing is subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21..

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D217-10Standard Test Methods for Cone Penetration of
Lubricating Grease

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Bentonite Waterproofing.
1. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Inc., Wylie, Texas 78098:
www.carlisle-ccw.com.
 2. CETCO (Colloid Environmental Technologies Company), Volclay
Waterproofing Division, Arlington Heights, Illinois 60004:
www.cetco.com.
 3. Tremco, Inc., Beachwood, Ohio 44122: www.tremcosealants.com.
 4. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.
- B. Protection Board.
1. Carlisle; CCW Protection Board.
 2. CETCO; Protection Mat.
 3. Tremco; Protection Mat.
 4. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.
 5. Adhesives or fasteners for protection board application shall be
as recommended by board manufacturer for installation conditions
and methods.
- C. Geotextile Composite Sheets.
1. Carlisle; CCW MiraCLAY EF.
 2. CETCO; Voltex.
 3. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.
- D. Bentonite-Polymer Alloy Membrane.
1. CETCO; Ultraseal BT and SP.
 2. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.
- E. High Density Polyethylene - Bentonite Sheet.
1. CETCO; Volclay Swelltite.
 2. Tremco; Paraseal.
 3. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.
- F. Bentonite Waterstop.
1. Carlisle; CCW MiraSTOP.
 2. CETCO; Volclay Waterstop RX.

3. Tremco; Superstop.
 4. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.
- G. Granular Bentonite.
1. Carlisle; CCW MiraCLAY Granules.
 2. CETCO; Volclay Waterstoppage.
 3. Tremco; Paragranular.
 4. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.
- H. Gel.
1. Carlisle; MiraCLAY Mastic.
 2. CETCO; Volclay Bentoseal.
 3. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Performance.
1. Bentonite waterproofing shall not admit water, and shall form continuous seal and coat every part of structure.
- B. Tubes (Volclay Hydrobar).
1. Contain Wyoming type, high swelling sodium bentonite in hermetically sealed, water soluble, polyvinyl alcohol container.
 2. Contain not less than 1.5 pounds of sodium bentonite per linear foot equally distributed.
 3. Round bars approximately 2 inches in diameter by 2 feet long.
 4. Sufficiently strong to facilitate handling during application.
 5. Decomposable under conditions found below grade.
 6. Permit bentonite to swell without restriction.
- C. Bentonite Gel.
1. Trowel grade bentonite formulated to ensure cone penetration range between 225 and 275 in accordance with ASTM D217.
 2. Controlled prehydration of Wyoming bentonite.
 3. Type formulated for compatibility with temperature during application.
- D. Bentonite Waterstop.
1. Plastic Wyoming sodium bentonite material specially formulated joint sealant which swells upon contact with water.
 2. Flexible coiled rectangular strip of bentonite waterproofing with release paper which expands and seals joint cracks caused by shrinkage or settling.

3. Swelling ability, upon hydration with water, causes material to form tight compression seal when placed within a confined condition.
 4. Self-adhering to concrete surface.
 5. Bentonite permitted to swell without restriction.
 6. 1 inch by 3/4 inch (0.585 pound/foot).
 7. 3/4 inch by 3/8 inch (0.165 pound/foot).
- E. Granular Bentonite.
1. Loose, dry granular chemically treated sodium bentonite.
- F. Geotextile/Bentonite Composite Sheets.
1. High strength woven and nonwoven polypropylene geotextile fabric.
 2. Needle-punch woven composite sheets, 4 feet by 15 feet rolls.
 3. Contain not less than one pound of sodium bentonite per square foot evenly distributed.
 4. Sufficiently strong to facilitate handling during application.
 5. Allow bentonite to swell without restriction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine, in presence of material manufacturer's representative, concrete surfaces to ensure suitability to receive work of this section.
- B. If defective surfaces are covered and waterproofing has to be removed to correct defects, both removing and replacing shall be done without extra charge to Government.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surfaces: Clean, smooth, and free from oil and loose materials.
- B. Temperature during installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Clean loose and foreign materials and excess mortar from construction joints and intersections of vertical and horizontal surfaces.
- D. If grooves do not exist in construction joints and intersections, grind recess not less than 3/4 inch deep and 1/2 inch wide full length to receive waterproofing.

- E. Apply waterproofing when surfaces are protected from excessive changes in temperature, and piping, conduit, and other components are installed.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General.

1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified. In case of conflict the most stringent requirements shall apply.
2. Do not install in standing water, during rain, or against wet surfaces.
3. Apply when surfaces are protected from excessive changes in temperature, with all piping, conduit, and other components installed.
4. Replace damaged or expanded materials prior to placement of cover materials.

B. Under Slabs.

1. Geotextile composite sheets.
 - a. Detail around penetrations with 1/2 inch layer of granular bentonite extending not less than 6 inch radius around each penetration.
 - b. Install waterproofing sheets on substrate, geotextile side facing upward, overlapping not less than 4 inches and stagger sheet ends not less than 12 inches.
 - c. Mechanically fasten or staple together at 12 inches on center.
 - d. Cut waterproofing sheets to tightly conform around penetrations.
 - e. Trowel 3/4 inch fillet of bentonite gel around base of penetrations and extend onto sheet.
 - f. Overlap underslab and wall membranes not less than 12 inches.
 - g. At pour joints in concrete.
 - 1) Extend sheets minimum of 12 inches beyond joint.
 - 2) After form stakes have been removed, fill holes with granular bentonite.
 - 3) Continue installation of sheets, beginning at slab edge and covering holes in first layer.
 - 4) Adhere joint filler to bottom edge of first pour.

C. Freestanding Concrete Walls.

D. Drainage Composite Sheets.

1. Freestanding concrete walls.
 - a. Apply after waterproofing installation with filter fabric side facing outward toward earth.
 - b. Attach with washerhead mechanical fasteners or construction adhesive.
2. Install base drain and connect to discharge piping.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Include services of waterproofing manufacturer's authorized technical representative to perform following duties.
1. Inspect waterproofing substrates.
 2. Be present during initial material application.
 3. Be immediately available for questions during material application.
 4. Prior to covering waterproofing, make written acceptance describing area involved and indicating installation meets manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Inspection and acceptance of bentonite waterproofing installation will be made by Architect-Engineer's representative prior to backfilling operations.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Before and after installation, protect waterproofing from effects of weather, surface run-off, and intermittent or continuous flowing groundwater, in conformance with waterproofing manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Prior to placement of protection course, replace any damaged or expanded bentonite waterproofing as recommended by manufacturer's on-site technical representative.
- C. Furnish and install protection board over waterproofing applied to walls. Prior to backfilling, lay protection boards with edges butted or lapped. Secure boards as recommended by waterproofing material manufacturer.

----- END -----

SECTION 07 21 13
THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This section specifies thermal and acoustical insulation for buildings.
- B. Acoustical insulation is identified by thickness and words Sound Attenuation Batt (SAB).

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Insulation in connection with roofing
 - 1. SECTION 07 22 16, ROOF BOARD INSULATION
- B. Safing insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Insulation, each type used
 - 2. Adhesive, each type used.
 - 3. Tape
- C. Certificates: Stating the type, thickness and "R" value (thermal resistance) of the insulation to be installed.
- D. Manufacturer's technical product data of material intended for use, including specifications, installation instructions, material safety data sheets, and general recommendations.
- E. Installer's certification from the insulation manufacturer.
- F. Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance accreditation program documentation for materials.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified, with minimum three years of documented experience.
 - 1. Show contractor/supplier level accreditation by Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance Accreditation Program.
 - 2. Approved or certified by the foam manufacturer as qualified to install the specified system.

3. Provide information concerning projects similar in nature to the one proposed including location and person to be contacted.
- C. Test application: Prior to start of work, installer will spray-apply an area of approximately 100 square feet at the specified thickness as directed by COR for the purpose of demonstrating visual and physical effects. Proceed with work only after COR's acceptance of test application.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for flame and smoke limitations.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section.
- B. Conduct conference at Project site. Review requirements for insulation, including substrate condition, minimum curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details, installation procedures, testing and inspection procedures, and protection and repairs.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not install spray polyurethane foam during precipitation or when precipitation is imminent. Do not install when the ambient temperature is less than 50 degrees F without specific authorization of the manufacturer. Do not install when the ambient humidity exceeds the manufacturer's limits.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Store insulation materials in weathertight enclosure.
- B. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.
- C. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.
- D. Provide materials packaged in the manufacturer's original, tightly sealed containers or unopened packages, clearly labeled with the manufacturer's name, product identification, safety information, and batch or lot numbers where appropriate. Where materials are covered by a referenced specification, the labels shall bear the specification number, type and class, as applicable.
- E. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C552-07.....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
 - C553-08.....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for
Commercial and Industrial Applications
 - C578-08.....Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
 - C591-08.....Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular
Polyisocynurate Thermal Insulation
 - C612-04.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal
Insulation
 - C665-06.....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for
Light Frame Construction and Manufactured
Housing
 - C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of
Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to
Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112
inch (2.84 mm) in thickness
 - C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
 - D 1621-04 Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties
of Rigid Cellular Plastics
 - D 1622-03.....Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of
Rigid Cellular Plastics
 - E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials
 - 96/E 96M-05 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor
Transmission of Materials
 - ASTM E 119-07 Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of
Building Construction and Materials
 - E 285-02 Standard Test Method for Oxyacetylene Ablation
Testing of Thermal Insulation Materials
 - F1667-05.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples.
 - G 21-02 Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of
Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL:**

- A. Where thermal resistance ("R" value) is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.
- B. Where "R" value is not specified for insulation, use the thickness shown on the drawings.
- C. Where more than one type of insulation is specified, the type of insulation for each use is optional, except use only one type of insulation in any particular area.
- D. Insulation Products shall comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Perlite composite board	23 percent post consumer recovered paper
Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane	
Rigid foam	9 percent recovered material
Foam-in-place	5 percent recovered material
Glass fiber reinforced	6 percent recovered material
Phenolic rigid foam	5 percent recovered material
Rock wool material	75 percent recovered material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

2.2 FOAMED-IN PLACE INSULATION:

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: The design for each component specified is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
- B. Foamed-In-Place Insulation:
 - 1. BASF Polyurethane Foam Enterprises LLC; www.basf-pfe.com.
 - 2. NCFI Polyurethanes: www.ncfi.com.
 - 3. Polyfoam Products, Inc.: www.polyfoam.cc.
 - 4. Substitutions: Equal with similar salient characteristics.

C. Basis of Design: Spray polyurethane foam shall be NCFI Spray System 11-010 manufactured by NCFI Polyurethanes.

D. Materials:

1. Spray polyurethane foam shall have the following physical properties:

Property	Value	Units	Test Method
Core Density	1.9 - 2.2	lb/ft ³	ASTM D 1622
Water Vapor Transmission	< 1.3 per 1" thick	perms	ASTM E 96
R-Value	7.0(min) @ 1"thk	hr•ft ² •oF/Btu	ASTM C 518
Compressive Strength	22 (min)	psi	ASTM D 1621
Flame Spread	< 25		ASTM E 84
Smoke Developed	< 450		ASTM E 84
Air Leakage	0 @ 6.24 psf	cfm/ft ²	ASTM E 285
Tensile Bond Strength	> 45 for Masonry > 15 for Gypsum Sheathing	psi	ASTM C 297
Hydrostatic Pressure Resistance	No failure @ 184.9 cm Head Pressure		AATCC 127

E. Antimicrobial Properties: Comply with ASTM G 21 with "no observed growth" after six weeks, which is a rating of "0." Comply with Zone of Inhibition Testing indicating that antimicrobial agent does not leach out of foam under subject conditions.

F. Insulation: Polyurethane type.

G. Accessories

1. Moisture Detection Paper (MDP) Strips: MDP Strips manufactured by NCFI Polyurethanes, Mount Airy, North Carolina; or equal with similar salient characteristics.
2. Mineral Wool: Delta Safing Mineral Wool Board, 4 lb./cu. ft. density, manufactured by Rock Wool Manufacturing Co., Leeds, Alabama; or equal with similar salient characteristics.
3. Primer: As required by insulation manufacturer.
4. Thermal Barrier: Sprayed coating, International Cellulose Ure-K; or equal with similar salient characteristics, applied to limit average temperature rise of unexposed surface to not more than 250 degrees F (120 C) after 15 minutes of fire exposure, complying with standard time-temperature curve of ASTM E 119. Thermal barrier shall be installed in such a manner that it will remain in place for 15 minutes based on FM 4880, UL 1040 or UL 1715.

2.3 PERIMETER INSULATION IN CONTACT WITH SOIL:

- A. Polystyrene Board: ASTM C578, Type IV, V, VI, VII, or IX where covered by soil or concrete. 2-inch minimum thickness.
- B. Aged minimum R-value of not less than 5 per inch.

2.4 ATTIC/ROOF RAFTER INSULATION - FIBER GLASS BATT WITH RIGID FIBER GLASS BOARD/VAPOR RETARDER INSULATION:

- A. Fiber glass batt insulation, un-faced, high density, ASTM C665, Class I, friction fit, R-19, 6-1/4-inch thickness max.
- B. Rigid fiber glass board with plenum rated vapor barrier, R-13, 2-inch thickness, ASTM C612.
 - 1. ASTM E-84-TEST for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials, Flame Spread <25, Smoke Developed <50.
 - 2. ASTM E-96-Permeance(Procedure A, Maximum permeance-0.05 grain/hr./ft²/in. Hg (0.03 grams/24 hr/m²/mm Hg).
 - 3. Basis-of-Design Products: Insul-Shield with FKS facing by Johns Manville, www.JM.com.

2.5 SOUND ATTENUATION BATTS (SAB) INSULATION:

- A. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Thickness as shown; of widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.
- C. At fire-rated partitions.
 - 1. Products listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory, Mineral Fiber Batts (MFB), Blankets (BZJZ).
 - 2. Thickness: To completely fill stud cavity.

2.6 FASTENERS:

- A. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type best suited for purpose.
- B. Screws: ASTM C954 or C1002, size and length best suited for purpose with washer not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter.
- C. Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter with adhesive for anchorage to substrate. Provide impaling pins of length to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on the pin.

2.7 ADHESIVE:

- A. As recommended by the manufacturer of the insulation.
- B. Mortar: ASTM C270, Type 0.

2.8 TAPE:

- A. Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.
- B. Perm rating of not more than 0.50.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install insulation with the vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Install rigid insulating units with joints close and flush, in regular courses and with cross joints broken.
- C. Install batt or blanket insulation with tight joints and filling framing void completely. Seal cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- D. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless specified otherwise.

3.2 PERIMETER INSULATION:

- A. Vertical insulation:
 - 1. Fill joints of insulation with same material used for bonding.
 - 2. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive or Portland cement mortar mixed and applied in accordance with recommendations of insulation manufacturer.

3.3 ATTIC/ROOF RAFTER INSULATION - FIBER GLASS BATT WITH RIGID FIBER GLASS BOARD/VAPOR RETARDER INSULATION:

- A. Attic/Roof Rafter Insulation: Place fiber glass batts between framing to provide not less than a 35 mm (1 1/2 inch) air space between insulation and roof sheathing.
 - 1. Cut in and install continuous ridge vent in existing asphalt roofing and wood sheathing.
 - 2. Cut in and install low level eave vent and insulation baffle.
 - 3. Friction fit fiber glass batts between existing wood roof rafters. Maintain air circulation from underside of existing wood roof sheathing. Maintain air circulation at ridge vent and low level eave venting.
 - 4. Install rigid fiber glass board insulation with applied plenum rated vapor barrier continuous from floor of Attic to ridge of Attic. Secure to undersides of existing wood rafters as recommended by rigid fiber glass board insulation manufacturer. Tape joints in vapor retarder with vapor retarder manufacturer approved tape.

3.4 FOAMED-IN PLACE INSULATION ON INTERIOR SURFACE OF EXISTING EXTERIOR WALLS:

- A. On the interior face of existing solid masonry/plaster walls and interior face of existing concrete foundation walls, beams, beam soffits, where shown.

- B. Bond to solid vertical surfaces with adhesive as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C. Apply spray polyurethane foam directly to the substrate in accordance to the manufacturer's installation instructions. All surfaces to be sprayed with foam must be free of all forms of moisture and ice.
- D. Do not apply spray polyurethane foam during inclement weather or when ambient temperature and humidity are outside the ranges prescribed by the manufacturer.
- E. Apply the full thickness in any given area the same day.
- F. Install insulation to a uniform monolithic density without voids.
- G. Apply low expansion foam at interface of sprayed insulation with window framing to provide continuous insulation system.
- H. Remove overspray from adjacent surfaces.
- I. Where damage occurs which violates the spray foam's air and moisture seal, repair as needed using the specified spray polyurethane material or the specified foam repair kit material.

3.5 THERMAL BARRIER APPLICATION:

- A. Shield the spray polyurethane foam from interior exposure with an approved thermal barrier.
- B. Allow vapor retarder to cure before the spray applied thermal barrier is applied. Repair damage and defects to the vapor retarder prior to the application of the thermal barrier.
- C. Apply thermal barrier over entire surface of foam.
- D. Allow thermal barrier to cure. Inspect for defects and repair defects prior to subsequent coats.

3.6 FOAMED-IN PLACE INSULATION ON EXTERIOR SURFACE OF ADDITION WALLS:

- A. Verify work within construction spaces or crevices is complete prior to insulation application.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, dry, and free of matter that may inhibit insulation adhesion.
- C. Substrate: Proceed with spray polyurethane foam application only after substrate construction, penetration work, and related work has been completed. Verify that cementitious materials have cured sufficiently and substrate is dry by checking surface for moisture with Moisture Detection Paper (MDP) strips.

- D. Clean substrate of substances which would interfere with adhesion of spray polyurethane foam.
- E. Mask and protect adjacent surfaces from overspray or apply release agent prior to foam application.
- F. Apply spray polyurethane foam directly to substrate in accordance to manufacturer's installation instructions. Surfaces to be sprayed with foam must be free of all forms of moisture and ice.
- G. Do not apply spray polyurethane foam during inclement weather or when ambient temperature and humidity are outside ranges prescribed by manufacturer.
- H. Apply full thickness in any given area on same day.
- I. Install insulation to uniform monolithic density without voids.
- J. Remove overspray from adjacent surfaces.
- K. Where damage occurs which violates spray foam's air and moisture seal, repair as needed using specified spray polyurethane material or specified foam repair kit material.
- L. Where applied to voids and gaps assure space for expansion to avoid pressure on adjacent materials that may bind operable parts.
- M. Trim excess away for applied trim or remove as required for continuous sealant bead.

3.7 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:

- A. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs and wall furring with continuous pressure sensitive tape along edges or adhesive.
- B. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in cracks, expansion joints, control joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in wall or partition. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape or adhesive.
- C. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.
- D. Where acoustical insulation is installed above suspended ceilings install blanket at right angles to the main runners or framing. Extend insulation over wall insulation systems not extending to structure above.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field inspections and tests will be performed by independent testing agency.

- B. Inspection will include verification of insulation and overcoat thickness and density.
repair as needed using specified spray polyurethane material or specified foam repair kit material.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit subsequent construction work to disturb applied insulation.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 22 00
ROOF AND DECK INSULATION**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Repairs and alteration work to existing roof insulation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Wood cants, blocking, and edge strips: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Perimeter, rigid, and batt or blanket insulation not part of roofing system: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- C. Sheet metal components and wind uplift requirements for roof-edge design: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning (ASHRAE):
 - 90.1-07.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C208-08.....Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
 - C552-07.....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
 - C726-05.....Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board
 - C728-05.....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
 - C1177/C1177M-08.....Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
 - C1278/C1278M-07.....Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel
 - C1289-10.....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
 - C1396/C1396M-09.....Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
 - D41-05.....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
 - D312-06.....Asphalt Used in Roofing

- D1970-09.....Standard Specification for Self-Adhering
Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials
Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam
Protection
- D2178-04.....Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and
Waterproofing
- D2822-05.....Asphalt Roof Cement
- D4586-07.....Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement,
Asbestos-Free
- E84-09.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Material
- F1667-05.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- D. FM Approvals: RoofNav Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products.
- 4450-89.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel
Deck Roofs
- 4470-10.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Roof Coverings
- 1-28-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Design Wind Loads.
- 1-29-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Above-Deck Roof
Components
- 1-49-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Perimeter Flashing
- E. National Roofing Contractors Association: Roofing and Waterproofing
Manual
- F. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): USDA BioPreferred Catalog,
www.biopreferred.gov
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Resistance Directory (2009)
- H. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and
Technology (NIST):
- DOC PS 1-09.....U.S. Product Standard for Construction and
Industrial Plywood
- DOC PS 2-04.....Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-
Use Panels.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Performance: Provide roof insulation meeting minimum overall
average R-value of 15, with minimum R-value at any location of 10.
- B. FM Approvals: Provide roof insulation complying with requirements in
FM Approvals 4450 and 4470 as part of specified roofing system, listed
in FM Approvals "RoofNav" as part of roofing system meeting
Fire/Windstorm Classification in Division 07 roofing section.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for qualifications of roofing system insulation Installer; Work of this Section shall be performed by same Installer.
- B. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for inspection of Work of this Section and qualifications of Inspector.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to insulation for storage, handling, and application.
- D. Requirements of applicable FM Approval for specified roofing system insulation attachment.
- E. Bio-Based Materials: Where applicable, provide products designated by USDA and meeting or exceeding USDA recommendations for bio-based content, and products meeting Rapidly Renewable Materials and certified sustainable wood content definitions; refer to www.biopreferred.gov.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Asphalt and adhesive materials, each type.
 - 2. Roofing cement, each type.
 - 3. Roof insulation, each type.
 - 4. Substrate board, each type.
 - 5. Cover board, each type.
 - 6. Fastening requirements.
 - 7. Insulation span data for flutes of metal decks.
 - 8. Product Data for Federally-Mandated Bio-Based Materials: For roof materials, indicating USDA designation and compliance with definitions for bio-based products, Rapidly Renewable Materials, and certified sustainable wood content.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments.
 - 1. Nailers, cants, and terminations.
 - 2. Layout of insulation showing slopes, tapers, penetration, and edge conditions.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Roof insulation, each type.
 - 2. Nails and fasteners, each type.

E. Certificates:

1. Indicating type, thermal conductance, and minimum and average thickness of insulation.
2. Indicating materials and method of application of insulation system meet the requirements of FM Approvals for specified roofing system.

F. Laboratory Test Reports: Thermal values of insulation products.

G. Layout of tapered roof system showing units required.

H. Documentation of supervisors' and inspectors' qualifications.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND MARKING

- A. Comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to built-up roofing for storage, handling and installation requirements.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Roof insulation on concrete or steel decks shall have a flame spread rating not greater than 75 and a smoke developed rating not greater than 150, exclusive of covering, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, or shall have successfully passed FM Approvals 4450.
1. Insulation bearing the UL label and listed in the UL Building Materials Directory as meeting the flame spread and smoke developed ratings will be accepted in-lieu-of copies of test reports.
 2. Compliance with flame spread and smoke developed ratings will not be required when insulation has been tested as part of a roof construction assembly of the particular type used for this project and the construction is listed as fire-classified in the UL Building Materials Directory or listed as Class I roof deck construction in the FM Approvals "RoofNav."
 3. Insulation tested as part of a roof construction assembly shall bear UL or FM labels attesting to the ratings specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ADHESIVE MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive Materials, General: Adhesive and sealant materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, identical to materials utilized in approved listed roofing system, and compatible with roofing membrane.
1. Liquid-type adhesive materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

- a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
 - b. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
 - c. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - d. Contact Adhesives: 80 g/L.
 - e. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L.
 - f. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
 - g. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - h. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- B. Primer: ASTM D41.
- C. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV for vapor retarders and insulation.
- D. Modified Asphaltic Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- E. Bead-Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended bead-applied, low-rise, one- or multicomponent urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- F. Full-Spread Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- G. Roof Cement: Asbestos free, ASTM D2822, Type I or Type II, ; or, D4586, Type I or Type II.

2.2 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

- A. Roof and Deck Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards approved by roofing manufacturer and listed as component of FM Approvals-approved roofing system.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
- C. Tapered Roof Insulation System:
 - 1. Fabricate of polyisocyanurate. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections. Use only factory-tapered insulation.
 - 2. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.

3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 38 mm (1-1/2 inch).

4. Minimum slope 1:48 (1/4 inch per 12 inches).

2.3 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Glass (Felt): ASTM D2178, Type VI, heavy duty ply sheet.

B. Cants and Tapered Edge Strips:

1. Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.

2. Tapered Edge Strips: 1:12 (one inch per foot), from 0 mm (0 inches), 300 mm to 450 mm (12 inches to 18 inches) wide.

a. Cellulosic Fiberboard: ASTM C208.

b. Mineral Fiberboard: ASTM C726.

c. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.

C. Vapor Retarder:

1. Self-Adhering Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM D1970, minimum of 1.0-mm- (40-mil-) thick, polyethylene film laminated to layer of rubberized asphalt adhesive, or 0.76- to 1.0-mm- (30- to 40-mil-) thick, polyethylene film laminated to layer of butyl rubber adhesive; maximum permeance rating of 6 ng/Pa x s x sq. m (0.1 perm).

D. Substrate Board:

1. Type X gypsum board, ASTM C1396/C1396M, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

E. Cover Board:

1. Glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, ASTM C1177/C1177M, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick, factory primed.

2. Cellulosic-fiber-reinforced, water-resistant gypsum substrate, ASTM C1278/C1278M, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.

3. Cellulosic-fiber insulation board, ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 2, 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick.

4. Oriented Strand Board, DOC PS 2, Exposure 1, 11 mm (7/16 inch) thick.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening substrate board to roof deck.

B. Staples and Nails: ASTM F1667. Type as designated for item anchored and for substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.3 SUBSTRATE BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck to resist uplift pressures according to roofing system manufacturers instructions and requirements of FM Approvals listing for specified roofing system.

3.4 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. General:

1. Install continuous vapor retarder on roof decks where indicated.
2. At vertical surfaces, turn up vapor retarder to top of insulation or base flashing.
3. At all pipes, walls, and similar penetrations through vapor retarder, seal openings with roof cement to prevent moisture entry from below.
4. Seal penetrations with roof cement.

- B. Cast in Place Concrete Decks, Except Insulating Concrete:

1. Prime deck as specified.
2. Apply two plies of asphalt saturated felt mopped down to deck.

3.5 RIGID INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation, General:

1. Install roof insulation in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Install roof insulation in accordance with requirements of FM Approval's Listing for specified roofing system.
3. Base Sheet: Where required by roofing system, install one lapped base sheet specified in Division 07 roofing section by mechanically fastening to roofing substrate prior to installation of insulation.
4. Cant Strips: Install preformed insulation cant strips at junctures of roofing system with vertical construction.
5. Use same insulation as existing for roof repair and alterations unless specified otherwise.

- B. Insulation Thickness:

1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Actual thickness shall provide the average thermal resistance "R" value of not less than that specified in Performance Requirements Article.

2. When thickness of insulation to be used is more or less than that shown on the drawings, make adjustments in the alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, gravel stops, fascias and similar items at no additional cost to the Government.
 3. Where tapered insulation is used, the thickness of the insulation at high points and roof edges shall be as shown on the drawings; the thickness at the low point (drains) shall be not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
 4. Use not less than two layers of insulation when insulation is 68 mm (2.7 inch) or more in thickness unless specified otherwise. Stagger joints minimum 150 mm (6 inches).
- C. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with cross joints broken. When laid in more than one layer, break joints of succeeding layers of roof insulation with those in preceding layer.
- D. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.
- E. Seal all cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with bitumen or roof cement.
- F. Cut to fit tight against blocking or penetrations.
- G. Cover all insulation installed on the same day; comply with temporary protection requirements of Division 07 roofing section.
- H. Installation Method:
1. Adhered Insulation:
 - a. Prime substrate as required.
 - b. Set each layer of insulation firmly in solid mopping of hot asphalt.
 - c. Set each layer of insulation firmly in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive.
 - d. Set each layer of insulation firmly in uniform application of full-spread insulation adhesive.
 2. Mechanically Fastened Insulation:
 - a. Fasten insulation in accordance with FM Approval's "RoofNav" requirement in Division 07 roofing section.
 - b. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressures specified in Division 07 roofing section.

3. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation:

- a. Fasten first layer of insulation according to "Mechanically Fastened Insulation" requirements.
- b. Fasten each subsequent layer of insulation according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 22 16
ROOF BOARD INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C 209 - Methods of Testing Insulating Board, Structural and Decorative.
- B. ASTM C 1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Thermal Insulation Board.
- C. ASTM C 1303 - Standard Test Method for Estimating the Long Term Change in the Thermal Resistance of Unfaced Closed Cell Plastic Foams by Slicing and Scaling Under Controlled Laboratory Conditions.
- D. ASTM D 1621 - Test Methods for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
- E. ASTM D 2126 - Test Method for Response of Rigid Cellular Plastics to Thermal and Humid Aging.
- F. ASTM E 84 - Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- G. ASTM E 96 - Test Method for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- H. ASTM E 108 - Standard Tests Method for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings.
- I. ASTM E 119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- J. FM Approval Guide - FM 4450 Approval Standard - Class I Insulated Steel Roof Decks.
- K. FM Approval Guide - FM 4470 Approval Standard - Class I Roof Covering.
- L. UL 263 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- M. UL 790 - Tests for Fire Resistance of Roof Covering Materials.
- N. UL 1256 - Fire Test of Roof Deck Constructions.

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Performance Requirements.
 - 1. UL Assemblies.
 - a. Component of Class A Roof System - UL 790.
 - b. Insulated metal deck assemblies - UL 1256 (Nos. 120, 123).
 - 2. Factory Mutual.
 - a. FM 4450 Class I Insulated Steel Roof Decks (Foam Core Only).
 - b. FM 4470 Approval Standard - Class I Roof Covering (Foam Core Only).
 - c. FM Class 1 approval for steel roof deck constructions, Class 1 Fire and 1-60 windstorm classification (FM 4450).

B. Physical properties (Foam Core Only).

1. Compressive Strength, ASTM D 1621 and ASTM C 1289, Type II: Not less than 20 psi for Grade 2 and 25 psi for Grade 3.
2. Dimensional Stability, ASTM D 2126: 2 percent linear change (7 days).
3. Moisture Vapor Transmission: ASTM E 96: Less than 1 perm.
4. Water Absorption, ASTM C 209: Less than 1 percent by volume.
5. Flame Spread (foam core), ASTM E 84: Less than 50.
6. Smoke Developed, ASTM E 84: Not more than 450.
7. Service Temperature: Minus 100 degrees to plus 250 degrees F.
8. Foam Core R Values: Based on Long Term Thermal Resistance in accordance with ASTM C 1289, using techniques from CAN/ULC S770 based on ASTM C 1303.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 23 - Shop Drawings, Product data and Samples, for submittal procedures.
- B. For Review.
 1. Shop Drawings: Roof plan showing layout of boards and fastening patterns.
 2. Verification Samples: For each product specified, two samples, representing actual product.
 - a. Submit 6 by 6 inch samples of each board type required.
 - b. Submit samples of each fastener type required.
- C. For Information.
 1. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - a. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - b. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - c. Installation methods.
 2. Manufacturer's Certificates: Manufacturer's certification that materials meet or exceed specification requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Stack insulation on pallets above ground or roof deck.
- C. Slit or remove packaging to permit ventilation and cover with breathable tarpaulin or other suitable waterproof coverings.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- B. Do not install insulation on roof deck when water of any type is present. Do not apply roofing materials when substrate is damp or wet.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work with installation of roofing and associated roof penetrations and counterflashings installed by other sections as work of this Section proceeds.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Foam Roof Insulation Bonded to Oriented Strand Board.
 - 1. Closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam core bonded to 7/16-inch thick APA/TECO-rated oriented strand board on top side and glass fiber reinforced felt facer on bottom side.
 - 2. Conforming to ASTM C 1289, Type IV with square edges
 - 3. Fire Ratings.
 - a. UL 790 (ASTM E 108), Class A.
 - b. FM 4450/4470, Class 1 Fire Rating.
 - 4. FM Approval, Wind Uplift Classification: 1-60.
 - 5. Compressive Strength: 20 pounds per square inch (Grade 2).
 - 6. LTTR (Long Term Thermal Resistance) in accordance with ASTM C 1289, Annex A1: Not less than 22.3, thickness 4 inches.
 - 7. Acceptable products.
 - a. ACFoam Nail Base by Atlas Roofing Corporation; www.AtlasRoofing.com.
 - b. H-Shield-NB by Hunter Panels; www.hunterpanels.com.
 - c. Nailboard by Johns Manville; www.jm.com.
 - d. Substitutions: Or Equal with similar salient characteristics.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Approved Fasteners: Appropriate for purpose intended and approved by FM Approvals and insulation system manufacturer; length required for thickness of insulation material and penetration of deck substrate, with distribution plates if required.
- B. Separation Layer: As recommended by roofing manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Examine roof deck for suitability to receive insulation. Verify that substrate is dry, clean, and free of foreign material that will damage insulation.
- C. Verify that roof drains, scuppers, roof curbs, nailers, equipment supports, vents, and other roof accessories are secured properly and installed in conformance with Contract Documents.
- D. Verify that deck is structurally sound to support installers, materials, and equipment without damaging or deforming work.
- E. If substrate preparation is responsibility of another installer, notify Architect-Engineer of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using manufacturer's recommended methods for achieving best result for substrate under Project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's latest printed instructions and as required by governing codes and Owner's insurance carrier.
- B. Do not leave installed insulation exposed to weather. Cover and waterproof immediately after installation.
- C. Seal exposed insulation joints at end of each day. Remove seal when work resumes.
- D. Remove installed insulation that has become wet or damaged and replace with new solid and dry insulation material.
- E. Mechanical Attachment.
 - 1. Secure each panel to roof deck with Factory Mutual approved fasteners and plates appropriate to deck type.
 - 2. Butt edges and stagger joints of adjacent panels.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove trash and construction debris.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Cover top and edges of unfinished insulation panel work to protect from weather and to prevent accumulation of water in panel cores. Apply only enough material each day that can be covered by finish roofing material that same day.

- B. Do not leave panels exposed to moisture. Wet panels shall be removed or allowed to completely dry prior to application of roofing.
- C. Protect installed insulation from traffic by use of protective covering materials
- D. Repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 07 25 00
WEATHER BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Sealant materials and installation techniques.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Weather Barrier: Assemblies that form either water-resistive barriers, air barriers, or vapor retarders.
 - 1. Water-Resistive Barrier: Water-shedding barrier made of material that is moisture-resistant, to degree specified, intended to be installed to shed water without sealed seams.
 - 2. Air Barrier: Air-tight barrier made of material that is relatively air impermeable and waterproof, but water vapor permeable, to degree specified, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Air/Vapor Barrier: Air and water vapor barrier made of material that is relatively air and water vapor impermeable, to degree specified, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
 - 4. Wall Vapor Retarder: Air-tight barrier made of material that is relatively water vapor impermeable, to degree specified, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.
- B. Water Vapor Permeance: For purposes of conversion, $57.2 \text{ ng}/(\text{Pa s sq m}) = 1 \text{ perm}$.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. For Information.
 - 1. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.
 - 2. Test Reports.
 - 3. Field Reports.
 - 4. Written documentation demonstrating installer's qualifications under heading Quality Assurance, including reference projects of similar scope.

- C. For Review.
 - 1. Samples for verification.
 - a. Each specified material.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Utilize complete system of products and recommended procedures from one manufacturer for air barrier installation.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Not less than 3 years experience in production and sales of waterproofing. Manufacturers proposed for use but not named in these Specifications shall submit evidence of ability to meet specified requirements, and include list of projects of similar design and complexity completed within past three years.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Demonstrate qualifications to perform work of this Section by submitting:
 - 1. Written confirmation or certification from manufacturer that installer has been trained and is recognized by manufacturer as suitable for execution of work.
 - 2. List of not less than three projects contracted within past five years, of similar scope and complexity to this project, carried out by firm and site supervisor.
 - 3. Evidence of adequate equipment and trained field personnel to successfully complete project in timely manner.
 - 4. Credentials must be approved by both Architect-Engineer and materials manufacturer.
- D. Fluid applied material: Two-part synthetic rubber based system free of solvents, isocyanates, and bitumen. For each type of material required, provide primary materials that are products of one manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to Section 01 00 00 - General Requirements, for transportation, storage, and handling requirements.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Perform work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions are within limits established by manufacturer of materials used.

- B. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by materials manufacturer before, during and after installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only when substrate construction and preparation work is complete and in condition to receive air barrier membrane.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. AATCC Test Method 127 - Water Resistance: Hydrostatic Pressure Test; 2008.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C836/C836M-11aHigh Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane for Use with Separate Wearing Course
 - D412-06e2Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension
 - D779-03Water Resistance of Paper, Paperboard, and Other Sheet Materials by the Dry Indicator Method
 - D882-10Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
 - D2582-09Puncture-Propagation Tear Resistance of Plastic Film and Thin Sheeting
 - D2463-83(05)Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method
 - E84-11cSurface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E96/E96M-10Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
 - E283-04Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
 - E2178-11Air Permeance of Building Materials
 - E2357-11Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Systems
- D. ICC-ES AC308 (2011) - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Barriers.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Weather barrier work is subject to the terms of Article titled "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period is extended to two years..
- B. Submit manufacturer's warranty that air barrier and accessories are free of defects at time of delivery and are manufactured to meet manufacturer's published physical properties and material specifications.
- C. Installer to warrant that air barrier and accessories have been installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide air barrier system to perform as continuous barrier to air infiltration/exfiltration and to act as liquid water drainage plane flashed to discharge incidental condensation or water penetration.
- B. Join air barrier in airtight and flexible manner to air barrier material of adjacent systems, allowing for relative movement of systems due to thermal and moisture variations and creep.
- C. Connection shall be made between:
 - 1. Walls and windows and doors.
 - 2. Different wall systems.
 - 3. Wall and roof.
 - 4. Wall and roof over unconditioned space.
 - 5. Walls and roof across construction and control joints.
 - 6. Walls, floors and roof to utility, pipe and duct penetrations.
- D. Penetrations of air barrier and paths of air infiltration/exfiltration shall be made airtight.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Air/Vapor Barrier Coating.
 - 1. Cold-fluid-applied, vapor impermeable, elastomeric waterproofing membrane. UV-resistant, capable of being applied to gypsum sheathing, damp masonry, or green concrete without adverse effect on adhesion; complying with requirements of ASTM C836 except for minimum film thickness.
 - a. Film Thickness: 40 mils, minimum.

- b. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.08 perm, maximum, ASTM E96/E96M.
- c. Air Leakage: 0.004 cfm/sq. ft., maximum, ASTM E283.
- d. Elongation: 1,000 percent, minimum, ASTM D412.
- e. Resistance to Fungal Growth: Pass AATCC Test Method 30.
- f. Application Temperature: From 25 degrees F to 100 degrees F.
- g. VOC Content: Less than 600 g/L, 40 CFR 59 Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- h. Suitable for use on concrete, masonry, and gypsum sheathing. Use appropriate primers as recommended by coating manufacturer.
- i. Utilize transition membranes, flashings, and other auxiliary materials as recommended by air/vapor barrier coating manufacturer.
- j. Acceptable products.
 - 1) Air Shield by W. R. Meadows: www.wrmeadows.com.
 - 2) Perm-A-Barrier Liquid by Grace Construction Products: www.na.graceconstruction.com.
 - 3) Rub-R-Wall Airtight by Rubber Polymer Corporation; www.rpcinfo.com.

B. Sealant and Adhesives.

- 1. Sealants: As specified in Section 07 92 00.
- 2. Primers, Cleaners, Sealant Materials, and Adhesives: As recommended by weather barrier manufacturer, appropriate to application, and compatible with adjacent materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready to accept the work of this Section.
- B. Provide written notice to Contractor of circumstances detrimental to proper completion of work.
- C. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION - GENERAL

- A. Refer to manufacturer's literature for requirements for preparation of substrates.

- B. Surfaces: Sound and free of voids, spalled areas, loose aggregate, and sharp protrusions.
- C. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter which might interfere with proper installation.
- D. Treat construction joints and install flashing as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Use repair materials and methods acceptable to manufacturer.
- F. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply sealants within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer if temperature is out of this range.
- C. Air/Vapor Barrier Coating.
 - 1. Examination.
 - a. Ensure that surfaces are sound, dry, even, and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar or other contaminants.
 - b. Ensure that concrete surfaces are cured (minimum 7 days) and dry, smooth without large voids, spalled areas or sharp protrusions.
 - c. Ensure that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar, and excess mortar sitting on masonry ties has been removed.
 - d. Verify substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D4263.
 - 2. Surface preparation.
 - a. Gypsum sheathing wall.
 - 1) Fill rough gaps around penetrations through exterior sheathing with expanding foam and trim flush.
 - 2) Apply minimum 1/2 inch tooled bead of sealant around penetrations and at inside corners.
 - 3) Fill joints and cracks greater than 1/4 inch width with sealant struck flush.

- 4) Fill expansion and seismic joints with continuous bead of sealant over backer rod or other material approved by coating manufacturer.
 - 5) Allow sealants and fill materials to cure fully before covering with transition membrane or wallboard joint tape.
 - 6) Apply contact adhesive to substrate when installing transition membrane or wallboard joint tape. Apply transition membrane or wallboard joint tape over surface the same day of application of contact adhesive.
 - 7) Cover joints in exterior sheathing with wallboard joint tape centered over joint. Lap adjoining pieces of wallboard joint tape 2 inches minimum. Sequence installation to provide shingled overlaps.
- b. Transition membrane.
- 1) Lap adjoining pieces of transition membrane 2 inches minimum and sequence installation to provide shingled overlaps. Apply transition membrane in following areas:
 - (a) Minimum 6 inch width strip centered over outside corners.
 - (b) Minimum 4 inch width strip centered over cracks in CMU and concrete.
 - (c) Minimum 9 inch width strips wrapping rough openings for windows, doors, curtain wall and storefront assemblies. Membrane strips shall extend into rough opening full depth of fenestration and onto wall 3 inches minimum.
 - (d) Minimum 12 inch width strip at top of wall.
 - (e) Minimum 12 inch width strip over transition of base of wall to foundation. Membrane strip shall extend minimum 8 inches onto wall.
 - (f) Over transitions between different wall assemblies, columns and beams with membrane extending 3 inches minimum onto either side of transition.
 - 2) Roll transition membrane and wallboard joint tape firmly to substrate with hand roller tool. Roll laps firmly in perpendicular direction to terminating edge.
 - 3) Seal corner pinholes in of transition membrane window wrap details with mastic.

- 4) Seal end laps and non-shingled laps of transition membrane with mastic.
 - c. Mechanical and electrical penetrations: Fill gap around penetration with approved material and strike flush. Seal around penetration with continuous 1/2 inch tooled bead of sealant. Cover wall and sealant fillet about penetration with minimum 0.040 inch (40 mil) cured thickness trowel or roller application of coating.
3. Application.
- a. Allow sealant and mastic used during surface preparation to cure fully before applying coating.
 - b. Cover wall surfaces with continuous membrane applied by spray (roller or trowel application may be utilized to suit job conditions, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions).
 - c. Product application by spray:
 - 1) Dispense through spray equipment approved by coating manufacturer.
 - 2) Spray on walls working from bottom upward with overlapping passes.
 - 3) Apply at manufacturer's recommended minimum wet thickness, measured with approved wet mil gauge shortly after spray.
 - 4) Provide complete coverage without pinholes or voids. Spray on greater thickness where necessary to provide continuous coating over rough surfaces and irregularities.
 - 5) Overspray 2 inches minimum onto transition membrane details.
 - 6) Spray full thickness over wallboard joint tape and sealant fillet details.
 - 7) Apply full thickness in one application. If required thickness is not achieved in one coat, allow surface to dry to touch and apply additional coat(s).
 - 8) Connection to membrane roof air barrier: Provide continuous junction of roof membrane, roof flashing or roof vapor barrier to air and vapor barrier with membrane splicing system.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Remove masking materials after installation.
- C. Protect membranes to avoid damage from other trades and construction materials during subsequent operations.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 40 00
ROOFING AND SIDING PANELS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies uninsulated metal roof panels.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealant: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Finish: Section 05 05 10, FLUOROPOLYMER RESIN COATINGS.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

Metal roof panels shall be products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the fabrication and erection of metal roof systems of the type and design shown and specified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Metal panel, 150 mm (six inch) square, showing finish, each color and texture.
- C. Shop Drawings: roof panels, showing details of construction and installation. Collateral steel framing thickness and kind of material, closures, flashing, fastenings and related components and accessories.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: roof panels

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
 - B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A653/A653M-07..... Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized), or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
 - A924/A924M-07..... Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
 - A1008/A1008M-07..... Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy
- SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 2003.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET STEEL

- A. Roofing Panels, Steel, Sheet, Galvanized: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural.
 - 1. Grade 40, galvanized coating conforming to ASTM A924/A924M, Class Z 275 G-90.

2. Standing-Seam-Profile, Concealed-Fastener Metal Roof Panels (MRP-S):
Formed with raised, curved-top, standing-seam-shaped major rib at panel edge and flat pan between major rib and panel edge.
 3. Basis-of-Design Product: Centria SDP 175 or comparable product of one of following:
 - a. Fabral, Inc., Lancaster, Pennsylvania 17601 www.fabral.com.
 - b. Firestone Metal Products LLC, Anoka, Minnesota 55303
www.unaclad.com.
 - c. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.
 4. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) 22 Gage steel sheet.
 - a. Exterior Finish: Fluoropolymer Resin Coating.
 - b. Color: Full line of manufacturer's standard colors.
 5. Panel Coverage: 18 inches.
 6. Panel Height: 1-3/4 inches.
 7. Uplift Rating: UL 30.
- B. Roofing Underlayment
1. Self-adhered underlayment with heavy duty adhesive, heat resistant to 250 degrees F. (121 degrees C.).
 - a. Basis of Design Clad-Gard SA-S Underlayment by Firestone building Products.
 - b. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.
- C. Snow Guards.
1. Bar-Type Snow Guards: Two aluminum tubes held in place by aluminum brackets clamped to standing seams.
 - a. Finish: Powder coated.
 - b. Acceptable products:
 - 1) Model No. 4000 by Alpine Snow Guards, Div. of Vermont Slate & Copper Services, Inc., Morrisville, Vermont 05661
www.alpinesnowguards.com.
 - 2) Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

2.2 FASTENERS

Fasteners for steel panels shall be galvanized or cadmium plated steel. Fasteners of size, type and holding strength as recommended by manufacturer.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Uninsulated metal roof panels shall be single sheets, of approximate overall depth and configuration shown on drawings. Connection between panels shall be by interlocking joints filled with sealing compound as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS. Furnish roof panels in

one continuous length of roof span and provide cut-outs as required for passage of pipes, conduits, vents and the like. Construct panels as follows:

1. Roof Panels:
 - a. 0.0276 inch) thick galvanized steel.
2. Accessories and flashing shall be the same material as the panels. Thickness and installation of accessories and flashing shall be as recommended by the panel manufacturer.
- B. Fabricate and finish metal roof panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Where indicated, fabricate metal roof panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, in manner that will minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.
- E. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 2. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
 3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 4. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal roof panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.4 FINISH

- A. For steel face sheets, the finishes shall be as follows:
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Resin Coating, consisting of a prime coat and a polyvinylidene fluoride finish coat of 1.0 mil minimum dry film thickness on one side, and a wash coat of 0.5 mil minimum dry film thickness applied to reverse side.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install panels in accordance with the manufacturer's approved erection instructions and diagrams, except as specified otherwise. Panels shall be in full and firm contact with supports and with each other at side and end laps. Where panels are cut in the field, or where any of the factory applied coverings or coatings are abraded or damaged in handling or installation, they shall, after the necessary repairs have been made with material of the same type and color as the weather coating, be approved before being installed. All cut ends and edges, including those at openings through the sheets shall be sealed completely. Correct defects or errors in the materials in an approved manner. Replace materials which cannot be corrected in an approved manner with nondefective material. Provide molded closure strips where indicated and whenever sheets terminate with open ends after installation.
- B. Roof Panels: Apply roofing panels with the configurations parallel to the slope of the roof. Provide roofing panels in full lengths from ridge (or ridge panel) to eaves with no transverse joints except at the junction of ventilators, curbs, skylights, chimneys and similar openings. Lay all side laps away from the prevailing wind, and seal side and end laps with joint sealing material. Flash and seal the roof at the ridge, at eaves and rakes, at projections through the roof, and elsewhere as necessary. Install closure strips, flashing, and sealing material in an approved manner that will assure complete weather tightness.
- C. Flashing: All flashing and related closures and accessories in connection with the preformed metal panels shall be provided as indicated and as necessary to provide a watertight installation. Details of installation, which are not indicated, shall be in accordance with the panel manufacturer's printed instruction and details, or the approved shop drawings. Installation shall allow for expansion and contraction of flashing.

D. Fasteners: Fastener spacings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as necessary to withstand the design loads indicated. Install fasteners in valleys or crowns as recommended by the manufacturer of the sheet being used. Install fasteners in straight lines within a tolerance of 13 mm (1/2-inch) in the length of a bay. Drive exposed penetrating type fasteners normal to the surface, and to a uniform depth to seat gasketed washers properly, and drive so as not to damage factory applied coating. Exercise extreme care in drilling pilot holes for fastenings to keep drills perpendicular and centered in valleys, or crowns, as applicable. After drilling, remove metal filings and burrs from holes prior to installing fasteners and washers. Torque used in applying fasteners shall not exceed that recommended by the manufacturer. Remove panels deformed or otherwise damaged by over-torqued fastenings, and provide new panels. Remove metal shavings and filings from roofs on completion to prevent rusting and discoloration of the panels.

3.2 ISOLATION OF ALUMINUM

- A. Isolate aluminum in contact with or fastened to dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, white bronze, or other metal compatible with aluminum by one of the following:
 - 1. Painting the dissimilar metal with a prime coat of Zinc-Molybdate followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
 - 2. Placing a non-abrasive tape or gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of alkali-resistant bituminous paint.
- C. Paint aluminum in contact with wood or other absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint. Seal joints with caulking material.

3.3 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect panels and other components from damage during and after erection, and until project is accepted by the Government.
- B. After completion of work, all exposed finished surfaces of panels shall be cleaned of soil, discoloration and disfiguration. Touch-up abraded surfaces of panels.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 42 64
COMPOSITE WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Self-supporting exterior curtain wall system consisting of formed metal composite material (MCM) sheet, framing, secondary supports, and anchors to structure.
- B. Matching flashing and trim.
- C. Pressure Equalized Rain Screen System.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 05 40 00 - Cold Framed Metal Framing: Panel support framing.
- B. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Weather barrier behind rainscreen wall system.
- C. Section 07 60 00 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal flashing components integrated with this wall system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Wall System Manufacturer Qualifications.
- C. For Information.
 - 1. Product Data - MCM Sheets: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including thickness, physical characteristics, and finish, and:
 - a. Finish manufacturer's data sheet showing physical and performance characteristics.
 - b. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - c. Fabrication instructions and recommendations.
 - d. Specimen warranty for finish, as specified herein.
 - 2. Product Data - Wall System: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - a. Physical characteristics of components shown on shop drawings.
 - b. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - c. Installation instructions and recommendations.
 - d. Specimen warranty for wall system, as specified herein.

3. Design Data.
 - a. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by Design Professional responsible for their preparation.
 - b. Certification of design criteria included in design of composite wall panels, signed and sealed by Design Professional.
- D. For Review.
 1. Shop Drawings: Show layout and elevations, dimensions and thickness of panels, connections, details and location of joints, sealants and gaskets, method of anchorage, number of anchors, supports, reinforcement, trim, flashings, and accessories.
 - a. Indicate panel numbering system.
 - b. Differentiate between shop and field fabrication.
 - c. Indicate substrates and adjacent work with which wall system must be coordinated.
 - d. Include large-scale details of anchorages and connecting elements.
 - e. Include large-scale details or schematic, exploded or isometric diagrams to fully explain flashing at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.
 - f. Include Design Professional's stamp or seal on shop drawings for attachments and anchors.
 2. Installer's Qualifications.
- E. For Closeout.
 1. Maintenance Data: Care of finishes and warranty requirements.
 2. Executed Warranty: Submit warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Government's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design Professional (Specialty Structural Engineer) Qualifications.
 1. Accepts responsibility for design of structural supports and anchorages in accordance with Contract Documents.
 2. Experienced in providing design services of kind indicated.
 3. Legally qualified (licensed) to practice structural engineering in Michigan.

- B. Wall System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section.
 - 1. With not less than three years of documented experience.
 - 2. Approved by MCM sheet manufacturer.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified in this section.
 - 1. With minimum 3 years of documented experience.
 - 2. Approved by wall system manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
 - 1. Protect finishes by applying heavy duty removable plastic film during production.
 - 2. Package for protection against transportation damage.
 - 3. Provide markings to identify components consistently with drawings.
 - 4. Exercise care in unloading, storing and installing panels to prevent bending, warping, twisting and surface damage.
- B. Store products protected from exposure to harmful weather conditions and at temperature conditions recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Store in well ventilated space out of direct sunlight.
 - 2. Protect from moisture and condensation with tarpaulins or other suitable weather tight covering installed to provide ventilation.
 - 3. Store at a slope to ensure positive drainage of any accumulated water.
 - 4. Do not store in enclosed space where ambient temperature can exceed 120 degrees F.
 - 5. Avoid contact with any other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Composite wall panel work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21
- B. Wall System Warranty: Provide joint written warranty by manufacturer and installer, agreeing to correct defects in manufacturing or installation within two year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. MCM Sheet Manufacturer's Finish Warranty: Provide manufacturer's written warranty stating that the finish will perform as follows for minimum of 5 years:

1. Chalking: No more than that represented by No.8 rating based on ASTM D4214.
2. Color Retention: No fading or color change in excess of 5 Hunter color difference units, calculated in accordance with ASTM D2244.
3. Gloss Retention: Minimum of 30 percent gloss retention, when tested in accordance with ASTM D523.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Composite Material Sheet Manufacturers:

1. 3A Composites USA Inc.; Alucobond: www.alucobondusa.com
2. Citadel Architectural Products, Inc.; Envelope 2000: www.citadelap.com.
3. Firestone Metal Products, LLC; Series 1200: www.unaclad.com.
4. ALPOLIC Materials; ALPOLIC (PE core): www.alpolic-usa.com.
5. Alucoil; Intrabond: www.intrabondusa.com
6. Alcoa, Inc.; Reynobond: www.alcoa.com.
7. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

B. Wall Panel System Manufacturers:

1. C. R. Laurence Co., Inc.: www.crlaurence.com.
2. Citadel Architectural Products, Inc.: www.citadelap.com.
3. CENTRIA Architectural Systems: www.CENTRIA.com.
4. Riverside Group: www.riversidegroup.net
5. Firestone Metal Products, LLC: www.unaclad.com.
6. Sobotec Architectural Wall System Solutions: www.sobotec.com
7. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

2.2 WALL PANEL SYSTEM

A. Wall Panel System: Metal panels, fasteners, and anchors designed to be supported by framing or other substrate provided by others; provide installed panel system capable of maintaining specified performance without defects, damage or failure.

1. Provide structural design by or under direct supervision of Structural Engineer licensed in Michigan.

2. Provide panel jointing and weatherseal using reveal joints and gaskets but no sealant.
3. Anchor panels to supporting framing without exposed fasteners.

B. Performance Requirements:

1. Thermal Movement: Provide for free and noiseless vertical and horizontal thermal movement due to expansion and contraction under material temperature range of minus 20 degrees F to 180 degrees F without buckling, opening of joints, undue stress on fasteners, or other detrimental effects; allow for ambient temperature at time of fabrication, assembly, and erection procedures.

C. Panels: One inch deep pans formed of metal composite material sheet by routing back edges of sheet, removing corners, and folding edges.

1. Reinforce corners with riveted aluminum angles.
2. Provide concealed attachment to supporting structure by adhering attachment members to back of panel; attachment members may also function as stiffeners.
3. Maintain maximum panel bow of 0.8 percent of panel dimension in width and length; provide stiffeners of sufficient size and strength to maintain panel flatness without showing local stresses or read-through on panel face.
4. Secure members to back face of panels using structural silicone sealant approved by MCM sheet manufacturer.
5. Fabricate panels under controlled shop conditions.
6. Where final dimensions cannot be established by field measurement before commencement of manufacturing, make allowance for field adjustments without requiring field fabrication of panels.
7. Fabricate as indicated on drawings and as recommended by MCM sheet manufacturer.
 - a. Make panel lines, breaks, curves and angles sharp and true.
 - b. Keep plane surfaces free from warp or buckle.
 - c. Keep panel surfaces free of scratches or marks caused during fabrication.
8. Provide joint details providing a watertight and structurally sound wall panel system that allows no uncontrolled water penetration on inside face of panel system.

9. For "dry" jointing, secure extrusions to returned pan edges with stainless steel rivets; provide means of concealed drainage with baffles and weeps for water that might accumulate in members of system.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Composite Material (MCM) Sheet: Two sheets of aluminum sandwiching solid core of extruded thermoplastic material formed in continuous process with no glues or adhesives between dissimilar materials; core material free of voids and spaces; no foamed insulation material content.
 1. Overall Sheet Thickness: 4 mm.
 2. Face Sheet Thickness: 0.019 inches, minimum.
 3. Alloy: Manufacturer's standard, selected for best appearance and finish durability.
 4. Bond and Peel Strength: No adhesive failure of bond between core and skin nor cohesive failure of core itself below 22.4 inch-pound/inch with no degradation in bond performance, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1781, simulating resistance to panel delamination, after 8 hours of submersion in boiling water and after 21 days of immersion in water at 70 degrees F.
 5. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
 6. Flammability: Self-ignition temperature of 650 degrees F or greater, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1929.
 7. Factory Finish: One coat fluoropolymer resin coating, approved by coating manufacturer for length of warranty specified for project, and applied by coil manufacturing facility that specializes in coil applied finishes.
 - a. Coating Flexibility: Pass ASTM D4145 minimum 1T-bend, at time of manufacturing.
 - b. Long-Term Performance: Not less than that specified under WARRANTY in PART 1.
 8. Color: Standard color as selected by the Owner / Architect Engineer from manufacturer's standard color palette. Color basis of design selected from CENTRIA Architectural Systems; FormaBond II standard color palette; Color 9946 Silversmith

- B. Metal Framing Members: Include all sub-girts, zee-clips, base and sill angles and channels, hat-shaped and rigid channels, and furring channels required for complete installation.
 - 1. Provide material strength, dimensions, configuration as required to meet applied loads applied and in compliance with applicable building code.
 - 2. Sheet Steel Components: ASTM A653/A653M galvanized to G90/Z275 or zinc-iron alloy-coated to A60/ZF180; or ASTM A792/A792M aluminum-zinc coated to AZ60/AZM180.
 - 3. Stainless Steel Sheet Components: ASTM A480/A480M.
- C. Flashing: Sheet aluminum; 0.040 inch thick, minimum; finish and color to match MCM sheet.
- D. Anchors, Clips and Accessories: Use one of following:
 - 1. Stainless steel complying with ASTM A480/A480M, ASTM A276 or ASTM A666.
 - 2. Steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M and hot-dipped galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M.
 - 3. Steel complying with ASTM A36/A36M and hot-dipped galvanized to ASTM A123/A123M Coating Grade 10.
- E. Fasteners:
 - 1. Exposed fasteners: Stainless steel; permitted only where absolutely unavoidable and subject to prior approval of the Architect-Engineer.
 - 2. Screws: Self-drilling or self-tapping Type 410 stainless steel or zinc-alloy steel hex washer head, with EPDM or PVC washer under heads of fasteners bearing on weather side of metal wall panels.
 - 3. Bolts: Stainless steel.
 - 4. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners of high-strength aluminum or stainless steel.
- F. Provide panel system manufacturer's and installer's standard corrosion resistant accessories, including fasteners, clips, anchorage devices and attachments.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and interfaces with other work.

- B. Verify substrate on-site to determine that conditions are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturers written instructions.
- C. If substrate preparation is responsibility of another installer, notify Architect-Engineer of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- D. Notify Architect-Engineer in writing of conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of work. Do not proceed with erection until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent work areas and finish surfaces from damage during installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install products that are defective, including warped, bowed, dented, and broken members, and members with damaged finishes.
- B. Comply with instructions and recommendations of MCM sheet manufacturer and wall system manufacturer, as well as with approved shop drawings.
- C. Install wall system securely allowing for necessary thermal and structural movement; comply with wall system manufacturer's instructions for installation of concealed fasteners.
- D. Do not handle or tool products during erection in manner that damages finish, decreases strength, or results in visual imperfection or failure in performance. Return component parts that require alteration to shop for refabrication, if possible, or for replacement with new parts.
- E. Do not form panels in field unless required by wall system manufacturer and approved by Architect-Engineer; comply with MCM sheet manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for field forming.
- F. Separate dissimilar metals; use gasket fasteners, isolation shims, or isolation tape where needed to eliminate possibility of electrolytic action between metals.
- G. Install flashings as indicated on shop drawings. At flashing butt joints, provide lap strap under flashing and seal lapped surfaces with full bed of non-hardening sealant.

- H. Install square, plumb, straight, and true, accurately fitted, with tight joints and intersections maintaining following installation tolerances:
1. Variation From Plane or Location: 1/2 inch in 30 feet of length and up to 3/4 inch in 300 feet, maximum.
 2. Deviation of Vertical Member From True Line: 0.1 inch in 25 feet run, maximum.
 3. Deviation of Horizontal Member From True Line: 0.1 inch in 25 feet run, maximum.
 4. Offset From True Alignment Between Two Adjacent Members Abutting End To End, In Line: 0.03 inch, maximum.
- I. Replace damaged products.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Ensure weep holes and drainage channels are unobstructed and free of dirt and sealants.
- B. Remove protective film after installation of joint sealers, after cleaning of adjacent materials, and immediately prior to completion of work.
- C. Remove temporary coverings and protection of adjacent work areas.
- D. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed panel system from damage during construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 46 46
FIBER CEMENT SIDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wood-fiber cement siding.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 40 00 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Siding/sheathing support.
- B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Siding substrate.
- C. Section 07 25 00 - Weather Barriers: Weather barrier under siding.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C1186 - Standard Specification for Flat Fiber Cement Sheets; 2008.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 23 - Shop Drawings, Product data and Samples, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Manufacturer's requirements for related materials to be installed by others.
 - 2. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 4. Installation methods, including nail patterns.
- C. Test Report: Applicable model code authority evaluation report (e.g., ICC-ES).
- D. Maintenance Instructions: Periodic inspection recommendations and maintenance procedures.
- E. Warranty: Submit copy of manufacturer's warranty, made out in Government's name, showing that it has been registered with manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section with minimum three years of experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products under waterproof cover and elevated above grade, on a flat surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SIDING

- A. Lap Siding: Individual horizontal boards made of cement and cellulose fiber formed under high pressure with integral surface texture, complying with ASTM C1186 Type A Grade II; with machined edges, for nail attachment.
 - 1. Style: Standard lap style.
 - 2. Texture: Smooth.
 - 3. Length: 12 feet, nominal.
 - 4. Width (Height): 5-1/4 inches.
 - 5. Thickness: 5/16 inch, nominal.
 - 6. Finish: Unfinished.
 - 7. Warranty: 30 year limited; transferable.
 - 8. Lap Siding Manufacturers:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation : www.certainteed.com.
 - b. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.: www.jameshardie.com.
- B. Cornice Panels: Panels made of cement and cellulose fiber formed under high pressure with integral surface texture, complying with ASTM C1186 Type A Grade II; with machined edges, for nail attachment.
 - 1. Texture: Smooth.
 - 2. Length: 96 inches, nominal.
 - 3. Width: 48 inches.
 - 4. Thickness: 1/2 inch, nominal.
 - 5. Finish: Factory applied topcoat.
 - 6. Color: As selected by Architect-Engineer from manufacturer's standard range of available colors.
 - 7. Cornice Panel Manufacturers:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
 - b. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.: www.jameshardie.com.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trim: Same material and texture as siding.
- B. Fasteners: Galvanized or corrosion resistant; length as required to penetrate minimum 1-1/4 inch.
- C. Joint Sealer: As specified in Section 07 92 00.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine substrate and clean and repair as required to eliminate conditions that would be detrimental to proper installation.

- B. Verify that weather barrier has been installed over substrate completely and correctly.
- C. Do not begin until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect-Engineer of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
 - 1. Read warranty and comply with all terms necessary to maintain warranty coverage.
 - 2. Install in accordance with conditions stated in model code evaluation report applicable to location of project.
 - 3. Use trim details indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Touch up all field cut edges before installing.
 - 5. Pre-drill nail holes if necessary to prevent breakage.
- B. Over Steel Studs: Use hot-dipped galvanized self-tapping screws, with the points of at least three screws penetrating each stud the panel crosses and at panel ends.
- C. Joints in Horizontal Siding: Avoid joints in lap siding except at corners; where joints are inevitable stagger joints between successive courses.
- D. After installation, Prime and finish paint all joints. Seal around all penetrations. Paint all exposed cut edges.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

- - -END - - -

SECTION 07 53 23
ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer (EPDM) single-ply sheet roofing, fully adhered to roof deck.
- B. Fire rated roof system.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Treated wood framing, blocking, and nailers: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Roof Insulation: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- C. Metal cap flashings, copings, fascias, and expansion joints: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Approved applicator by the membrane roofing system manufacturer, and certified by the manufacturer as having the necessary expertise to install the specific system.
- B. Pre-Roofing Meeting:
 - 1. Upon completion of roof deck installation and prior to any roofing application, hold a pre-roofing meeting arranged by the Contractor and attended by the Roofing Inspector, Material Manufacturers Technical Representative, Roofing Applicator, Contractor, and Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COR),
 - 2. Discuss specific expectations and responsibilities, construction procedures, specification requirements, application, environmental conditions, job and surface readiness, material storage, and protection.
 - 3. Inspect roof deck at this time to:
 - a. Verify that work of other trades which penetrates roof deck is completed.
 - b. Determine adequacy of deck anchorage, presence of foreign material, moisture and unlevel surfaces, or other conditions that would prevent application of roofing system from commencing or cause a roof failure.
 - c. Examine samples and installation instructions of manufacturer.
 - d. Perform pull out test of fasteners (See paragraph 3.2).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

- B. Applicators approval certification by manufacturer.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Sheet membrane layout.
 - 2. Fastener pattern, layout, and spacing requirements.
 - 3. Termination details.
- D. Manufacturers installation instructions revised for project.
- E. Samples:
 - 1. Sheet membrane: One 150 mm (6 inch) square piece.
 - 2. Sheet flashing: One 150 mm (6 inch) square piece.
 - 3. Fasteners: Two, each type.
 - 4. Welded seam: Two 300 mm (12 inch) square samples of welded seams to represent quality of field welded seams.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle materials as specified by manufacturer.
- B. Store volatile materials separate from other materials with separation to prevent fire from damaging the work, or other materials.

1.6 WARRANTY

Roofing work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99 (R2004).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
 - B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - D751-06.....Coated Fabrics
 - D2103-05.....Polyethylene Film and Sheeting
 - D2240-05.....Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
 - D3884-07.....Abrasive Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Rotary Platform, Double-Head Method)
 - D4637-04.....EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane
 - D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
 - E96-05.....Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
 - E108-07.....Fire Tests of Roof Coverings
 - G21-96 (R2002).....Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

- C. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
Fifth Edition - 05.....The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.
- D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.)
FF-S-107C(2).....Screws, Tapping and Drive
FF-S-111D(1).....Screw, Wood
UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber (Kraft,
Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire
Resistant)
- E. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):
Annual Issue.....Approval Guide Building Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory
Annual Issue.....Fire Resistance Directory
- G. Warnock Hersey (WH):
Annual Issue.....Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EPDM SHEET ROOFING

- A. Conform to ASTM D4637, Type I, Grade 1, white color.
- B. Additional Properties:

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Shore A Hardness	ASTM D2240	55 to 75 Durometer
Water Vapor Permeance	ASTM E96	Minimum 0.14 perms Water Method
Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	After 21 days, no sustained growth or discoloration.
Fire Resistance	ASTM E108 Class A	No Combustion Beyond Flame/Heat Source

- C. Thickness:
1. Use 1.5 mm (0.060-inch) thick sheet for fully adhered system.
- D. Pipe Boots:
1. Molded EDPM designed for flashing of round penetrations, 200 mm (8 inch) minimum height.
2. Color same as roof membrane.

2.2 EPDM FLASHING SHEET

- A. Conform to ASTM D4637, Type I, Grade 1, Class U, unreinforced, color, same as roof membrane modified as specified for flashing.
- B. Self-curing EPDM flashing, adaptable to irregular shapes and surfaces.
- C. Minimum thickness 1.5 mm (0.060-inch).

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS ROOFING MEMBRANE MATERIALS

- A. All sheet roofing manufacturers specified products shall come from one roofing manufacturer/supplier.
- B. Splice Adhesive: For roofing and flashing sheet.
- C. Lap Sealant: Liquid EPDM rubber for roofing sheet exposed lap edge.
- D. Bonding Adhesives: Neoprene, compatible with roofing membrane, flashing membrane, insulation, metals, concrete, and masonry for bonding roofing and flashing sheet to substrate.
- E. Fastener Sealer: One part elastomeric adhesive sealant.
- F. Temporary Closure Sealers (Night Sealant): Polyurethane two part sealer.
- G. Primers, Splice Tapes, Cleaners, and Butyl Rubber Seals: As specified by roof membrane manufacturer.
- H. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.
- I. Vapor Retarder and Roof Board.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Fasteners and washers required for securing sheet roofing to deck:
 - 1. Steel stress plate washers as required by sheet roofing manufacturer:
 - a. Coated against corrosion.
 - b. Separate or attached to fastener.
 - c. Approximately 50 mm (2 inch) diameter or 40 mm x 65 mm (1-1/2 by 2-1/2 inches) rectangular plate with rounded corners, minimum thickness 0.6 mm (0.023-inch).
 - 2. Fastening strip or batten strip for securing roof membrane to deck:
 - a. Stainless steel strip: ASTM A167 type 302 or 304, minimum 0.5 mm (0.018-inch) thick.
 - b. Aluminum strip: ASTM B209, minimum 2.4 mm (0.094-inch) thick.
 - c. Rounded corners on strips.
 - d. Form strips 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide, 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum length with 6 mm x 10 mm (1/4 by 3/8 inch) punched slotted holes at 100 mm (4 inch) centers; centered on width of strip. Punch holes 2 mm (1/16 inch) larger than fastener shank when shank is larger than 5 mm (3/16 inch).
 - 3. Steel decks: Screws; Fed Spec FF-S-107, hardened nylon screw or steel screw coated to resist corrosion, self-drilling, anti-backout thread design. Minimum pullout resistance of 135 Kg (300 pounds), minimum thread penetration of 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- B. Pipe Compression Clamp or Drawband:
 - 1. Stainless steel or cadmium plated steel drawband.
 - 2. Worm drive clamp device.

C. Surface mounted base flashing clamp strip:

1. Stainless steel strip, ASTM A167, type 302 or 304, dead soft temper, minimum 0.5 mm (0.018-inch) thick.
2. Aluminum strip: ASTM B209 24 mm (.094-inch) thick.
3. For exposed location, form strips with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide top edge bent out 45 degrees (for sealant) from 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) wide material; 2400 mm (8 feet) maximum length with slotted 6 mm x 10 mm (1/4 by 3/8-inch) holes punched at 200 mm (8 inch) centers, centered between bend and bottom edges.
4. For locations covered by cap flashings, form strips 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) wide, 2400 mm (8 feet) maximum length with slotted holes 6 mm x 10 mm (1/4 by 3/8 inch) punched at 200 mm (8 inch) centers, centered on strip width.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDER OR SEPARATION SHEETS

- A. Polyethylene film: ASTM D2103, 0.2 mm (6 mils) thick.
- B. Building Paper: Fed. Spec. UU-B-790.
 1. Water vapor resistance: Type I, Grade A, Style 4, reinforced.
 2. Water vapor permeable: Type I, Grade D, Style 4, reinforced.

2.6 PROTECTION MAT OR SEPARATION SHEETS

- A. Protection Mat:
 1. Water pervious; either woven or non-woven pervious sheet of long chain polymeric filaments or yarns such as polypropylene, black polyethylene, polyester, or polyamide; or, polyvinylidene-chloride formed into a pattern with distinct and measurable openings.
 2. Filter fabric equivalent opening size (EOS): Not finer than the U.S.A. Standard Sieve Number 120 and not coarser than the U.S.A. Standard Sieve Number 100. EOS is defined as the number of the U.S.A. Standard Sieve having openings closest in size to the filter cloth openings.
 3. Edges of fabric selvaged or otherwise finished to prevent raveling.
 4. Abrasion resistance:
 - a. After being abraded in conformance with ASTM D3884 using rubber-hose abrasive wheels with one kg load per wheel and 1000 revolutions, perform tensile strength test as specified in ASTM D1682, paragraph.
 - b. Result; 25 kg (55 pounds) minimum in any principle direction.
 5. Puncture strength:
 - a. ASTM D751 - tension testing machine with ring clamp; steel ball replaced with a 8 mm (5/16 inch) diameter solid steel cylinder with a hemispherical tip centered within the ring clamp.

- b. Result: 57 kg (125 pounds) minimum.
- 6. Non-degrading under a wet or humid condition within minimum 4°C (40°F) to maximum 66°C (150°F) when exposed to ultraviolet light.
- 7. Minimum sheet width: 2400 mm (8 feet).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Do not apply if deck will be used for subsequent work platform, storage of materials, or staging or scaffolding will be erected thereon unless protection provided to distribute loads less than one-half compression resistance of roofing system materials.
 - 1. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, and other components to which roofing and base flashing is attached in place ready to receive insulation and, roofing.
 - 2. Coordinate roof operation with sheet metal work and roof insulation work so that insulation and flashing are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.
 - 3. Complete installation of flashing, insulation, and roofing in the same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped.
- B. Phased construction is not permitted. The complete installation of roofing system is required in the same day except for area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped.
- C. Dry out surfaces, including the flutes of metal deck, that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed.
- D. Apply materials only to dry substrates.
- E. Except for temporary protection specified, do not apply materials during damp or rainy weather, during excessive wind conditions, nor while moisture (dew, snow, fog, ice, or frost) is present in any amount in or on the materials.
 - 1. Do not apply materials to substrate having temperature of 4°C (40 degrees F) or less, or when materials applied with the roof require higher application temperature.
 - 2. Do not apply materials when the temperature is below 4°C (40 degrees F).
- F. Temporary Protection:
 - 1. Install temporary protection consisting of a temporary seal and water cut-offs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.

2. Temporarily seal exposed surfaces of insulation within the roofing membrane.
3. Do not leave insulation surfaces or edges exposed.
4. Use polyethylene film or building paper to separate roof sheet from bituminous materials.
5. Apply the temporary seal and water cut off by extending the roof membrane beyond the insulation and securely embedding the edge of the roof membrane in 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick by 50 mm (2 inches) wide strip of temporary closure sealant (night sealant) and weight edge with sandbags, to prevent displacement; space sandbags not over 2400 mm (8 foot) centers. Check daily to insure temporary seal remains watertight. Reseal open areas and weight down.
6. Before the work resumes, cut off and discard portions of the roof membrane in contact with roof cement or bituminous materials.
 - a. Cut not less than 150 mm (6 inches) back from bituminous coated edges or surfaces.
 - b. Remove temporary polyethylene film or building paper.
7. Remove and discard sandbags contaminated with bituminous products.
8. For roof areas that are to remain intact and that are subject to foot traffic and damage, provide temporary wood walkways with notches in sleepers to permit free drainage.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Test pull out resistance of fasteners in deck in the presence of the COR before starting roofing work. Tests are not required for wood.
 1. Test applicable fastener type in applicable deck.
 2. Install fasteners through a sample of the insulation, if any is to be used, into the structural deck.
 3. Test the pull out resistance with a pull out tester.
 4. Test one fastener in each deck level and one for every 230 m² (2500 square feet) of deck type and level.
 5. Test at locations designated by COR.
 6. Do not proceed with the roofing work if the pull out resistance of the fasteners is less than specified.
 7. Test results:
 - a. Repeat tests using other type fasteners or use additional fasteners to stay within the pullout load resistance criteria.
 - b. Patch cementitious deck to repair areas of fastener tests holes.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, and surface moisture. Cover or fill voids greater than 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide to provide solid support for roof membrane.

- C. Install separation sheet over bituminous material on deck surface lapping edges and ends 150 mm (6 inches) or as recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
 - 1. Do not install of separation sheet beyond what can be covered by roofing membrane each day.
 - 2. Use polyethylene, or building paper, that will be compatible with seaming method.
 - 3. Ensure separation sheet completely isolates bituminous materials from EPDM roofing membrane.
 - 4. Turn up at penetrations, or other surfaces where bituminous materials occur, to cover bituminous product.
 - 5. Turn down over edges of blocking at perimeters to cover blocking.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING AND FLASHING

- A. Do not allow the membrane to come in contact with surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances which are not compatible with EPDM roofing membrane.
- B. Fasten Roof Board to steel deck and install Vapor Retarder per manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. If possible, install the membrane so the sheets run perpendicular to the long dimension of the insulation boards.
- D. If possible, start at the low point of the roof and work towards the high point. Lap the sheets so the flow of water is not against the edges of the sheet. Coordinate with roof insulation installation.
- E. Position the membrane so it is free of buckles and wrinkles.
- F. Roll sheet out on deck; inspect for defects as sheet is being rolled out and remove defective areas:
 - 1. Allow 30 minutes for relaxing before proceeding.
 - 2. Lap edges and ends of sheets 75 mm (3 inches) or more as recommended by the manufacturer. Clean lap surfaces as specified by manufacturer.
 - 3. Adhesively splice laps. Apply pressure as required. Seam strength of laps as required by ASTM D4637.
 - 4. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.
 - 5. Finish edges of laps with a continuous beveled bead of lap sealant to sheet edges to provide smooth transition as specified by manufacturer.
 - 6. Finish seams as the membrane is being installed (same day).
 - 7. Anchor perimeter to deck or wall as specified.

G. Membrane Perimeter Anchorage:

1. Install batten strip or steel stress plate with fasteners at the perimeter of each roof level, curb flashing, expansion joints and similar penetrations as indicated in accordance with membrane manufacturer's instructions on top of roof membrane to wall or deck.

H. Adhered System:

1. Apply bonding adhesive in quantities required by roof membrane manufacturer.
2. Fold sheet back on itself, clean and coat the bottom side of the membrane and the top of the deck with adhesive. Do not coat the lap joint area.
3. After adhesive has set according to adhesive manufacturer's application instruction, roll the membrane into the adhesive in manner that minimizes voids and wrinkles.
4. Repeat for other half of sheet. Cut voids and wrinkles to lay flat and clean for repair patch over cut area.

I. Flashing Roof Drains:

1. Install roof drain flashing as recommended by the membrane manufacturer, generally as follows:
 - a. Coordinate to set the metal drain flashing in asphalt roof cement, holding cement back from the edge of the metal flange.
 - b. Do not allow the roof cement to come in contact with the EPDM roof membrane.
 - c. Adhere the EPDM roof membrane to the metal flashing with the membrane manufacturer's recommended bonding adhesive.
2. Turn down the metal drain flashing and EPDM roof membrane into the drain body and install clamping ring and strainer.

J. Installing EPDM Base Flashing and Pipe Flashing:

1. Install EPDM flashing membranes to pipes, walls or curbs to a height not less than 200 mm (8 inches) above roof surfaces and 100 mm (4 inches) on roof membranes. Install in accordance with NRCA manual:
 - a. Adhere flashing to pipe, wall or curb with bonding adhesive.
 - b. Form inside and outside corners of EPDM flashing membrane in accordance with NRCA manual (Fifth Edition). Form pipe flashing in accordance with NRCA manual (Fifth Edition).
 - c. Lap ends not less than 100 mm (4 inches).
 - d. Adhesively splice flashing membranes together and flashing membranes to roof membranes. Finish exposed edges with sealant as specified.

2. Anchor top of flashing to walls or curbs with fasteners spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) on center. Use surface mounted fastening strip with sealant on ducts. Use pipe clamps on pipes or other round penetrations.
3. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.
4. Install base flashing on curbs as specified.

K. Repairs to membrane and flashings:

1. Remove sections of EPDM sheet roofing or flashing that is creased wrinkled or fishmouthed.
2. Cover removed areas, cuts and damaged areas with a patch extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond damaged, cut, or removed area. Adhesively splice to roof membrane or flashing. Finish edge of lap with sealant as specified.

L. Allow not less than 1 inch break between pads and 2 inch maximum break.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Examine and probe seams in the membrane and flashing in the presence of the COR and Membrane Manufacturer's Inspector.
- B. Probe the edges of welded seams with a blunt tipped instrument. Use sufficient hand pressure to detect marginal bonds, voids, skips, and fishmouths.
- C. Cut 100 mm (4 inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long samples through the seams where directed by the COR.
 1. Cut one sample for every 450 m (1500 linear feet) of seams.
 2. Cut the samples perpendicular to the longitudinal direction of the seams.
 3. Failure of the samples to maintain the standard of quality within a reasonable tolerance of the approved samples will be cause for rejection of the work.
- D. Repair areas of welded seams where samples have been taken or marginal bond voids or skips occur.
- E. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat and installing patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 60 00
FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, and are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Flashing components of factory finished roofing and wall systems:
Division 07 roofing and wall system sections.
- B. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Integral flashing components of manufactured roof accessories or equipment: Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES, Division 22, PLUMBING sections and Division 23 HVAC sections.
- D. Paint materials and application: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aluminum Association (AA):
 - AA-C22A41.....Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick
 - AA-C22A42.....Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick
 - AA-C22A44.....Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish
- C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
 - ANSI/SPRI ES-1-03.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

- AAMA 620.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural
Aluminum
- AAMA 621.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural
Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum
Coated Steel Substrates
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
- A653/A653M-09.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc
Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip
Process
- B32-08.....Solder Metal
- B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- B370-09.....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building
Construction
- D173-03.....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in
Roofing and Waterproofing
- D412-06.....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-
Tension
- D1187-97(R2002).....Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal
- D1784-08.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)
Compounds
- D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
- F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
(SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):
- A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)
- UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber

- I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code,
Current Edition

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49:
1. Wind Zone 1: 0.48 to 0.96 kPa (10 to 20 lbf/sq. ft.): 1.92-kPa (40-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 2.87-kPa (60-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 0.96-kPa (20-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
- B. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install copings, roof-edge flashings tested per ANSI/SPRI ES-1 to resist design pressure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
1. Flashings
 2. Copings
 3. Gravel Stop-Fascia
 4. Gutter and Conductors
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:
1. Two-piece counterflashing
 2. Thru wall flashing
 3. Nonreinforced, elastomeric sheeting
 4. Polyethylene coated copper
- D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302B, dead soft temper.
- B. Polyethylene Coated Copper: Copper sheet ASTM B370, weighing 1 Kg/m² (3 oz/sf) bonded between two layers of (two mil) thick polyethylene sheet.
- C. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14 //except alloy used for color anodized aluminum shall be as required to produce specified color. Alloy required to produce specified color shall have the same structural properties as alloy 3003-H14//.
- D. Nonreinforced, Elastomeric Sheeting: Elastomeric substances reduced to thermoplastic state and extruded into continuous homogenous sheet (0.056 inch) thick. Sheeting shall have not less than 7 MPa (1,000 psi) tensile strength and not more than seven percent tension-set at 50 percent elongation when tested in accordance with ASTM D412. Sheeting

shall show no cracking or flaking when bent through 180 degrees over a 1 mm (1/32 inch) diameter mandrel and then bent at same point over same size mandrel in opposite direction through 360 degrees at temperature of -30°C (-20 °F).

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m² (6 lbs/100 sf).
- C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- D. Fasteners:
 - 1. Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
 - 2. Nails:
 - a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).
 - b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
 - c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
 - d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
 - 3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
 - 4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.
- E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.
- F. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.
- G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
- B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):
 - 1. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
- C. Exposed Locations:
 - 1. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
- D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Jointing:

1. In general, stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
2. Jointing of stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
 - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
 - b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
 - c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
5. Edges nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper shall be jointed by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.
6. Soldering:
 - a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of stainless steel.
 - b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.
 - c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
 - d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.

B. Cleats:

1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

C. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:

1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick stainless steel.

D. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

E. Edges:

1. Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

F. Metal Options:

1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
 - 2. Aluminum:
 - a. Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
 - b. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 620, high performance organic coating.
 - 3. Steel:
 - a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.
 - b. Manufacturer's finish:
 - 1) Baked on prime coat over a phosphate coating.
 - 2) Baked-on prime and finish coat over a phosphate coating.
 - 3) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 621, high performance organic coating.

2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.
 - 1. Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.
 - 2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.
- B. For Masonry Work When Concealed Except for Drip:
 - 1. Either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.
 - 2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
 - 3. Form exposed portions of flashing with drip, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) projection beyond wall face.
- C. For Masonry Work When Exposed Edge Forms a Receiver for Counter Flashing:
 - 1. Use same metal and thickness as counter flashing.

2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
 3. Form exposed portion as snap lock receiver for counter flashing upper edge.
- D. For Flashing at Architectural Precast Concrete Panels.
1. Use plan flat sheet of stainless steel.
 2. Form exposed portions with drip as specified or receiver.
- E. Window Sill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:
1. Use stainless steel, plane flat sheet, or nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting, or polyethylene coated copper.
 2. Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
 3. Turn up back edge as shown.
 4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.
- F. Door Sill Flashing:
1. Where concealed, (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel.
 2. Where shown on drawings as combined counter flashing under threshold, sill plate, door sill, or where subject to foot traffic, use 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel.
 3. Fabricate flashing at ends to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening with folded corners.

2.7 BASE FLASHING

- A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.
1. Use stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.
 2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.
 3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
 4. Use stainless steel at pipe flashings.
- B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).
- C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.
- D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.

E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)

1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
 - a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
 - b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
 - a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
 - b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

2.8 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

A. Stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.

B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:

1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.

C. One-piece Counterflashing:

1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).

D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.

E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:

1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing can not be inserted in vertical surface.
2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

F. Pipe Counterflashing:

1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.

G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

2.9 GRAVEL STOPS

A. General:

1. Fabricate in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long and maximum of 3000 mm (10 feet).

2. Fabricate internal and external corners as one-piece with legs not less than 600 mm (2 feet) or more than 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
3. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
4. Fabricate top edge to extend above roof not less than 25 mm (one inch) for embedded gravel aggregate and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for loose laid ballast.
5. Fabricate lower edge outward at an angle of 45 degrees to form drip and as fascia or as counter flashing as shown:
 - a. Fabricate of one-piece material of suitable width for fascia height of 250 mm (10 inch) maximum or counterflashing lap of not less than 100 mm (4 inch) over base flashing.
 - b. Fabricate bottom edge of formed fascia to receive edge strip.
 - c. When fascia bottom edge forms counter flashing over roofing lap roofing not less than 150 mm (6 inches).

B. Formed Flat Sheet Metal Gravel Stops and Fascia:

1. Fabricate as shown of .05 mm (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel.
2. When fascia exceeds 150 mm (6 inches) in depth, form one or more horizontal stops not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) high in the fascia.
3. Fabricate as two-piece fascia when fascia depth exceeds 250 mm (10 inches).
4. At joint between ends of sheets, provide a concealed clip soldered or welded near one end of each sheet to hold the adjoining sheet in lapped position. The clip shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide and shall be the full depth of the fascia less 25 mm (one inch) at top and bottom. Clip shall be of the same thickness as the fascia.
5. Provide edge strip as specified with lower hooked edge bent outward at an angle of 45 degrees.
6. Factory fabricate prepackaged system, complete with fastenings.
7. Provide concealed flashing splice plate at joints not less than 150 mm (6 inches) long and continuous edge strip at lower edge of fascia made from same metal.
8. Fabricate as two-piece fascia when fascia depth exceeds 175 mm (7 inches).

2.10 GUTTERS

- A. Fabricate gutters of not less than the following:**
1. 0.031 inch thick stainless steel.

- B. Fabricate gutters in sections not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long, except at ends of runs where shorter lengths are required.
- C. Outlet Tubes:
 - 1. Form outlet tubes to connect gutters to conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters extend into the conductor 75 mm (3 inch).
Flange upper end of outlet tube 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 2. Lock and solder longitudinal seam.
 - 3. Solder tube to gutter.
 - 4. Fabricate basket strainers of same material as gutters.

2.11 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

- A. Fabricate conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters in sections approximately 3000 mm (10 feet) long [with 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide flat locked seams].
 - 1. Fabricate open face channel shape with hemmed longitudinal edges.
- B. Fabricate elbows by mitering, riveting, and soldering except seal aluminum in lieu of solder. Lap upper section to the inside of the lower piece.
- C. Fabricate conductor brackets or hangers of same material as conductor, 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick by 25 mm (one inch) minimum width. Form to support conductors 25 mm (one inch) from wall surface in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual Plate 34, Design C for rectangular shapes and E for round shapes.
- D. Conductor Heads:
 - 1. Fabricate of same material as conductor.
 - 2. Fabricate conductor heads to not less than 250 mm (10 inch) wide by 200 mm (8 inch) deep by 200 mm (8 inches) from front to back.
 - 3. Form front and side edges channel shape not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide flanges with edge hemmed.
 - 4. Slope bottom to sleeve to conductor or downspout at not less than 60 degree angle.
 - 5. Extend wall edge not less than 25 mm (one inch) above front edge.
 - 6. Solder joints for water tight assembly.
 - 7. Fabricate outlet tube or sleeve at bottom not less than 50 mm (2 inches) long to insert into conductor.

2.12 INSULATED EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

- A. Either type optional, use only one type throughout.

B. Types:

1. Construct of two preformed, stainless steel strips, not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick, mechanically and adhesively bonded to both sides of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick neoprene or butyl sheet, or to a 0.4 mm (32 mil) thick reinforced chlorinated polyethylene sheet. Adhesively attach a 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick sheet of closed cell, neoprene foam insulation, to the underside of the neoprene, butyl, or chlorinated polyethylene sheet.
 2. Constructed of a 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick vinyl sheet, flanged at both sides with stainless steel strips not less than 0.4 mm (0.015 inch) thick. Vinyl sheet locked and encased by the stainless steel strip and prepunched for nailing. A 10 mm (3/8 inch) thick closed cell polyvinyl chloride foam insulating strip shall be heat laminated to the underside of the vinyl sheet between the stainless steel strips.
- C. Expansion joint covers shall have factory fabricated mitered corners, crossing tees, and other necessary accessories. Furnish in the longest available lengths.
- D. Metal flange of sufficient width to extend over the top of the curb and down curb sides 50 mm (2 inches) with hemmed edge for lock to edge strip.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
5. Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.

6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
7. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
10. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
 - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
 - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
 - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

A. General:

1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.
2. Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.
3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
4. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
5. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
6. Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) into unit unless shown otherwise.
7. Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge.
8. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
9. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
10. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
11. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.
12. Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) between masonry or behind exterior veneer.
13. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inch) on center.
14. Continue flashing around columns:
 - a. Where flashing cannot be inserted in column reglet hold flashing vertical leg against column.

- b. Counterflash top edge with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strip of saturated cotton unless shown otherwise. Secure cotton strip with roof cement to column. Lap base flashing with cotton strip 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- B. Flashing at Top of Concrete Foundation Walls Where concrete is exposed. Turn up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high and into masonry backup mortar joint or reglet in concrete backup as specified.
- C. Flashing at Top of Concrete Floors (except where shelf angles occur): Place flashing in horizontal masonry joint not less than 200 mm (8 inch) below floor slab and extend into backup masonry joint at floor slab 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- D. Flashing at Cavity Wall Construction: Where flashing occurs in cavity walls turn vertical portion up against backup under waterproofing, if any, into mortar joint. Turn up over insulation, if any, and horizontally through insulation into mortar joint.
- E. Flashing at Veneer Walls:
 - 1. Install near line of finish floors over shelf angles or where shown.
 - 2. Turn up against sheathing.
 - 3. At stud framing, hem top edge 19 mm (3/4 inch) and secure to each stud with stainless steel fasteners through sheathing.
 - 4. At concrete backing, extend flashing into reglet as specified.
 - 5. Coordinate with installation of waterproofing or asphalt felt for lap over top of flashing.
- F. Lintel Flashing when not part of shelf angle flashing:
 - 1. Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry over veneer.
 - 2. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend end to face of wall.
 - 3. Turn back edge up to top of lintel; terminate back edge as specified for back-up wall.
- G. Window Sill Flashing:
 - 1. Install flashing to extend not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.
 - 2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
 - 3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.

H. Door Sill Flashing:

1. Install flashing under bottom of plate sills of doors over curbs opening onto roofs. Extend flashing out to form counter flashing or receiver for counter flashing over base flashing. Set in sealant.
2. Extend sill flashing 200 mm (8 inch) beyond jamb opening. Turn ends up one inch in vertical masonry joint, extend end to face of wall. Join to counter flashing for water tight joint.
3. Where doors thresholds cover over waterproof membranes install sill flashing over water proof membrane under thresholds. Extend beyond opening to cover exposed portion of waterproof membrane and not less than 150 mm (6 inch) beyond door jamb opening at ends. Turn up approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) under threshold.

3.3 BASE FLASHING

- A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.
 1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
 2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
 3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
 4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.
- B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.
- C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

3.4 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. General:
 1. Install counterflashing over and in conjunction with installation of base flashings, except as otherwise specified or shown.

2. Install counterflashing to lap base flashings not less than 100 mm (4 inch).
3. Install upper edge or top of counterflashing not less than 225 mm (9 inch) above top of the roofing.
4. Lap joints not less than 100 mm (4 inch). Stagger joints with relation to metal base flashing joints.
5. Use surface applied counterflashing on existing surfaces and new work where not possible to integrate into item.
6. When fastening to concrete or masonry, use screws driven in expansion shields set in concrete or masonry. Use screws to wood and sheet metal. Set fasteners in mortar joints of masonry work.

B. One Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where flashing is installed at new masonry, coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and end lap.
2. Where flashing is installed in reglet in concrete insert upper edge into reglet. Hold flashing in place with lead wedges spaced not more than 200 mm (8 inch) apart. Fill joint with sealant.
3. Where flashing is surface mounted on flat surfaces.
 - a. When top edge is double folded anchor flat portion below sealant "V" joint with fasteners spaced not over 400 mm (16 inch) on center:
 - 1) Locate fasteners in masonry mortar joints.
 - 2) Use screws to sheet metal or wood.
 - b. Fill joint at top with sealant.
4. Where flashing or hood is mounted on pipe.
 - a. Secure with draw band tight against pipe.
 - b. Set hood and secure to pipe with a one by 25 mm x 3 mm (1 x 1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type clamp, or a stainless worm gear type clamp.
 - c. Completely fill joint at top with sealant.

C. Two-Piece Counterflashing:

1. Where receiver is installed at new masonry coordinate to insure proper height, embed in mortar, and lap.
2. Surface applied type receiver:
 - a. Secure to face construction in accordance, with manufacturers instructions.
 - b. Completely fill space at the top edge of receiver with sealant.

3. Insert counter flashing in receiver in accordance with fabricator or manufacturer's instructions and to fit tight against base flashing.
- D. Where vented edge occur install so lower edge of counterflashing is against base flashing.
- E. When counter flashing is a component of other flashing install as shown.

3.5 GRAVEL STOPS

A. General:

1. Install gravel stops and fascias with allowance for expansion at each joint; minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch).
2. Extend roof flange of gravel stop and splice plates not less than four inches out over roofing and nail or screw to wood nailers. Space fasteners on 75 mm (3 inch) centers in staggered pattern.
3. Install continuous cleat for fascia drip edge. Secure with fasteners as close to lower edge as possible on 75 mm (3 inch) centers.
4. Where ends of gravel stops and fascias abut a vertical wall, provide a watertight, flashed and sealant filled joint.
5. Set flange in roof cement when installed over built-up roofing.
6. Edge securement for low-slope roofs: Low-slope membrane roof systems metal edge securement, except gutters, shall be designed in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ES-1, except the basic wind speed shall be determined from Figure 1609, of IBC 2003.

B. Sheet metal gravel stops and fascia:

1. Install with end joints of splice plates sheets lapped three inches.
2. Hook the lower edge of fascia into a continuous edge strip.
3. Lock top section to bottom section for two piece fascia.

3.6 COPINGS

A. General:

1. Where shown turn down roof side of coping and extend down over base flashing as specified for counter-flashing. Secure counter-flashing to lock strip in coping at continuous cleat.
2. Install ends adjoining existing construction so as to form space for installation of sealants. Sealant is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

B. Prefinished Aluminum Coping:

1. Install with 6 mm (1/4 inch) joint between ends of coping sections.
2. Install joint covers, centered at each joint, and securely lock in place.

C. Prefinished Aluminum Copings:

1. Join ends of sheets by a 19 mm (3/4 inch) locked and sealant seam, except at intervals of 9600 mm (32 feet), provide a 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) loose locked expansion joint filled with sealant or mastic.
2. At straight runs between 7200 mm (24 feet) and 19200 mm (64 feet) locate expansion joint at center.
3. At straight runs that exceed 9600 mm (32 feet) and form the leg of a corner locate the expansion joint not more than 4800 mm (16 feet) from the corner.

3.7 EXPANSION JOINT COVERS, INSULATED

- A. Install insulated expansion joint covers at locations shown on curbs not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high above roof surface.
- B. Install continuous edge strips of same metal as expansion joint flange, nailed at not less than 75 mm (3 inch) centers.
- C. Install insulated expansion joint covers in accordance with manufacturer's directions locking edges to edge strips.
 1. For aluminum gutters use aluminum brackets or stainless steel brackets.
 2. Use brass or stainless steel screws.
- D. Secure brackets to gutters in such a manner as to allow free movement of gutter due to expansion and contraction.

3.8 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

- A. Where scuppers discharge into downspouts install conductor head to receive discharge with back edge up behind drip edge of scupper. Fasten and seal joint. Sleeve conductors to gutter outlet tubes and fasten joint and joints between sections.
- B. Set conductors plumb and clear of wall, and anchor to wall with two anchor straps, located near top and bottom of each section of conductor. Strap at top shall be fixed to downspout, intermediate straps and strap at bottom shall be slotted to allow not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) movement for each 3000 mm (10 feet) of downspout.
- C. Install elbows, offsets and shoes where shown and required. Slope not less than 45 degrees.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 81 00
APPLIED FIREPROOFING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies mineral fiber and cementitious coverings to provide fire resistance to interior structural steel members shown.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's complete and detailed application instructions and specifications.
 - 2. Manufacturer's repair and patching instructions.
- C. Certificates:
 - 1. Certificate from testing laboratory attesting fireproofing material and application method meet the specified fire ratings.
 - a. List thickness and density of material required to meet fire ratings.
 - b. Accompanied by complete test report and test record.
 - 2. Manufacturer's certificate indicating sprayed-on fireproofing material supplied under the Contract is same within manufacturing tolerance as fireproofing material tested.
- D. Miscellaneous:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written approval of the applicators of fireproofing material.

1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver to jobsite in sealed containers marked and labeled to show manufacturer's name and brand and certification of compliance with the specified requirements.
- B. Remove damaged containers from the site.
- C. Store the materials off the ground, under cover, away from damp surfaces.
- D. Keep dry until ready for use.
- E. Remove materials that have been exposed to water before installation from the site.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for fire endurance in accordance with ASTM E119, for fire rating specified, in a nationally recognized laboratory.
- B. Manufacturer's approval of fireproofing applications.
- C. Manufacturer's representative shall observe and advise at the commencement of application, and shall visit the site as required thereafter for the purpose of ascertaining proper application.
- D. Pre-Application Test Area.
 - 1. Apply a test area consisting of a typical overhead fireproofing installation, including not less than 4.5 m (15 feet) of beam
 - a. Apply to one column.
 - b. Apply for the hourly ratings used.
 - 2. Install in location selected by the COR, for approval by the representative of the fireproofing material manufacturer and by the Government.
 - 3. Perform Bond test on painted steel in accordance with ASTM E736.
 - 4. Do not proceed in other areas until installation of test area has been completed and approved.
 - 5. Keep approved installation area open for observation as criteria for sprayed-on fireproofing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C841-03(R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
 - C847-10.....Metal Lath
 - E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E119-10.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
 - E605-93(R2006).....Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
 - E736-00(R2006).....Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
 - E759-92(R2005).....The Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

- E760-92(R2005).....Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Material Applied to Structural Members
- E761-92(R2005).....Compressive Strength of Fire-Resistive Material
Applied to Structural Members
- E859-93(R2006).....Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials
Applied to Structural Members
- E937-93(R2005).....Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive
Material Applied to Structural Members
- E1042-02(R2008).....Acoustically, Absorptive Materials Applied by
Trowel or Spray.
- G21-09.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric
Materials to Fungi
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Fire Resistance Directory...Latest Edition including Supplements
- D. Warnock Hersey (WH):
Certification Listings..Latest Edition
- E. Factory Mutual System (FM):
Approval Guide.....Latest Edition including Supplements

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING

- A. ASTM E1042, Class (a), Category A.
1. Type I, factory mixed cementitious materials with approved aggregate.
 2. Type II, factory mixed mineral fiber with integral inorganic binders minimum 240 kg/m³ (15 lb/ft³) density per ASTM E605 test unless specified otherwise. Use in areas that are completely encased.
- B. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.
- C. Fireproofing characteristics when applied in the thickness and density required to achieve the fire-rating specified.

	Characteristic	Test	Results
1.	Deflection	ASTM E759	No cracking, spalling, or delamination when backing to which it is applied has a deflection up to 1/120 in 3m (10 ft.)
2.	Corrosion-Resistance	ASTM E937	No promotion of corrosion of steel.
3.	Bond Impact	ASTM E760	No cracking, spalling, or delamination.
4.	Cohesion/Adhesion (Bond Strength)	ASTM E736	Minimum cohesive/adhesive strength of 9.57 kPa (200 lbf/ft ²) for protected areas. 19.15 kPa (400 lbf/ft ²) for exposed areas.
5.	Air Erosion	ASTM E859	Maximum gain weight of the collecting filter 0.27gm/m ² (0.025 gm/ft ²).
6.	Compressive Strength	ASTM E761	Minimum compressive strength 48 kPa (1000psf).
7.	Surface Burning Characteristics with adhesive and sealer to be used	ASTM E84	Flame spread 25 or less smoke developed 50 or less
8.	Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	Resistance to mold growth when inoculated with aspergillus niger (28 days for general application)

2.2 ADHESIVE

- A. Bonding adhesive for Type II (fibrous) materials as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.
- B. Adhesive may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to surface receiving fireproofing material.

2.3 SEALER

- A. Sealer for Type II (fibrous) material as recommended and supplied by the fireproofing material manufacturer.
- B. Surface burning characteristics as specified for fireproofing material.
- C. Fungus resistant.
- D. Sealer may be an integral part of the material or applied separately to the exposed surface. When applied separately use contrasting color pigmented sealer, white preferred.

2.4 WATER

- A. Clean, fresh, and free from organic and mineral impurities.
- B. pH of 6.9 to 7.1.

2.5 MECHANICAL BOND MATERIAL

- A. Expanded Metal Lath: ASTM C847, minimum weight of 0.92 kg/m² (1.7 pounds per square yard).
- B. Fasteners: ASTM C841.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify surfaces to receive fireproofing are clean and free of dust, soot, oil, grease, water soluble materials or any foreign substance which would prevent adhesion of the fireproofing material.
- B. Verify hangers, inserts and clips are installed before the application of fireproofing material.
- C. Verify ductwork, piping, and other obstructing material and equipment is not installed that will interfere with fireproofing installation.
- D. Verify concrete work on steel decking and concrete encased steel is completed.
- E. Verify temperature and enclosure conditions are required by fireproofing material manufacturer.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Do not start application until written approval has been obtained from manufacturer of fireproofing materials that surfaces have been inspected by the manufacturer or his representative, and are suitable to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
- B. Coordinate application of fireproofing material with other trades.
- C. Application of Metal Lath:
 - 1. Apply to beam and columns having painted surfaces which fail ASTM E736 Bond Test requirements in pre-application test area.
 - 2. Apply to beam flanges 300 mm (12-inches) or more in width.
 - 3. Apply to column flanges 400 mm (16-inches) or more in width.
 - 4. Apply to beam or column web 400 mm (16-inches) or more in depth.
 - 5. Tack weld or mechanically fasten on maximum of 300 mm (12-inch) center.
 - 6. Lap and tie lath member in accordance with ASTM C841.
- D. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Mechanically control material and water ratios.

2. Apply adhesive and sealer, when not an integral part of the materials, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
3. Apply to density and thickness indicated in UL Fire Resistance Directory, FM Approval Guide, or WH Certification Listings unless specified otherwise. Test in accordance with ASTM E119.
4. Minimum applied dry density per cubic meter (cubic foot) for the underside of the walk on deck (interstitial) hung purl in or beam and steel deck, columns in interstitial spaces and mechanical equipment rooms shall be as follows:
 - a. Type I - 240 kg/m^3 (15 lb/ft^3).
 - b. Type II - 350 kg/m^3 (22 lb/ft^3) in exposed areas.
- E. Application shall be completed in one area, inspected and approved by Resident Engineer before removal of application equipment and proceeding with further work.

3.3 FIELD TESTS

- A. Tests of applied material will be performed by VAMC retained Testing Laboratory. See Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. COR will select area to be tested in specific bays on each floor using a geometric grid pattern.
- C. Test for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605. Areas showing thickness less than that required as a result of fire endurance test will be rejected.
- D. Areas showing less than required fireproofing characteristics will be rejected on the following field tests.
 1. Test for cohesion/adhesion: ASTM E736.
 2. Test for bond impact strength: ASTM E760.

3.4 PATCHING AND REPAIRING

- A. Inspect after mechanical, electrical and other trades have completed work in contact with fireproofing material, but before sprayed material is covered by subsequent construction.
- B. Perform corrective measures in accordance with fireproofing material manufacturer's recommendations.
 1. Respray areas requiring additional fireproofing material to provide the required thickness, and replace dislodged or removed material.
 2. Spray material for patching by machine directly on point to be patched, or into a container and then hand apply.
 3. Hand mixing of material is not permitted.

C. Repair:

1. Respray all test and rejected areas.
2. Patch fireproofing material which is removed or disturbed after approval.

D. Perform final inspection of sprayed areas after patching and repair.

3.5 SCHEDULE

A. Apply fireproofing material in interior structural steel members and on underside of interior steel floor and roof decks, except on following surfaces:

1. Structural steel and underside of steel decks in elevator or dumbwaiter machine rooms.
2. Steel members in elevator hoist ways.
3. Areas used as air handling plenums.
4. Steel to be encased in concrete or designated to receive other type of fireproofing.

B. Type I:

1. One hour fire rating.

C. Type II, exposed areas:

1. One hour fire rating.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Expansion and seismic joint firestopping: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
- B. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- C. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- D. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 WARRANTY

Firestopping work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - E84-07.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
 - E814-06.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- C. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):
 - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
 - Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory
 - 1479-03.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops
- E. Warnock Hersey (WH):
 - Annual Issue Certification Listings

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS**

- A. Use either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 100 mm (4 in) nominal pipe or 0.01 m² (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence shall exhibit a demonstrated ability to function as designed to maintain the fire barrier.
- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing shall have following properties:
 - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 - 2. Have no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.

3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
 4. When used in exposed areas, shall be capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
- E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials shall have following properties:
1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
 3. Intumescent products which would expand to seal the opening and act as fire, smoke, toxic fumes, and, water sealant.
- F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- H. Materials to be asbestos free.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS

- A. Use silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Use mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants shall have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on site examination of areas to receive firestopping.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (six inches) on either side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not begin work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.
- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Do not move materials and equipment to the next-scheduled work area until completed work is inspected and accepted by the COR.
- C. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00
JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Sealing of site work concrete paving: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.
- B. Masonry control and expansion joint: Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY.
- C. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- D. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- E. Glazed aluminum curtain wall: Section 08 44 13, GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS.
- F. Sound rated gypsum partitions/sound sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- G. Mechanical Work: Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
 - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.

3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.
 4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing elastomeric sealants, field test their adhesion to joint substrates in accordance with sealant manufacturer's recommendations:
1. Locate test joints where indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by COR.
 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
 - a. Each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 - b. Each type of non-elastomeric sealant and joint substrate indicated.
 3. Notify COR seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
- E. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 1. Caulking compound
 2. Primers
 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).

- b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
 - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32° C (90° F) or less than 5° C (40° F).

1.7 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.8 WARRANTY:

- A. Warranty exterior sealing against leaks, adhesion, and cohesive failure, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to two years.
- B. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material.

- C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal
Insulation.
- C717-10.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and
Sealants.
- C834-10.....Latex Sealants.
- C919-08.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- C920-10.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- C1021-08.....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building
Sealants.
- C1193-09.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.
- C1330-02 (R2007).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold
Liquid Applied Sealants.
- D1056-07.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—
Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
- E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).
The Professionals' Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

- A. S-1:
 - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 - 2. Type M.
 - 3. Class 25.
 - 4. Grade NS.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 20-40
- B. S-2:
 - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 - 2. Type M.
 - 3. Class 25.
 - 4. Grade P.
 - 5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.
- C. S-3:
 - 1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
 - 2. Type S.
 - 3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
 - 4. Grade NS.

5. Shore A hardness of 15-25.
6. Minimum elongation of 700 percent.

D. S-4:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-40.

E. S-5:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P.
5. Shore hardness of 15-45.

F. S-6:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.

G. S-7:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Structural glazing application.

H. S-8:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, acetoxy cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Structural glazing application.

I. S-9:

1. ASTM C920 silicone.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

2.2 CAULKING COMPOUND:

- A. C-1: ASTM C834, acrylic latex.
- B. C-2: One component acoustical caulking, nondrying, non hardening, synthetic rubber.

2.3 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry shall match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.
- D. Caulking shall be light gray or white, unless specified otherwise.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POURIOUS SURFACES:

Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSPECTION:**

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
 - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.

- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

A. General:

1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5° C and 38° C (40° and 100° F).
2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.
10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.

- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.

- C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.

1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.

4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.
6. Caulk steel door frames to resilient flooring.

3.6 CLEANING:

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

3.7 LOCATIONS:

- A. Exterior Building Joints, Horizontal and Vertical:
 1. Metal to Metal: Type S-1, S-2
 2. Metal to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
 3. Masonry to Masonry or Stone: Type S-1
 4. Stone to Stone: Type S-1
 5. Cast Stone to Cast Stone: Type S-1
 6. Threshold Setting Bed: Type S-1, S-3, S-4
 7. Masonry Expansion and Control Joints: Type S-6
 8. Wood to Masonry: Type S-1
- B. Metal Reglets and Flashings:
 1. Flashings to Wall: Type S-6
 2. Metal to Metal: Type S-6
- C. Sanitary Joints:
 1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-9
 2. Counter Tops to Walls: Type S-9
 3. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9
- D. Interior Caulking:
 1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
 2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
 3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.

4. Perimeter of Lead Faced Control Windows and Plaster or Gypsum Wallboard Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
5. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
6. Exposed Acoustical Joint at Sound Rated Partitions Type C-2.
7. Concealed Acoustic Sealant Type S-4, C-1, C-2 and C-3.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 95 13
EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies floor, wall and ceiling building expansion joint assemblies; and, exterior wall expansion joint assemblies.
- B. Types of assemblies:
 - Metal Plate Cover
 - Elastomeric Joint Covers
 - Preformed Elastomeric Sealant Joint

1.2 RELATED WORK

None

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Project Conditions:
 - 1. Check actual locations of walls and other construction, to which work must fit, by accurate field measurements before fabrication.
 - 2. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings.
- B. Fire tests performed by Factory Mutual, Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Warnock Hersey or other approved independent testing laboratory.

1.4 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Take care in handling of materials so as not to injure finished surface and components.
- B. Store materials under cover in a dry and clean location off the ground.
- C. Remove materials which are damaged or otherwise not suitable for installation from job site and replace with acceptable materials.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Submit copies of manufacturer's current literature and data for each item specified.
 - 2. Clearly indicate movement capability of cover assemblies and suitability of material used in exterior seals for ultraviolet exposure.

C. Certificates: Material test reports from approved independent testing laboratory indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of fire-rated expansion joint assemblies with requirements specified.

D. Shop Drawings:

1. Showing full extent of expansion joint cover assemblies; include large-scale details indicating profiles of each type of expansion joint cover assembly, factory fabricated splice joints between sections, joiners with other type assemblies, special end conditions, anchorages, fasteners, and relationship to adjoining work and finishes.
2. Include description of materials and finishes and installation instructions.

E. Samples:

1. Samples of each type and color of metal finish on metal of same thickness and alloy used in work.
2. Samples of each type and color of flexible seal used in work.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. Publications listed form part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referred to in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-05.....Structural Steel

A167-99 (R2004).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A283/A283M-03.....Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon
Steel Plates

A786/A786M-05.....Rolled Steel Floor Plates

B36/B36M-06.....Brass, Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar

B121-01(R2006).....Leaded Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip and Rolled Bar

B209M-06.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
(Metric)

B221M-06.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)

B455-05.....Copper-Zinc Lead Alloy (Leaded Brass) Extruded
Shapes

- C864-05.....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets,
Setting Blocks, and Spacers
- C920-05.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants
- D1187-97 (R2002).....Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective
Coatings for Metal
- D2287-96 (R2001).....Non-rigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer
Molding and Extrusion Compounds
- E119-07.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and
Materials
- E814-06.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
- TT-P-645B.....Primer, Paint, Zinc-Molybdate, Alkyd Type
- D. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual.
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 251-05.....Tests of Fire Endurance of Building
Construction and Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
- 263-03.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and
Materials

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum:
1. Extruded: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5.
 2. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 6061-T6.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant:
1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
 2. Type.
 3. Class 25.
 4. Grade P or NS.
 5. Shore A hardness 25, unless specified otherwise.
- C. Thermoplastic Rubber:
1. ASTM C864.
 2. Dense Neoprene or other material standard with expansion joint
manufacturers having the same physical properties.

D. Vinyl Invertor Sealant Waterstops: Manufacturers' standard shapes and grade.

E. Fire Barrier:

1. Designed for indicated or required dynamic structural movement without material degradation or fatigue.
2. Tested in maximum joint width condition as a component of an expansion joint cover assembly in accordance with UL 263 NFPA 251, or ASTM E119 and E814, including hose steam test at full-rated period.

F. Zinc-Molybdate Primer: Fed. Spec. TT-P-645.

G. Accessories:

1. Manufacturer's standard anchors, fasteners, set screws, spaces, flexible secondary water stops or seals and filler materials, drain tubes, adhesive and other accessories as indicated or required for complete installations.
2. Compatible with materials in contact.
3. Water stops.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Use ceiling and wall expansion joint cover assemblies of same design and same manufacturer as floor to wall and floor to floor expansion joint cover assemblies. Unless shown otherwise.
2. Provide expansion joint cover assemblies of design, basic profile, materials and operation indicated required to accommodate joint size variations in adjacent surfaces, and as required for anticipated structural movement.
3. Deliver to job site ready for use and fabricated in as large sections and assemblies as practical. Assemblies identical to submitted and reviewed shop drawings, samples and certificates.
4. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize number of end joints. Provide factory fabricated mitered corners where joint changes directions or abuts other materials.
5. Include closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections and other assemblies.

6. Fire Performance Characteristics:
 - a. Provide expansion joint cover assemblies identical to those of assemblies whose fire resistance has been determined per ASTM E119 and E814, NFPA 251, or UL 263 including hose stream test at full-rated period.
 - b. Fire rating: Not less than rating of adjacent floor or wall construction.
7. Fire Barrier Systems:
 - a. Material to carry label of approved independent testing laboratory, and be subject to follow-up system for quality assurance.
 - b. Include thermal insulation where necessary, in accordance with above tests, with factory cut miters and transitions.
 - c. For joint widths up to and including 150 mm (six inches), supply barrier in lengths up to 15000 mm (50 feet) to eliminate field splicing.
 - d. For joints within enclosed spaces such as chase walls, include 1 mm (0.032-inch) thick galvanized steel cover where conventional expansion joint cover is not used.
8. Seal Strip factory - formed and bonded to metal frames and anchor members.
9. Compression Seals: Prefabricate from thermoplastic rubber or dense neoprene to sizes and approximate profiles shown.
- B. Floor-to-Floor Metal Plate Joints:
 1. Frames on each side of joint designed to support cover plate of design shown.
 - a. Continuous frame designed to finish flush with adjacent floor of profile indicated with seating surface and raised floor rim to accommodate flooring.
 - b. Provide concealed bolt and steel anchors for embedment in concrete.
 - c. Designed for filler materials between raised rim of frame and edge of cover plate where shown.
 - d. Frame and cover plates of some metal where exposed.
 - 1) Design cover plates to support 180 Kg (400 lbs) per 0.3 square meters (1-square foot).
 - 2) Cover plates free of rattle due to traffic.

3) No gaps or budes occur on filler material during design movement of joint.

4) Provide manufacturer's continuous standard flexible vinyl water stop under floor joint cover assemblies.

C. Interior Wall Joint Cover Assemblies:

1. Variable movement vinyl insert in metal frame on both sides of joint.
2. Designed for flush mounting with no exposed fasteners.
3. Vinyl insert locked into metal frame.
 - a. Use expansion fire inserts in fire rated walls, rated same as hour rating of wall.

D. Exterior Wall Joint Cover Assemblies:

1. Variable movement with seal designed to prevent water and air infiltration.
 - a. Variable movement extruded rubber primary seal designed to remain in aluminum frame, throughout movement of joint.
 - b. Flush mounted seal minimum 3 mm (0.125-inch) thick with dual movement grooves designed for plus or minus 50 percent, movement of joint width.
 - c. Provide factory fabricated heat welded transitions where directional changes occur to ensure a watertight system.

E. Ceiling and Soffit Assemblies:

1. Variable movement vinyl insert in metal frame on both sides of joint.
2. Designed for flush mounting with no exposed fasteners.
3. Vinyl insert locked into metal frame.
4. Vinyl insert semi rigid either flush face or accordion shape as showed to span joint width without sagging.

2.3 MANUFACTURED UNITS - EXTERIOR

A. Expansion Joint Cover Assembly.

1. Continuous wall expansion joint cover assembly.
2. Anchors: 18 inches on center.
3. Anchor screws appropriate for substrate.
4. Gasket color: Selected from manufacturer's standard.

5. Acceptable products.
 - a. Balco: FCVS
 - b. C/S Group: SF
 - c. MM Systems: VSS Series.
 - d. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

2.4 MANUFACTURED UNITS - INTERIOR

- A. Expansion Joint Cover, 2-inch, Wall to Wall, Single Gasket, Compound.
 1. Single elastomeric gasket in aluminum frame.
 2. Mounting: Tapered flange to receive gypsum board compound.
 3. Joint size: 2 inch.
 4. Gasket color: Selected from manufacturer's standard.
 5. Acceptable products.
 - a. Balco: 75FWG-2.
 - b. C/S Group: FWF-200.
 - c. MM Systems: FSW 200.
 - d. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.
- B. Expansion Joint Cover, 2-inch, Ceiling to Ceiling, Single Gasket.
 1. Single elastomeric gasket in aluminum frame.
 2. Mounting: In suspended ceiling grid.
 3. Joint size: 2 inches.
 4. Gasket color: Selected from manufacturer's standards.
 5. Acceptable products.
 - a. C/S Group: FCS-200.
 - b. MM Systems: VSG-200.
 - c. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

- A. General:
 1. Apply finishes in factory after products are fabricated.
 2. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces with protective covering before shipment.
- B. Aluminum Finishes:
 1. Finish letters and numbers for anodized aluminum are in accordance with the NAAMM AMP 501, Aluminum Association's Designation System).
 - a. Clear anodized finish: AA-C22A41 Chemically etched medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 - mil thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Manufacturer's representative shall make a thorough examination of surfaces receiving work of this section.
- B. Before starting installation, notify prime contractor of defects which would affect satisfactory completion of work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Verify measurements and dimensions at job site and cooperate in coordination and scheduling of work with work of related trades.
- B. Give particular attention to installation of items embedded in concrete and masonry so as not to delay job progress.
- C. Provide templates to related trade for location of support and anchorage items.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturers installation instructions unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners for securing expansion joint assemblies to in-place construction including threaded fasteners with drilled-in fasteners for masonry and concrete where anchoring members are not embedded in concrete. Provide metal fasteners of type and size to suit type of construction indicated and provide for secure attachment of expansion joint cover assemblies.
- C. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of expansion joint cover assemblies.
- D. Install joint cover assemblies in true alignment and proper relationship to expansion joint opening and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
- E. Allow for thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling.
- F. Set floor covers at elevations flush with adjacent finished floor materials unless shown otherwise.
- G. Material and method of grouting floor frames set in prepared recesses in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Locate wall, ceiling and soffit covers in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces. Securely attach in place with required accessories.
- I. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 75 mm (3-inches) from each ends, and, not more than 600 mm (24-inches) on centers.

- J. Maintain continuity of expansion joint cover assemblies with end joints held to a minimum and metal members aligned mechanically using splice joints.
- K. Cut and fit ends to produce joints that will accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling of frames or plates.
- L. Flush Metal Cover Plates:
 - 1. Secure flexible filler between frames so that it will compress and expand.
 - 2. Adhere flexible filler materials to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.
- M. Waterstops:
 - 1. Install in conjunction with floor joints and where shown, run continuously to prevent water damage to finish spaces.
 - 2. Provide seal with frame to prevent water leakage.
 - 3. Provide outlet tubes from waterstops to drain to prevent damage to finish spaces.
- N. Fire Barriers:
 - 1. Install in compliance with tested assembly.
 - 2. Install in floors and in fire rated walls.
 - 3. Use fire barrier sealant or caulk supplied with system.
- O. Sealants:
 - Install to prevent water and air infiltration.
- P. Vertical Exterior Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber.
 - 1. Install side frames mounted on sealant or butyl caulk tape with appropriate anchors 600 mm (24 inches) on center complete with independent continuous PVC back seal.
 - 2. Install primary seals retained in extruded aluminum side frames.
- Q. Installation of Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber or Seals:
 - 1. For straight sections, provide preformed seals in continuous lengths.
 - 2. Vulcanize or heat-seal field splice joints to provide watertight joints using manufacturer's recommended procedures.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Take proper precautions to protect the expansion joint covers from damage after they are in place.
- B. Cover floor joints with plywood where wheel traffic occurs.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 11 13
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel doors, steel frames and related components.
- B. Terms relating to steel doors and frames as defined in ANSI A123.1 and as specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Frames fabricated of structural steel: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Door Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1.3 TESTING

An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
 - 1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements
 - 2. Sound rated doors, including test report from Testing Laboratory.

1.5 SHIPMENT

- A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.
- B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.
- B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic

- C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):
 - A115 Series.....Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware,
Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)
- D. Steel Door Institute (SDI):
 - 113-01.....Thermal Transmittance of Steel Door and Frame
Assemblies
 - 128-1997.....Acoustical Performance for Steel Door and Frame
Assemblies
 - A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R2004).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - A568/568-M-07.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-
alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled
 - A1008-08.....Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low
Alloy with Improved Formability
 - B209/209M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - B221/221M-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes
 - D1621-04.....Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular
Plastics
 - D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from
Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns
 - E90-04.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound
Transmission Loss of Building Partitions
- F. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - Metal Finishes Manual (1988 Edition)
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-09.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows
- H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - Fire Resistance Directory
- I. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):
 - Certifications Listings...Latest Edition
- J. Factory Mutual System (FM):
 - Approval Guide

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167, Type 302 or 304; finish, NAAMM Number 4.
- B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.
- C. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.
- D. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/209M.
- E. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/221M.
- F. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

2.2 FABRICATION GENERAL

- A. GENERAL:
 - 1. Follow SDI A250.8 for fabrication of standard steel doors, except as specified otherwise. Doors to receive hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE. Tolerances as per SDI A250.8. Thickness, 44 mm (1-3/4 inches), unless otherwise shown.
 - 2. Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
 - 3. When vertical steel stiffeners are used for core construction, fill spaces between stiffeners with mineral fiber insulation.
- B. Standard Duty Doors: SDI A250.8, Level 1, Model 2 of size and design shown. Use for interior locations only.
- C. Heavy Duty Doors: SDI A250.8, Level 2, Model 2 of size and design shown. Core construction types a, d, or f, for interior doors, and, types b, c, e, or f, for exterior doors. Provide insulated core for exterior doors.
- D. Sound-Rated Doors:
 - 1. SDI 114, except as specified otherwise.
 - 2. Sound Transmission Class minimum of 45 when tested in accordance with ASTM E90.
 - 3. Doors complete with integral spring type automatic door bottom seal and with integral continuous gaskets on the frames. Applied spring type automatic door bottom seal and applied continuous gaskets for the frames for doors that are not sound rated but sealed for flanking noises are specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
 - 4. Fabricate vision panels to receive double glazing where shown.

2.3 METAL FRAMES

A. General:

1. SDI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
2. Frames for exterior doors: Fabricate from 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A525.
3. Frames for labeled fire rated doors and windows.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
 - b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements. Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
4. Frames for doors specified to have automatic door operators; Security doors (Type 36); service window: minimum 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick.
5. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.

B. Reinforcement and Covers:

1. SDI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements.

C. Terminated Stops: SDI A250.8.

D. Glazed Openings and Panel Openings:

1. Integral stop on exterior, corridor, or secure side of door.
2. Design rabbet width and depth to receive glazing material or panel shown or specified.

E. Frame Anchors:

1. Floor anchors:
 - a. Where floor fills occur, provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of fill.
 - b. At bottom of jamb use 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts. Use 50 mm x 50 mm (2 inch by 2 inch) 9 mm by (3/8 inch) clip angle for lead lined frames, drilled for 9 mm (3/8 inch) floor bolts.

- c. Where mullions occur, provide 2.3 mm (0.093 inch) thick steel channel anchors, drilled for two 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws.
 - d. Where sill sections occur, provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) floor bolts and frame anchor screws. Space floor bolts at 50 mm (24 inches) on center.
2. Jamb anchors:
- a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.
 - b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.
 - c. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 250 mm (10 inches). Use one of following type:
 - 1) Wire loop type of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
 - 2) T-shape or strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
 - d. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.
 - e. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
 - 1) Steel pipe spacers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
 - 2) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.
 - 3) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.
 - f. Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
 - 1) In addition to jamb anchors, weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
 - 2) Anchors spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on centers maximum.
 - g. Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction and provide special anchors where shown or required.

2.4 SHOP PAINTING

SDI A250.8.

2.5 DOOR, SIDELIGHTS, TRANSOM FOR OPENING C105-A

1. Basis of Design: Hope's Steel Windows and Doors, 5000 series insulated swinging steel door, with Jamestown 175 series transom, and sidelights, www.hopeswindows.com.
2. Substitutions: Equal with similar salient characteristics.
 - a. Hope's standard 10 year limited warranty.
 - b. Door and frames shall be manufactured from 12 gauge steel.
 - c. Windows - Simulated divided light grille between insulated glass unit. Basis of design ODL, Inc.; Product reference number 684-PIM; www.odl.com
 1. 1" insulated glass unit,
 - a) Two outer panels of clear 1/8" tempered safety glass with a sealed, insulated airspace for air- and water-tight performance.
 - b) Low-E coating
 - c) 5/8" Muntins, grille between glass. Color: Full line of manufacturer's standard colors.
 - d. Paint, acrylic polyurethane
 1. Pre-treatment
 2. Primer-E-Coat (Electrodeposited epoxy primer)
 3. Intermediate powder primer
 4. Finish coat-Factory applied acrylic polyurethane.
 - e. Fabrication, perimeter frame corners shall be coped and fully welded for maximum strength and weather tightness with face welds dressed smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.
 1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
 2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
 3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.

4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

B. Floor Anchors:

1. Anchor the bottom of door frames to floor with two 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts.
2. Power actuated drive pins may be used to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.

C. Jamb Anchors:

1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers. Where subframes or rough bucks are used, 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers or power activated drive pins 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure two piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

D. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.

E. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Coordinate to line frames for sound rated doors with insulation.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in Sections Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 14 00
INTERIOR WOOD DOORS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior flush doors with prefinish, prefit option.
- B. Section includes fire rated doors and sound retardant doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Metal door frames: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- B. Door hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Installation of doors and hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, or Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Corner section of flush veneered door 300 mm (12 inches) square, showing details of construction, labeled to show grade and type number and conformance to specified standard.
 - 2. Veneer sample 200 mm (8 inch) by 275 mm (11 inch) by 6 mm (1/4 inch) showing specified wood species sanded to receive a stained finish. Factory finish veneer sample where the prefinished option is accepted.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show every door in project and schedule location in building.
 - 2. Indicate type, grade, finish and size; include detail of glazing sound gasketing and pertinent details.
 - 3. Provide information concerning specific requirements not included in the manufacturer's literature and data submittal.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Sound rated doors, including test report indicating STC rating per ASTM E90 from test laboratory.
 - 2. Labeled fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Doors are subject to terms of Article titled "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:
1. For interior doors, manufacturer's warranty for lifetime of original installation.
 2. Specified STC RATING for sound retardant rated door assembly in place.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Factory seal doors and accessories in minimum of 6 mill polyethylene bags or cardboard packages which shall remain unbroken during delivery and storage.
- B. Store in accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A, J-1 Job Site Information.
- C. Label package for door opening where used.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

- A. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
- I.S.1-A-04.....Architectural Wood Flush Doors
 - I.S.4-07A.....Water-Repellent Preservative Non-Pressure Treatment for Millwork
 - I.S.6A-01.....Architectural Wood Stile and Rail Doors
 - T.M.5-90.....Split Resistance Test Method
 - T.M.6-08.....Adhesive (Glue Bond) Durability Test Method
 - T.M.7-08.....Cycle-Slam Test Method
 - T.M.8-08.....Hinge Loading Test Method
 - T.M.10-08.....Screwholding Test Method
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 80-07.....Protection of Buildings from Exterior Fire
 - 252-08.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- E90-04.....Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 FLUSH DOORS**

- A. General:
1. Meet requirements of WDMA I.S.1-A, Extra Heavy Duty.

- 2. Adhesive: Type II
- 3. Thickness: 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.

B. Face Veneer:

- 1. In accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A.
- 2. One species throughout the project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
- 3. For stained finishes: Premium Grade. Book match, select White Maple, White Birch, or Cherry.
 - a. A grade face veneer standard optional.
 - b. AA grade face veneer
 - c. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.
 - d. Door edges shall be same species as door face veneer except maple may be used for stile face veneer on birch doors.
- 4. Factory sand doors for finishing.

C. Wood for stops, louvers, muntins and moldings of flush doors required to have transparent finish:

- 1. Solid Wood of same species as face veneer, except maple may be used on birch doors.
- 2. Glazing:
 - a. On non-labeled doors use applied wood stops nailed tight on room side and attached on opposite side with flathead, countersunk wood screws, spaced approximately 125 mm (5 inches) on centers.
- 3. Provide adequate blocking for bottom of doors having mechanically operated door bottom seal meeting or exceeding the performance duty level per T.M.10 for horizontal door edge screw holding.

D. Fire rated wood doors:

- 1. Fire Performance Rating:
 - a. "B" label, 1-1/2 hours.
 - b. "C" label, 3/4 hour.
- 2. Labels:
 - a. Doors shall conform to the requirements of ASTM E2074, or NFPA 252, and, carry an identifying label from a qualified testing and inspection agency for class of door or opening shown designating fire performance rating.
 - b. Metal labels with raised or incised markings.

3. Performance Criteria for Stiles of doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:
 - a. Hinge Loading: WDMA T.M.8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
 - b. Direct screw withdrawal: WDMA T.M.10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
 - c. Cycle Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
 4. Additional Hardware Reinforcement:
 - a. Provide fire rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
 - b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
 - c. Top, bottom and intermediate rail blocks shall measure not less than 125 mm (five inches) minimum by full core width.
 - d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with manufacturer's labeling requirements.
 - e. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
 5. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by the labeling requirements.
 6. Provide steel frame approved for use in labeled doors for vision panels.
 7. Provide steel astragal on pair of doors.
- E. Sound Rated Doors:
1. Fabricated as specified for flush wood doors with additional construction requirements to meet specified sound transmission class (STC).
 2. STC Rating of the door assembly in place when tested in accordance with ASTM E90 by an independent nationally recognized acoustical testing laboratory not less than 45 STC.
 3. Accessories:
 - a. Frame Gaskets: Continuous closed cell sponge neoprene with stop adjusters.
 - b. Automatic Door Bottom Seal:
 - 1) Steel spring operated, closed cell sponge neoprene metal mounted removable in extruded aluminum housing with a medium matte 0.1 mm (4.0 mil) thick clear Anodized finish.
 - 2) Concealed or Surface Mounted.

2.2 PREFINISH, PREFIT OPTION

- A. Flush doors may be factory machined to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.
- B. Factory fitting to conform to specification for shop and field fitting, including factory application of sealer to edge and routings.
- C. Flush doors to receive transparent finish (in addition to being prefit) shall be factory finished as follows:
 - 1. WDMA I.S.1-A Section F-3 specification for System TR-4, Conversion Varnish or System TR-5, Catalyzed Vinyl.
 - 2. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified on Room Finish and Color Schedule.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION MARK:

- A. On top edge of door.
- B. Either a stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, code date of manufacture and quality.
- C. Accompanied by either of the following additional requirements:
 - 1. An identification mark or a separate certification including name of inspection organization.
 - 2. Identification of standards for door, including glue type.
 - 3. Identification of veneer and quality certification.

2.4 SEALING:

Give top and bottom edge of doors two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water resistant sealer before sealing in shipping containers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 DOOR PREPARATION**

- A. Field, shop or factory preparation: Do not violate the qualified testing and inspection agency label requirements for fire rated doors.
- B. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:
 - 1. Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
 - 2. Maximum clearance at bottom of sound rated doors, light-proofed doors, doors to operating rooms, and doors designated to be fitted with mechanical seal: 10 mm (3/8 inch).

- C. Provide cutouts for special details required and specified.
- D. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.
- E. Fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (two inches) of door thickness. Undercut where shown.
- F. Immediately after fitting and cutting of doors for hardware, seal cut edges of doors with two coats of water resistant sealer.
- G. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.
- H. Apply a steel astragal on the opposite side of active door on pairs of fire rated doors.
- I. Apply a steel astragal to meeting style of active leaf of pair of doors.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS APPLICATION OF HARDWARE

Install doors and hardware as specified in this Section.

3.3 DOOR PROTECTION

- A. As door installation is completed, place polyethylene bag or cardboard shipping container over door and tape in place.
- B. Provide protective covering over knobs and handles in addition to covering door.
- C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is approved by COR.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 31 13
ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

Section specifies access doors or panels.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Lock Cylinders: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Locations of access doors for duct work cleanouts: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Access doors, each type, showing construction, location and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Access doors, each type.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-99(R-2004).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
A1008-07.....Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High Strength Low-Alloy
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
D1.3-98.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-06.....Fire Doors and Windows
- E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
Fire Resistance Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Fabricate components to be straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.
 - 1. Slightly round exposed edges and without burrs, snags and sharp edges.

2. Exposed welds continuous and ground smooth.
3. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.3.
- B. Number of locks and non-continuous hinges as required to maintain alignment of panel with frame. For fire rated doors, use hinges and locks as required by fire test.
- C. Provide anchors or make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide size, number and location of anchors on four sides to secure access door in opening. Provide anchors as required by fire test.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS, FIRE RATED:

- A. Shall meet requirements for "B" label 1-1/2 hours with maximum temperature rise of 120 degree C (250 degrees F).
- B. Comply with NFPA 80 and have Underwriters Laboratories Inc., or other nationally recognized laboratory label for Class B opening.
- C. Door Panel: Form of 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick steel.
- D. Frame: Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit material and type of construction where installed. Provide frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete masonry or gypsum board openings.
 1. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.
 2. Provide frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete masonry or gypsum board.
 3. Provide expanded galvanized metal lath perimeter wings when installed in plaster except veneer plaster.
- E. Automatic Closing Device: Provide automatic closing device for door.
- F. Hinge: Continuous steel hinge with stainless steel pin.
- G. Lock:
 1. Self-latching, with provision for fitting flush a standard screw-in type lock cylinder. Lock cylinder specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
 2. Provide latch release device operable from inside of door. Mortise case in door.

2.3 ACCESS DOORS, FLUSH PANEL:

- A. Door Panel:
 1. Form of 1.9 mm (0.0747 inch) thick steel sheet.
 2. Reinforce to maintain flat surface.

B. Frame:

1. Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit material and type of construction where installed.
2. Provide surface mounted units having frame flange at perimeter where installed in concrete, masonry, or gypsum board construction.
3. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.
4. Provide expanded galvanized metal lath perimeter wings when installed in plaster except veneer plaster.

C. Hinge:

1. Concealed spring hinge to allow panel to open 175 degrees.
2. Provide removable hinge pin to allow removal of panel from frame.

D. Lock:

1. Flush, screwdriver operated cam lock.

2.4 FLOOR DOOR, FIRE RATED:

- A. Single leaf opening, bearing UL label for 2-hour fire rating.
- B. Aluminum or steel angle frame with 1/4-inch-thick, diamond-pattern, aluminum tread plate door on continuous hinge; non-watertight; loading capacity to support 7.2 kN/sq. m (150-lbf/sq. ft.) pedestrian live load.
- C. Enclosed stainless steel compression spring lift assistance and hold-open device with release button to hold door in open position of not less than 90 degrees.
- D. Pneumatic closing device and positive latching automatically initiated by fusible link at 74 degrees C (165 degrees F).
- E. Railing System.
 1. Permanent railing system, in accordance with requirements of OSHA fall protection regulations 29 CFR 1910.23.
 2. Four-sided with self-closing gate.
 3. Posts and Rails: Round pultruded reinforced fire retardant yellow fiberglass treated with UV inhibitor.

2.5 FINISH:

- A. Provide in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series on exposed surfaces.
- B. Steel Surfaces: Baked-on prime coat over a protective phosphate coating.
- C. Stainless Steel: No. 4 for exposed surfaces.

2.6 SIZE:

Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) square door unless otherwise shown or required to suit opening in suspension system of ceiling.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 LOCATION:**

- A. Provide access panels or doors wherever any valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other control items of mechanical, electrical and conveyor work are concealed in wall or partition, or are above ceiling of gypsum board or plaster.
- B. Use fire rated doors in fire-rated partitions and ceilings.
- C. Use flush panels in partitions and gypsum board or plaster ceilings, except lay-in acoustical panel ceilings or upward access acoustical tile ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. Install access doors in openings to have sides vertical in wall installations, and parallel to ceiling suspension grid or side walls when installed in ceiling.
- B. Set frames so that edge of frames without flanges will finish flush with surrounding finish surfaces.
- C. Set frames with flanges to overlap opening and so that face will be uniformly spaced from the finish surface.
- D. Set recessed panel access doors recessed so that face of surrounding materials will finish on the same plane, when finish in door is installed.

3.3 ANCHORAGE:

- A. Secure frames to adjacent construction using anchors attached to frames or by use of bolts or screws through the frame members.
- B. Type, size and number of anchoring device suitable for the material surrounding the opening, maintain alignment, and resist displacement during normal use of access door.
- C. Anchors for fire rated access doors shall meet requirements of applicable fire test.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT:

- A. Adjust hardware so that door panel will open freely.
- B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in the frame.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 42 29
AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 05 05 10 - Fluoropolymer Resin Coatings.
- B. Section 08 44 13 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall.
- C. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.
- D. Section 08 80 00 - Glazing.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Automatic entrances.
 - 2. Wiring diagrams.
- C. Samples for verification.
 - 1. Metal finishes.
- D. Performance data.
 - 1. Air infiltration.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - H35.1/H35.1M -09Alloy and Temper Designation Systems for Aluminum
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-08Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
 - B221-08Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
 - E283-04Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
- D. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):

Al56.10-05American National Standard for Power Operated
Pedestrian Doors

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-08National Electrical Code

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

BMD-08Building Materials Directory

508-99(R10)Industrial Control Equipment

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Automatic entrance work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLIES

A. Design, furnish, and install automatic entrances.

B. Coordinate with work of Section 08 44 13 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall, for wall system integration with door framing.

C. General Criteria.

1. Comply with BHMA Al56.10 and NFPA 70, except where higher standards are specified in this Section.
2. Include operator, internal control system, internal wiring and power components, activating devices, controls, wiring, conduits, operator arms and connecting hardware, and accessories for complete and functioning installation.
3. Control opening and back check speeds.
4. Control closing and latching speeds.
5. Construct operator and housing to accommodate easy removal of motor or gear box without door removal, and for easy access to wiring, adjustment, and service functions.

D. Electrical Criteria.

1. Electrical components shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
2. Circuits, solid-state.
3. Include operator devices, activating devices, controls, transformers, conduit, wire, junction and back boxes, and power supply terminal box.
4. Exclude from this Section, 120 volt AC, 60 hertz, single phase electrical power brought to operator and connected to line side power supply terminal box.
5. Wiring exterior to operator housing shall be in metal conduit.

6. Conduit embedded in concrete shall be rigid.
 7. Remaining conduit shall be minimum 1/2 inch in diameter.
 8. Before ordering low-voltage electrical devices, request and receive written instruction regarding exact voltage requirement from Architect-Engineer.
- E. Method of Operation 1, (MO-1).
1. Ingress, day mode, unlocked.
 - a. Actuator: Motion sensor (MS).
 - b. Mode change accessory: Key switch (KS), remote.
 2. Ingress, night mode, locked.
 - a. Actuator: Card reader (CR).
 - b. Closing device: Motion sensor (MS).
- F. Method of Operation 2, (MO-2).
1. Ingress, 24-hour, unlocked.
 - a. Actuator: Motion sensor (MS).

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Automatic Entrance, Aluminum, Pair Sliding (AU-AL-PSL).
1. Fixed sidelight
 2. Acceptable products.
 - a. Unislide Overhead Concealed by Besam Automatic Door Systems, Hightstown, New Jersey 08520: www.besam.com.
 - b. 96K Series Bi-Parting Sliding by LCN Closers, Princeton, Illinois 61356: www.lcnclosers.com.
 - c. GT 1175 by Nabco Entrances, Inc., Muskego, Wisconsin 53150: www.nabcoentrances.com.
 - d. 5100 Series Sliding Door System by record-usa , Monroe, North Carolina 28111: www.record-usa.com.
 - e. Dura-Glide 2000 by Stanley Access Technologies, Farmington, Connecticut 06032: www.stanleyaccesstechnologies.com.
 - f. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

2.3 COMPONENTS

- A. Holding Beam.
1. Electrical device emitting energy that detects objects within its predetermined field.
 2. Sends signals through internal control circuiting to ensure against possible injury if door attempts to close on person who stops motionless in doorway.
 3. Mount holding beam on door frame or door.

B. Motion Sensor.

1. Electrical device emitting continuous unbroken field across complete width of door opening detecting movement of person or object in vicinity of doorway then giving actuating signal to door operator.
2. Adjustable sensor pattern.
 - a. Pattern shall not grow in range after installation.
 - b. Furnish separate frequencies to allow use in close proximity with other motion sensors.
3. Temperature changes shall not affect sensor.
4. Factory sealed for protection against dust, moisture, and elements.
5. Allow sensor pattern/zone adjustment from 0 to 80 degrees and size adjustment from approximately 4 feet wide and 3 feet deep to 9 feet wide and 5 feet deep.
6. Sensor unit color shall match door header and have sharp clean lines.

C. Breakaway Panel.

1. Egress accomplished by panel equipped with functioning hardware permitting panel to swing out of sliding door leaf frame by applying pressure to panel.
2. Pressure shall not exceed 50 pounds, be factory set, and adjustable in field.
3. Panel shall not sag or drag on floor when in a free swing position.
4. When panel is in closed (at rest) position, panel shall not sag and space between sliding door panel and adjacent construction shall be uniform throughout life of entrance system.
5. Hardware and nonsag components shall be corrosion protected.
6. Panel hardware shall permit quick and easy resetting in normal closed position within panel frame.
7. Clear opening, when breakaway panel is in full open position, shall be equal to opening dimension shown in door schedule.
8. Egress shall be achieved at any panel position during opening and closing cycle.
9. Panel shall be equipped with friction holder to prevent swinging beyond 100 degrees.
10. Pushing out breakaway panels shall cut power to operator.

D. Operator.

1. Electromechanical system generating power to move active door under controlled conditions.
2. Fluids and air shall not be used.
3. Quiet and smooth.
4. Lintel mounted.
5. Conceal associated hardware and electrical system within aluminum housing spanning opening.
6. Housing shall be continuous between terminal ends of automatic door assembly.
7. Operating temperatures ranging from minus 20 degrees F to 100 degrees F shall not modify operator performance and function.
8. Protect motor and control system against damage due to locked door conditions.
9. Design and assembly of track, sheaves, and operating hardware shall eliminate vertical door jump or rising.

E. Fabrication.

1. Medium stile design.
2. Reinforced extruded stile and rail construction: Minimum 0.125 inch thick, to receive glazing and stops.
3. Mortised and reinforced for templated hardware with reinforcement completely concealed.
4. Self-contained.
5. System shall be complete, including.
 - a. Sliding doors.
 - b. Fixed side lights on interior side of sliding door pocket.
 - c. Breakaway side lights on exterior side of sliding door pocket.
 - d. Framing and support system.
 - e. Operator.
 - f. Tracks.
 - g. Rollers.
 - h. Trolleys.
 - i. Carriers.
 - j. Internal control system.
 - k. Actuating controls.
 - l. Internal wiring and power distribution circuiting.
 - m. Enclosure/housing concealing operator and associated components.

- n. Pertinent accessories required for complete functioning installation.
- 6. Controlled opening and back check speeds.
 - a. Powered sliding door shall be full open at rate of 2 feet or less per second.
 - b. Rate adjustable in field.
- 7. Closing and latching speeds.
 - a. Controlled with or without power.
 - b. In accordance with ANSI A156.10, paragraph 9.9.
 - c. Field adjustable.
 - d. Maintained during manual operation with power off.
- 8. Remain open for preset time within range of 0 to 30 seconds.
 - a. Interval adjustable in field.
- 9. Capable of being adjusted to open to a width other than full open and then continue with automatic cycle.
- 10. Safety features.
 - a. Furnished within operating and control systems.
 - b. To protect against accident or injury to persons during closing and opening cycles.
 - c. Upon engaging an obstruction during closing cycle.
 - 1) Doors shall stop and automatically reverse, or stop and reduce power (force) to allow reversing with minimal amount of manual effort.
 - d. During opening cycle.
 - 1) Doors shall stop on impact with obstruction.
- 11. Hangers shall permit vertical adjustment of door position.
- 12. Support track shall not deflect more than 1/450 of track span under full weight of door, hardware, and glass.
- 13. Weatherstrip each set of sliding entrance and vestibule door systems.
 - a. Air infiltration rate: Not exceed 11 cubic feet per minute per linear foot of door crack as tested in accordance with ASTM E283.
 - b. Pressure differential: 1.567 pounds per square foot.
 - c. Adjustable and replaceable.
 - d. Sill and head weatherstripping shall not affect power operation of sliding doors.

14. Operate without use of floor track or threshold across sliding door clear opening.
15. Bottom of active leaves shall be guided and supported through inverted track and roller guide system constructed into bottom of fixed side lights.
16. Floor tracks with spring loaded guides are unacceptable.
17. Construct operator and housing for easy removal of motor or gearbox without removing doors or side lights.
18. Doors, frames and side lights.
 - a. Complete with provisions to receive glass and dry-set glazing.
 - b. Furnishing and setting of glass is excluded from this Section.
 - c. Secured in place by means of concealed fastenings.
 - d. Fabricated from aluminum.
19. Operator and associated operating hardware.
 - a. Designed to perform intended function for 2 million or more complete cycles before assembly needs to be torn down and rebuilt.
 - b. Construct operator and housing for easy removal of motor or gearbox without removing doors or sidelights.
 - c. Equip with tamperproof, automatic, 7 digit counter installed in assembly to record actual cycles performed by sliding door.
20. Materials shall be clean cut, straight, true and plumb.
21. Form joints in metal work and where adjoining other work to prevent water infiltration.
22. Welding.
 - a. On unexposed sides to prevent pitting, discoloration, weld halo, or similar surface imperfections after finishing.
 - b. Thoroughly penetrate material and produce complete fusion of metal between stiles and rails.
23. Make connection between aluminum frames and abutting construction.
24. Caulk following joints.
 - a. Internal metal-to-metal joints associated with control of air and water infiltration.
 - b. Between side light sill and floor.
 - c. Between aluminum frames and abutting aluminum framing construction.
 - d. Caulking material: Butyl with properties recommended by manufacturer.

F. Method of Operation, MO-1.

1. Exterior side of vestibule.
 - a. Actuation of remote control device at Card Reader control panel shall energize either day or night mode control system within operator.
 - b. Place motion sensors on each side of door opening.
 - c. Day mode (normal) control system.
 - 1) Ingress and egress through automatic operation of doors.
 - 2) Energize exterior (ingress) and interior (egress) motion sensors.
 - 3) Energize holding beam.
 - 4) Deactivate automatic dead bolt to allow free door movement.
 - 5) Upon detection of movement of person or object within motion sensors' field, send signal activating automatic door operation.
 - 6) When motion sensor or holding beam senses person or object within its field, send signal rendering door inoperable for as long as field is occupied.
 - 7) When person or object remains motionless for more than 2 seconds or enters field after activation, door shall operate at very slow speed.
 - 8) When person or object moves outside motion sensor and holding beam field, doors shall automatically close.
 - 9) Egress motion sensor detects person or object causing following to happen.
 - (a) Opening.
 - (1) Activates holding beam.
 - (2) Energizes operator and moves door.
 - (b) Closing.
 - (1) Returns door to closed position.
 - (2) Deactivates holding beam.
 - d. Night mode control system.
 - 1) Key switch.
 - (a) Deenergizes exterior motion sensors and holding beams.
 - (b) Activates exterior card reader.
 - 2) Doors operable from inside by motion sensor and outside by card reader.

2. Emergency (panic) egress (normal) shall be through motion sensor activation of operator.
 3. In event of power failure.
 - a. Egress, emergency and nonemergency, is permitted by.
 - 1) Manually pushing doors to open (and closed) position.
 - 2) Pushing on breakaway.
 - 3) Setting doors in full open position.
 - b. Ingress is permitted by.
 - 1) Manually pushing sliding door into open (and closed) position.
 - 2) Setting sliding door in full open position.
- G. Method of Operation, MO-2.
1. Interior side of vestibule.
 - a. Place motion sensors on each side of door opening.
 - b. 24 hour operation.
 - 1) Ingress and egress through automatic operation of doors.
 - 2) Motion sensors and holding beams activated.
 - 3) Upon detection of movement of person or object within motion sensors' field, send signal activating automatic door operation.
 - 4) When motion sensor or holding beam senses person or object within its field, send signal rendering door inoperable for as long as field is occupied.
 - 5) When person or object remains motionless for more than 2 seconds or enters field after activation, door shall operate at very slow speed.
 - 6) When person or object moves outside motion sensor and holding beam field, doors shall automatically close.
 - 7) Ingress or egress motion sensor detects person or object causing following to happen.
 - (a) Opening.
 - (1) Activates holding beam.
 - (2) Energizes operator and moves door.
 - (b) Closing.
 - (1) Returns door to closed position.
 - (2) Deactivates holding beam.
 2. Emergency (panic) egress (normal) shall be through motion sensor activation of operator.

3. In event of power failure.
 - a. Egress, emergency and nonemergency, is permitted by.
 - 1) Manually pushing doors to open (and closed) position.
 - 2) Pushing on breakaway.
 - 3) Setting doors in full open position.
 - b. Ingress is permitted by.
 - 1) Manually pushing sliding door into open (and closed) position.
 - 2) Setting sliding door in full open position.
- H. Finishes and Alloy.
 1. Exposed surfaces of aluminum and accessories shall have applied fluoropolymer resin coating as specified in Section 05 0510
 2. Alloy: 6063-T5 for extruded shapes and 5005-H14 for sheet and plate.
 3. Iron and steel used in connection with entrance.
 - a. In accordance with ASTM A36.
 - b. Thoroughly cleaned and given 2 shop coats of rust inhibiting primer or have G 90 zinc coating.
 4. Each extrusion shall present smooth, uniform appearance free of blemishes, nicks, dents, cracks, pits, scratches, or similar flaws.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum.
 1. Thickness: 0.125 inch minimum extrusions and 0.102 inch minimum sheets.
 2. Extruded of 6063-T5 alloy and temper in accordance with ASTM B221.
 3. Smooth, uniform appearance, free of blemishes, nicks, dents, cracks, pits, scratches, or other flaws.
- B. Steel Reinforcement.
 1. In accordance with ASTM A36.
 2. Thoroughly clean and give 2 shop coats of rust inhibiting primer or zinc coating.
- C. Fasteners: Aluminum, stainless steel, or zinc-coated steel.
- D. Glazing gaskets: Elastomeric extrusions.
- E. Weatherstripping: Wool pile standard with manufacturer.
- F. Finish of exposed surface of aluminum and accessories: Fluoropolymer resin coating as specified in Section 05 0510.

G. Exposed hardware finish as specified in Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.

H. Glass: In accordance with criteria in Section 08 80 00.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Electric Motor Operation.

1. Examine Drawings and site conditions regarding space available for equipment, location of beams, columns, pipe and mechanical equipment.
2. Furnish complete operation designed to function under site conditions.
3. Locate operator and items of electrical equipment acceptable to Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COR).

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Automatic Entrance Doors.

1. Erect and install.
 - a. Using factory trained or manufacturer recommended installers.
 - b. In accordance with manufacturer's procedures, recommendations, and reviewed Shop Drawings.

B. Dissimilar Materials.

1. Surfaces of aluminum in contact with steel, concrete, wood, or similar material.
2. Insulate from direct contact with heavy shop coat of alkali resistant bituminous paint or coating suitable for purpose.

C. Power to line side of control panel, including conduit, wire, and connections will be furnished and installed under Division 26.

D. Motion Sensor (MS).

1. Mount centrally to traffic flow, 7 to 12 feet over door.
2. Adjust to provide semicircular detection area.
3. Mount to solid structure, away from fans and other moving objects, since vibration and movement can cause undesired impulses.
4. Glass is not obstacle to radar waves and objects separated by glass may be detected and cause undesired impulses.
5. For outdoor use, mount under protective canopy or overhang to prevent movement of rain droplets and snowflakes from being detected and causing undesired actuating impulses to operator.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Set and adjust doors to operate smoothly with hardware and operators functioning properly.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean installation at completion.
- B. Leave in condition satisfactory to COR.
- C. Do not use steel wool, harsh abrasives, or acids for cleaning.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 44 13
GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies glazed aluminum curtain wall system.
 - 1. Thermally isolated, pressure equalized on interior.
 - 2. Type: system to include following:
 - a. Insulated Glass Units and Insulated Glass Spandrel Units.
 - b. Integral reinforcing.
 - c. Closures, trim, subsills and flashings.
 - d. Column covers.
 - e. Fasteners, anchors, and related reinforcement.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Structural steel: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.
- B. Miscellaneous metal members: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Joint sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- D. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. Approval is required of products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers and installers, and will be based upon submission by Contractor of certification that:
 - a. Manufacturers Qualifications: Manufacturer with three (3) years continuous documented experience in design, fabrication, and installation of glazed aluminum curtain wall systems of type and size required for that project.
 - b. Installer: Manufacturer approved in writing. Continuously installed glazed aluminum curtain walls systems for previous five (5) years.
 - c. Manufacturer shall provide technical field representation at project site, as a minimum, at start of project, during middle, towards end of project, and during field testing of field mockup panel.
 - d. Testing Laboratory: Contractor retained. Engage an AAMA accredited commercial testing laboratory to perform tests specified. Submit information regarding testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of technical personnel to perform testing specified in this section.

e. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of glazed aluminum curtain wall system. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, one another, and adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, or in-service performance.

1) Do not modify intended aesthetic effects. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data for review.

f. Qualification of Welders:

1) Welding shall be performed by certified welders qualified in accordance with AWS D1.2, using procedures, materials, and equipment of the type required for this work.

B. Pre-Installation Conference

1. Prior to starting installation of glazed curtain wall system schedule conference with COR to ensure following:

- a. Clear understanding of drawings and specifications.
- b. Onsite inspection and acceptance of structural and pertinent structural details relating to curtain wall system.
- c. Coordination of work of various trades involved in providing system. Conference shall be attended by Contractor; personnel directly responsible for installation of curtain wall system, flashing and sheet metal work, firestopping system and curtain wall manufacturer and their Technical Field Representatives. Conflicts shall be resolved and confirmed in writing.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Product Data:

1. Manufacturer's standard details and fabrication methods.
2. Data on finishing, components, and accessories.
3. Instructions: Submit descriptive literature, detail specifications, available performance test data and instructions for installation, and adjustments.
4. Recommendations for maintenance and cleaning of exterior surfaces.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Show elevations of glazed curtain wall system at 1:50 (1/4 inch) scale, metal gages, details of construction, methods of anchorage, glazing details, and details of installation.
2. Submit for curtain wall system, and accessories. Drawings shall indicate in detail all system parts including elevations, full size sections, framing, jointing, panels, types and thickness of metal anchorage details, flashing and coping details, field connections, weep and drainage system, finishes, sealing methods, glazing, glass sizes and details, firestopping insulation materials, and erection details.
4. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
 - a. Submit cleaning and maintenance instructions.

D. Samples:

1. Submit pairs of samples of each specified color and finish on 300 mm (12-inch) long section by width of each tubular, or extruded shape section or 300 mm by 300 mm (12-inch by 12-inch) wide sections of sheet shapes.
2. Submit corner section of framing members showing fasteners, panels, glazing methods, glazing materials, and weather-stripping. Submit one sample minimum 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inches by 12 inches). In lieu of submitting separate samples for corner section, intermediate section, and panel, one composite sample incorporating all components and features listed may be submitted.
3. Where normal color variations are anticipated, include 2 or more units in set indicating extreme limits of color variations.

E. Glass:

1. Specified in Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

F. Quality Control Submittals:

1. Design Data:
 - a. Submit structural and thermal calculations for complete wall assembly. Structural calculations and design shop drawings shall be signed and sealed by a structural engineer registered in state in which project is to be located.
2. Factory Test Reports:
 - a. Test Reports: Provide certified test reports, for each of following listed tests, from a qualified independent testing laboratory showing that glazed aluminum curtain wall system assembly has been tested in accordance with specified test procedures and complies with performance characteristics as

indicated by manufacturer's testing procedures. Manufacturer shall submit appropriate testing numbers for specific tests indicated below.

- 1) Deflection and structural tests.
- 2) Water penetration tests.
- 3) Air infiltration tests.
- 4) Delamination tests.
- 5) Thermal conductance tests.
- 6) Submit factory tests required except that where a curtain wall system or component of similar type, size, and design as specified for this project has been previously tested within last year, under conditions specified herein, resulting test reports may be submitted in lieu of listed testing.

G. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Submit Certificates of Compliance, with specification requirements, for the following:
 - a. Metal extrusions.
 - b. Metal accessories.
 - c. Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing or organic coating finish.
 - d. Indicating manufacturer's and installer's meet qualifications as specified.
 - e. Submit list of equivalent size installations, for both manufacturer and installer, which have had satisfactory and efficient operation.

H. Manufacturer's Field Reports:

1. Submit field reports of manufacturer's field representative observations of curtain wall installation indicating observations made during inspection at beginning of project, during middle of installation and at conclusion of project. Indicate results of field testing of mockup field panel, and any directions given Contractor for corrective action.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to AAMA CW 10 for care and handling of architectural aluminum from shop to site.
- B. Prior to packaging for shipment from factory, mark wall components to correspond with shop and erection drawings and their placement location and erection.

- C. Prior to shipment from factory, place knocked-down lineal members in cardboard containers and cover finished surfaces of members with protective covering of adhesive paper, waterproof tape, or strippable plastic. Do not cover metal surfaces that will be in contact with sealants after installation.
- D. Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; unload and store with ventilation, free from heavy dust, not subject to combustion products or sources of water, and shall permit easy access for inspection and handling. Sealing and caulking compounds, including handling, shall be in accordance with requirements of Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

Field Measurements: Where glazed aluminum curtain wall systems are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying Work.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referred to in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - MCWM-1-89.....Metal Curtain Wall Manual
 - CW 10-04.....Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site
 - CW 11-85.....Design Windloads for Buildings and Boundary Layer Wind Tunnel Testing
 - CW 13-85.....Structural Sealant Glazing Systems (A Design Guide)
 - CWG 1-89.....Installation of Aluminum Curtain Walls
 - TIR A1-04.....Sound Control for Aluminum Curtain Walls and Windows
 - TIR A4-97.....Recommended Guide Lines for Reflective Insulating Glass
 - TIR A8-04.....Structural Performance of Poured and Debridged Framing Systems
 - TIR A9-91.....Metal Curtain Wall Fasteners
 - TIR A11-96.....Maximum Allowable Deflection of Framing Systems for Building Cladding Components of Design Wind Loads
 - 101-I.S.2/A440-05.....Windows, Doors and Unit Skylights

- 501-05.....Methods of Test for Exterior Walls
- 503-03.....Field Testing of Metal Storefronts, Curtain
walls and Sloped Glazing Systems
- 605-98.....High Performance Organic Coatings on
Architectural Extrusions and Panels
- 1503-98.....Thermal Transmission and Condensation Resistance
of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- Z97.1-04.....Glazing Materials Used in Buildings, Safety
Performance Specifications and Methods of Test
- D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
- 7-02-2003.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other
Structures
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-05.....Structural Steel
- A123-02.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
Steel Products
- A193-05.....Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting
Materials for High Temperature Service
- A307-04.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile
Strength
- B209-04.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
- B211-03.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Bar, Rod, Wire
- B221/B221M-05.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes and Tubes
- B316/B316M-02.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Rivet and Cold-
Heading, Wire, and Rods
- C578-05.....Rigid Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
- C612-04.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
- C920-05.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants
- C794-93.....Standard Test Method for Adhesion-In-Peel of
Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- C1363-05.....Thermal Performance of Building Materials and
Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box
Apparatus
- D1037-99.....Evaluating the Properties of Wood-Base Fibers
and Particle Panel Materials
- E84-05.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

- E90-04.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound
Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and
Elements
- E283-04.....Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior
Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors under
Specified Pressure Difference Across this
Specification
- E330-02.....Structural Performance of Exterior Windows,
Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air
Pressure Difference
- E331-00.....Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain
Walls, and Doors By Uniform Static Air Pressure
Difference
- E413-04.....Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
- E783-02.....Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage
Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors.
- E1105-00.....Field Determination of Water Penetration of
Installed Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and
Doors By Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure
Differences
- F. American Welding Society, Inc. (AWS):
- D1.2-03.....Structural Welding Code-Aluminum
- G. Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC):
- 16 CFR 1201.....Architectural Glazing Standards and Related
Material
- H. Federal Specifications (FS):
- TT-P-645B-90.....Primer, Paint, Zinc-Molybdate, Alkyd Type
- I. Glass Association of North America (GANA):
- 01.....Glazing Manual (1997 Edition).
- 02.....Sealant Manual (1990 Edition).
- 03.....Laminated Glass Design Guide (2000 Edition).
- 04.....Tempered Glass Engineering Standard Manual (2001
Edition).
- J. Military Specifications (MIL):
- MIL-C-18480.....(Rev. B) Coating Compound, Bituminous Solvent,
Coal Tar Base
- K. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- 500 Series (1988).....Metal Finishes Manual.

L. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC)

Paint 25-97 (2004).....Red Iron Oxide Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer
(Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Submit manufacturer's written warranty for materials, installation and weathertightness, and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be extended to five (5) years from date of final acceptance of project by Government.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

A. Design Requirements:

1. Curtain Wall System: Tubular aluminum sections with thermal break condition, self-supporting framing, factory prefinished, vision insulating glass, spandrel infill, related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
2. System Assembly: Site assembled.
3. No curtain wall framing member shall deflect, in a direction normal to plane of wall, more than $1/175$ of its clear span or 20 mm ($3/4$ inch), whichever is less, when designed in accordance with requirements of TIR A11 and tested in accordance with ASTM E330, except that when a gypsum wallboard surface will be affected, deflection shall not exceed $1/360$ of span. No framing member shall have a permanent deformation in excess of 0.2 percent of its clear span when tested in accordance with ASTM E330 for a minimum test period of 10 seconds at 1.5 times design wind pressures indicated as part of structural drawing wind load requirements. No glass breakage, damage to fasteners, hardware or accessories shall be permitted due to deformation stated above:
 - a. Provide system complete with framing, mullions, trim, fasteners, anchors, accessories, concealed auxiliary members, and attachment devices for securing wall to structure as specified or indicated. Unless noted otherwise, comply with MCWM-1.
 - b. Curtain wall system components shall be furnished by one manufacturer or fabricator; however, all components need not be products of same manufacturer.
 - c. Fully coordinate system accessories directly incorporated, and adjacent to contiguous related work and insure materials compatibility, deflection limitations, thermal movements, and clearances and tolerances as indicated or specified.

- d. Provide system with adequate allowances for expansion and contraction of components and fastenings to prevent buckling damage, joint seal failure, glass breakage, undue stress on fastenings or other detrimental effects. For design purposes, base provisions for thermal movement on assumed ambient temperature range of from -18 degrees C to 49 degrees C (0 degrees F to 120 degrees F).
 - e. Provide wall system to accommodate tolerances in building frame and other contiguous work as indicated or specified.
 - f. Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall Basis of Design - *
 - 6" Kawneer 1600 system 1 & system 2
 - 1600 system 1 - typical conditions
 - 1600 system 2 - integrated @ butt joined glazing
 - Indicate fiberglass pressure plates for thermal break
 - Condensate Resistance Factor - 73
 - g. Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall Sun Shade Basis of Design - *
 - Kawneer, Model: 1600
 - SunShade, Outrigger:
 - WedgeFascia: Angular
 - Louver: Circular
 - Finish: to match GCW
 - Depth: 2'-0"
 - h. Basis of Design - * - The construction drawings indicate Glazed Curtain Wall sizes, Sun Shade, structural steel support framing, and detailing developed using the make and manufacturer listed in Basis of Design. If Contractor selects another model and manufacturer of equal with similar salient characteristics, the Contractor is responsible to making adjustments to construction drawing layout, size, structural steel framing, and detailing necessary to accommodate alternate make and manufacturer. Additional cost to accommodate changes necessary for an alternate make and manufacturer will be the responsibility of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors.
- B. Manufacturer's Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of curtain walls that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

C. Performance Requirements:

1. System shall meet or exceed all performance requirements specified.
2. Curtain wall components shall have been tested in accordance with requirements below and shall meet performance requirements specified:
3. System Design: Design and size components to withstand dead loads and live loads caused by positive and negative wind loads acting normal to plane of wall: See Design Criteria listed on Structural drawing S002.
4. Seismic Loads: See Design Criteria listed on Structural drawing S002.
5. Water Penetration:
 - a. No water penetration shall occur when wall is tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at a differential static test pressure of 20 percent of inward acting design wind pressure as indicated on structural drawings, but not less than 479 Pa (10 psf).
 - b. Make provision in wall construction for adequate drainage to outside of water leakage or condensation that occurs within outer face of wall. Leave drainage and weep openings in members and wall open during test.
6. Air Infiltration: Test glazed aluminum curtain wall system according to AAMA 503, which requires testing according to ASTM E783
 - a. Static-Air-Differential: 75 Pa (1.57 lbf/sq. ft.) minimum.
 - b. Air Leakage: 0.03 L/s per sq. m (0.06 cfm/sq ft) of surface maximum.
7. Deflections Test: ASTM E330, Procedure B:
 - a. No member shall deflect in a direction parallel to plane of wall, when carrying its full design load, more than an amount which will reduce edge cover or glass bite below 75 percent of design dimension. No member after deflection under full design load, shall have a clearance between itself and top of panel, glass, sash, or other part immediately below it less than 3 mm (1/8 inch); clearance between member and an operable window or door shall be minimum 1.5 mm (1/16 inch).
8. Thermal Conductance Tests: ASTM C236.
 - a. The thermal transmittance of opaque panels shall not exceed a U-value, Btu/hr/sq ft/ degree F, as required and indicated on contract drawings for exterior wall system, when tested in accordance with ASTM C236. Average calculated thermal transmittance of complete wall assembly including panels, windows, and all other components shall not exceed a U-value of 0.46.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Extruded Aluminum Framing Members: ASTM B221M; 6063-T5 extruded aluminum for non-structural components or 6063-T6 extruded aluminum for structural members; temper and alloy as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209M; 6065-T5 temper and alloy as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Formed flashing and closures: Minimum 1.58 mm (0.062 inch) thick aluminum, in finish as selected.
 - 2. Extruded sill members: Minimum 1.58 mm (0.062 inch) thick aluminum, in finish as selected.
- C. Steel Sections: ASTM A36M.
- D. Primer: TS TT-P-645; red, for shop application and field touch-up.
- E. Fasteners:
 - 1. For Exterior Cap Retainers: ASTM A193 B8 300 series, stainless steel screws.
 - 2. For Framework Connections: ASTM B211M 2024-T4 aluminum, ASTM A193 B8 300 series, stainless steel, and ASTM B316 aluminum rivets, as required by connection.
 - 3. For Anchoring Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall to Support Structure: ASTM A307 zinc plated steel fasteners.
- F. Shims: Metal or plastic.
- G. Joint Sealants and Accessories:
 - 1. In accordance with requirements specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
 - 2. Structural Flush Glazed Joints: High performance silicone sealant applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 3. Non-structural Flush Glazed Joints and Weather Seal Joints: Silicone sealants applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 4. Structural silicone sealant performance requirements: ASTM C920.
 - a. Hardness: Type A, 30 durometer.
 - b. Ultimate Tensile Strength: 1172 kPa (170 psi).
 - c. Tensile at 150% Elongation: 55 kPa (80 psi).
 - d. Joint Movement Capability after 14 Day Cure: +/- 50%.
 - e. Peel Strength aluminum, after 21 Day Cure: 599 g/mm (34 pounds per inch).
 - 5. Structural silicone shall not be used to support dead weight of vertical glass or panels.
 - 6. Comply with recommendations of sealant manufacturer for specific sealant selections.

7. Provide only sealants that have been tested per ASTM C794 to exhibit adequate adhesion to samples of glass and metal equivalent to those required for project.
 8. Exposed metal to metal joints: Silicone sealant selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
- H. Glazing Materials:
1. As specified under Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
 2. Glazing Gaskets:
 - a. Exterior: Continuous EPDM gaskets at each glass and spandrel panel.
 - b. Interior: Continuous, closed cell PVC foam sealant tape, sealed at corners.
 3. Glass Sizes and Clearances:
 - a. Accommodate up to 25 mm (1 inch) glazing.
 - b. Sizes indicated are nominal. Verify actual sizes required by measuring frames. Coordinate dimensions for glass and glass holding members to meet applicable minimum clearances as recommended by glass manufacturer. Do not nip glass to remove flares or to reduce oversized dimensions. All cutting shall occur in factory.
 4. Glass Setting Materials:
 - a. Provide head bead and drive wedge required for glass installation to suit curtain wall system in accordance with manufacture's recommendations.
 - b. If used in psychiatric facilities, the glass shall be retained in the framing system in such a manner that it can withstand lateral forces in excess of force required to break the glass. Plastic clips for holding glass are not permitted.
 5. As specified under Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS AND VENTS.
- I. Column Covers Exterior and Interior Surfaces: 0.125 inch thick prefinished aluminum, to match curtain wall mullion sections.
- J. Firestopping: Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING for requirements.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Curtain wall components shall be of materials and thickness indicated or specified. Details indicated are representative of required design and profiles. Maintain sightlines indicated on drawings. Unless specifically indicated or specified otherwise, methods of fabrication and assembly shall be at discretion of curtain wall manufacturer. Perform fitting and

assembling of components in shop to maximum extent practicable.

Anchorage devices shall permit adjustment in three directions. There shall be no exposed fasteners.

- B. Joints: Joints exceeding +1.5 mm (+1/16") shall be mechanically fastened.
- C. Ventilation and Drainage: Direct water leakage to exterior by means of concealed drainage system and weeps. Flashings and other materials used internally shall be nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nonbleeding.
- D. Protection and Treatment of Metals:
 - 1. Remove from metal surfaces lubricants used in fabrication and clean off other extraneous material before leaving shop.
 - 2. Provide protection against galvanic action wherever dissimilar metals are in contact, except in case of aluminum in permanent contact with galvanized steel, zinc, stainless steel, or relatively small areas of white bronze. Paint contact surfaces with one coat bituminous paint conforming to MIL-C-18480 or apply appropriate caulking material or nonabsorptive, noncorrosive, and nonstaining tape or gasket between contact surfaces.
- E. Metal sills and Closures: Fabricate accessories, spandrel panels, trim closures of sizes and shapes indicated from similar materials and finish as specified for wall system.

2.4 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action, wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting contact surfaces of dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous paint (complete coverage), or by separating contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.

2.5 METAL FINISHES

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP500 series.
- B. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 605.2.
 - 1. Color - Clear anodized.
- C. Shop and Touch-Up Primer for Steel Components: SSPC Paint 25 red oxide.
- D. Touch-Up Primer for galvanized Steel Surfaces: SSPC Paint 20 zinc rich.
- E. Concealed Steel Items: Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123 to 610
- F. Apply one coat of bituminous paint to concealed aluminum surfaces in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Prior to installation of glazed curtain wall system, arrange for representative(s) of manufacturer to examine structure and substrate to determine that they are properly prepared, and ready to receive glazed curtain wall work included herein.
- B. Verifying Conditions and Adjacent Surfaces: After establishment of lines and grades and prior to system installation examine supporting structural elements. Verify governing dimensions, including floor elevations, floor to floor heights, minimum clearances between curtain wall and structural frames, and other permissible dimensional tolerances in building frame.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Take field dimensions and examine condition of substrates, supports, and other conditions under which work of this section is to be performed to verify that work may properly commence. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Contact between aluminum and dissimilar metals shall receive a protective coating of asphaltic paint for prevention of electrolytic action and corrosion.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation and erection of glazed curtain wall system and all components shall be in accordance with written directions of curtain wall manufacturer. Match profiles, sizes, and spacing indicated on approved shop drawings.
- B. Bench Marks and Reference Points: Establish and permanently mark bench marks for elevations and building line offsets for alignment at convenient points on each floor level. Should any error or discrepancy be discovered in location of marks, stop erection work in that area until discrepancies have been corrected.
- C. Ensure that drainage system operates properly in accord with AAMA 501 procedures.
- D. Do not proceed with structural silicone work when metal temperature is below 0 degrees C (32 degrees F).
- E. Isolate between aluminum and dissimilar metals with protective coating or plastic strip to prevent electrolytic corrosion.
- F. Install glazed aluminum curtain wall system so as to maintain a virtually flat face cap, with no visible bowing.
- G. Install entire system so that fasteners are not visible.

H. Tolerances:

1. Maximum variation from plane or location shown on approved shop drawings: 3 mm per 3600 mm (1/8 inch per 12 feet) of length up to not more than 13 mm (1/2 inch) in any total length.
2. Maximum offset from true alignment between two identical members abutting end to end in line: 0.8 mm (1/32 inch).
3. Sealant Space Between Curtain Wall Mullion and Adjacent Construction: Maximum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) and minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch).

I. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants: Shall be in accordance with requirements of Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
2. Surfaces to be primed and sealed shall be clean, dry to touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter. Enclose joints on three sides. Clean out grooves to proper depth. Joint dimensions shall conform to approved detail drawings with a tolerance of plus 3 mm (1/8 inch). Do not apply compound unless ambient temperature is between 5 and 35 degrees C (40 and 90 degrees F). Clean out loose particles and mortar just before sealing. Remove protective coatings or coverings from surfaces in contact with sealants before applying sealants or tapes. Solvents used to remove coatings shall be of type that leave no residue on metals.
3. Match approved sample. Force compound into grooves with sufficient pressure to fill grooves solidly. Sealing compound shall be uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles and, unless indicated otherwise, shall be tooled and left sufficiently convex to result in a flush joint when dry. Do not trim edges of sealing material after joints are tooled. Mix only amount of multi-component sealant which can be installed within four hours, but at no time shall this amount exceed 19 liters (5 gallons).
4. Apply primer to masonry, concrete, wood, and other surfaces as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Do not apply primer to surfaces which will be exposed after caulking is completed.
5. Tightly pack backing in bottom of joints which are over 13 mm (1/2 inch) in depth with specified backing material to depth indicated or specified. Roll backing material of hose or rod stock into joints to prevent lengthwise stretching.
6. Install bond preventive material at back or bottom of joint cavities in which no backstop material is required, covering full width and length of joint cavities.

7. Remove compound smears from surfaces of materials adjacent to sealed joints as work progresses. Use masking tape on each side of joint where texture of adjacent material will be difficult to clean. Remove masking tape immediately after filling joint. Scrape off fresh compound from adjacent surfaces immediately and rub clean with approved solvent. Upon completion of caulking and sealing, remove remaining smears, stains, and other soiling, and leave work in clean neat condition.

J. Glass:

1. Refer to Section 08 80 00, GLAZING, and drawing for glass types. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations as modified herein.
2. Before installing glass, inspect sash and frames to receive glass for defects such as dimensional variations, glass clearances, open joints, or other conditions that will prevent satisfactory glass installation. Do not proceed with installation until defects have been corrected.
3. Clean sealing surfaces at perimeter of glass and sealing surfaces of rebates and stop beads before applying glazing compound, sealing compound, glazing tape, or gaskets. Use only approved solvents and cleaning agents recommended by compound or gasket manufacturer. All sashes shall be designed for outside glazing. Provide continuous snap in glazing beads to suit glass as specified.
4. Insulating and tempered glass, and glass of other types that exceed 100 united inches in size: Provide void space at head and jamb to allow glass to expand or move without exuding sealant. Perimeter frames and ventilator sections shall have glazing rebates providing an unobstructed glazing surface 19 mm (3/4 inch) in height. Glazing rebate surfaces must be sloped to shed water.
5. Provide adequate means to weep incidental water and condensation away from sealed edges of insulated glass units and out of wall system. Weeping of lock-strip gaskets should be in accordance with recommendation of glass manufacturer.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Install curtain wall frame and associated metal to avoid soiling or smudging finish.
- B. Clean metal surfaces promptly after installation, exercising care to avoid damage to coatings.
- C. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances.

- D. Follow recommendations of manufacturer in selection of cleaning agents. Do not use cleaning agents containing ammonia or other compounds that might damage finished metal surfaces.
- E. Replace cracked, broken, and defective glass with new glass at no additional cost to Government. Just prior to final acceptance of curtain wall system clean glass surfaces on both sides, remove labels, paint spots, compounds, and other defacements, and clean metal fixed panels. Remove and replace components that cannot be cleaned successfully.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage an AAMA accredited commercial qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field quality-control tests specified, and to prepare test reports: Submit information regarding testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of technical personnel to Contracting Officer for approval.
- B. Conduct field check test for water leakage on designated wall areas after erection to comply with MCWM-1. Conduct test on two wall areas, two bays wide by two stories high where directed. Conduct test and take necessary remedial action as directed by Contracting Officer.
- C. Test Specimen:
 - 1. Test specimen shall include curtain wall assembly and construction. Test chamber shall be affixed to exterior side of test specimen and test shall be conducted using positive static air pressure.
 - 2. Test specimens shall be selected by Contracting Officer after curtain wall system has been installed in accordance with contract drawings and specification.
- D. Sealant Adhesion Tests: Test installed sealant, in presence of sealant manufacturer's field representative, in a minimum of two areas and as follows:
 - 1. Test structural silicone sealant according to field adhesion test method described in AAMA CW 13, "Structural Sealant Glazing Systems (A Design Guide)."
 - 2. Test weatherseal sealant as recommended in writing by sealant manufacturer.
- E. Air Infiltration: Test glazed aluminum curtain wall system according to AAMA 503, which requires testing according to ASTM E783.
 - 1. Field air leakage testing is not required for continuous curtain wall systems.
 - 2. Static-Air-Pressure Differential: 75 Pa (1.57 lbf/sq. ft.) minimum.
 - 3. Air Leakage: 0.03 L/s per sq. m (0.06 cfm/sq. ft.) of surface maximum.

F. Water Penetration: Test glazed aluminum curtain wall system for compliance with requirements according to AAMA 503, which requires testing according to ASTM E1105.

1. Uniform Static-Air-Pressure Difference: 20 percent of positive design wind load, but not less than 479 Pa (10 psf). No uncontrolled water shall be present.

G. Retesting:

1. Should system fail field test, system may be modified or repaired, and retested.
2. Should system fail second field test, system may be additionally modified or repaired, and retested.
3. All modifications and repairs made to tested areas shall be recorded, and same modifications and repairs made to all system and adjacent construction on project.
4. Should second test fail, Contracting Officer may require testing of additional areas of the curtain wall.

H. Rejection:

1. Failure of any of specimens to meet test requirements of third test shall be cause for rejection of wall system and adjacent construction on project.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION, TESTING, AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Acceptance: At completion of project, and as a condition of acceptance, horizontal sliding entrance door equipment and systems shall be operated for a period of fifteen (15) consecutive calendar days without breakdown.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. After installation, protect windows, and other exposed surfaces from disfiguration, contamination, contact with harmful materials, and from other construction hazards that will interfere with their operation, or damage their appearance or finish. Protection methods shall be in accordance with recommendations of product manufacturers or of respective trade association. Remove paper or tape factory applied protection immediately after installation. Clean surfaces of mortar, plaster, paint, smears of sealants, and other foreign matter to present neat appearance and prevent fouling of operation. In addition, wash with a stiff fiber brush, soap and water, and thoroughly rinse. Where surfaces become stained or discolored, clean or restore finish in accordance with recommendations of product manufacturer or respective trade association.

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 08 51 13
ALUMINUM WINDOWS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Aluminum windows of type and size shown, complete with hardware, related components and accessories.
- B. Types:
 - 1. Operable, double hung

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessories: Mullions, staff beads, casings, closures, trim, moldings, panning systems, sub-sills, clips anchors, fasteners, weather-stripping, insect screens and other necessary components required for fabrication and installation of window units.
- B. Uncontrolled Water: Water not drained to the exterior, or water appearing on the room side of the window.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect windows from damage during handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- B. Store windows under cover, setting upright.
- C. Do not stack windows flat.
- D. Do not lay building materials or equipment on windows.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Approval by COR is required of products or service of proposed manufacturers and installers.
- B. Approval will be based on submission of certification by Contractor that:
 - 1. Manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures the specified windows as one of its principal products.
 - 2. Installer has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel and facilities to install specified items.
- C. Provide each type of window produced from one source of manufacture.
- D. Quality Certified Labels or certificate:
 - 1. Architectural Aluminum Manufacturers Association, "AAMA label" affixed to each window indicating compliance with specification.

2. Certificates in lieu of label with copy of recent test report (not more than 4 years old) from an independent testing laboratory and certificate signed by window manufacturer stating that windows provided comply with specified requirements and AAMA 101/I.S.2 for type of window specified.

1.6 SUBMITTAL

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Minimum of 1/2 full scale.
 2. Identifying parts of window units by name and kind of metal or material, show construction, locking systems, mechanical operators, trim, installation and anchorages.
 3. Include glazing details and standards for factory glazed units.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - Window.
 - Sash locks, keepers, and key.
- D. Certificates:
 1. Certificates as specified in paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.
 2. Indicating manufacturers and installers qualifications.
 3. Manufacturer's Certification that windows delivered to project are identical to windows tested.
- E. Test Reports:
 - Copies of test reports as specified in paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- F. Samples: Provide 150 mm (six-inch) length samples showing finishes, specified.

1.7 WARRANTY

Warrant windows against malfunctions due to defects in thermal breaks, hardware, materials and workmanship, subject to the terms of Article "WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION", FAR clause 52.246-21, except provide 10 year warranty period.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
 - 90.1-07.....Energy Standard of Buildings

- C. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
 - 101/I.S.2/A440-08.....Windows, Doors, and Unit Skylights
 - 505-09.....Dry Shrinkage and Composite Performance Thermal
Cycling Test Procedures
 - 2605-05.....Superior Performing Organic Coatings on
Architectural Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
 - TIR-A8-08.....Structural Performance of Poured and Debridged
Framing Systems
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A653/A653M-09.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized), Zinc-
Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-dip
Process
 - E 90-09.....Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of
Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building
Partitions
- E. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):
 - NFRC 100-10.....Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors
 - NFRC 200-10.....Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat
Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at
Normal Incidence
- F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
 - AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions; Sheet and Plate: AAMA 101/I.S.2.
- B. Sheet Steel, Galvanized: ASTM A653; G90 galvanized coating.
- C. Weather-strips: AAMA 101/I.S.2; except leaf type weather-stripping is not permitted.
- D. Insect Screening:
 - 1. Regular mesh, 18 by 18, AAMA 101/I.S.2.
 - 2. Aluminum otherwise.
- D. Fasteners: AAMA 101/I.S.2. Screws, bolts, nuts, rivets and other fastening devices to be non-magnetic stainless steel.
 - 1. Fasteners to be concealed when window is closed. Where wall thickness is less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick, provide backup plates or similar reinforcements for fasteners.

2. Stainless steel self tapping screws may be used to secure Venetian blind hanger clips, vent guide blocks, friction adjuster, and limit opening device.
3. Attach locking and hold-open devices to windows with concealed fasteners. Provide reinforcing plates where wall thickness is less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.

E. Weather-strips: AAMA 101/I.S.2.

F. Hardware:

1. Locks: Two position locking bolts or cam type tamperproof custodial locks with a single point control located not higher than five feet from floor level. Locate locking devices in the vent side rail. Fastenings for locks and keepers shall be concealed or nonremovable.
2. Locking Device Strikes: Locate strikes in frame jamb. Strikes shall be adjustable for locking tension. Fabricate strikes from Type 304 stainless steel or white bronze.
4. Guide Blocks: Fabricate guide blocks of injection molded nylon. Install guide block fully concealed in vent/frame sill.
5. Hardware for Emergency Ventilation of Windows:
 - a. Provide windows with a hold open linkage for emergency ventilation.
 - b. Hold open hardware shall provide for maximum six inches of window opening and shall include an adjustable friction shoe to provide resistance when closing the window.
 - c. Handles shall be removable.
6. Hardware for Maintenance Opening of Windows: Opening beyond the six inch position shall be accomplished with a window washer's key. The release device shall capture the key when window is in the open position.
7. Design operating device to prevent opening with standard tools, coins or bent wire devices.

G. Basis of Design:

1. Basis of Design shall Model 3150-DHT series, Wausau Window and Wall Systems, Wausau, WI 54401, 715.845.2161, www.wausauwindows.com; or approved equal.
 - a. Aluminum simulated double hung fixed window without insect screen.
 - b. Factory finished.

- c. Factory glazed with insulating glass units and warm window edge technology.

2.2 THERMAL AND CONDENSATION PERFORMANCE

- A. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF): Minimum CRF of C 50.
- B. Thermal Transmittance:
 - 1. Maximum U value class for insulating glass windows: 50 (U=0.50).
- C. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): SHGC shall comply with State or local energy code requirement.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabrication to exceed or meet requirements of Physical Load Tests, Air Infiltration Test, and Water Resistance Test of AAMA 101/I.S.2.
- B. Glazing:
 - 1. Factory glazing optional.
 - 2. Glaze in accordance with Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
 - 3. Windows reglazable without dismantling sash framing.
 - 4. Design rabbet to suit glass thickness and glazing method specified.
 - 5. Glaze from interior except where not accessible.
 - 6. Provide removable fin type glazing beads.
- C. Trim:
 - 1. Trim includes casings, closures, and panning.
 - 2. Fabricate to shapes shown of aluminum not less than 1.6 mm (0.062 inch) thick
 - 3. Extruded or formed sections, straight, true, and smooth on exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Exposed external corners mitered and internal corners coped; fitted with hairline joints.
 - 5. Reinforce 1.6 mm (0.062 inch) thick members with not less than 3 mm (1/8-inch) thick aluminum.
 - 6. Except for strap anchors, provide reinforcing for fastening near ends and at intervals not more than 305 mm (12 inches) between ends.
 - 7. Design to allow unrestricted expansion and contraction of members and window frames.
 - 8. Secure to window frames with machine screws or expansion rivets.
 - 9. Exposed screws, fasteners or pop rivets are not acceptable on exterior of the casing or trim cover system.
- D. Thermal-Break Construction:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard.
 - 2. Low conductance thermal barrier.

3. Capable of structurally holding sash in position and together.
4. All Thermal Break Assemblies (Pour & Debridge, Insulbar or others) shall be tested as per AAMA TIR A8 and AAMA 505 for Dry Shrinkage and Composite Performance.
5. Location of thermal barrier and design of window shall be such that, in closed position, outside air shall not come in direct contact with interior frame of the window.

E. Mullions: AAMA 101.

F. Subsills and Stools:

1. Fabricate to shapes shown of not less than 2 mm (0.080 inch) thick extruded aluminum.
2. One piece full length of opening with concealed anchors.
3. Sills turned up back edge not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch). Front edge provide with drip.
4. Sill back edge behind face of window frame. Do not extend to interior surface or bridge thermal breaks.
5. Do not perforate for anchorage, clip screws, or other requirements.

2.4 DOUBLE HUNG WINDOWS:

A. AAMA 101/I.S.2. double hung type H-HC40.

B. AAMA certified product to the AAMA 101/I.S.2.-97 standard.

1. Provide units with "Tilt-in" feature permitting both sides of both sash to be cleaned from interior.
2. Do not tilt-in sash without use of maintenance only release mechanism and removable locking handle. Finger operated tilt latches not acceptable.

G. Insect Screens:

1. AAMA 101/I.S.2.
2. Aluminum screen cloth.

2.5 FINISH

A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.

B. Finish exposed aluminum surfaces as follows:

1. Anodized Aluminum:
 - a. Color: White
 - b. Finish in accordance with AMP 501 letters and numbers.
 - c. Colored anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.
- 1) Dyes not accepted.

- 2) Coated aluminum.
- 3) Variation of more than 50 percent of maximum shade range approved will not be accepted in a single window or in adjacent windows and mullions on a continuous series.
 - a) AMP 501 and 505.
 - b) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 2605, superior performing organic coating.
 - c) Steel: AMP 504.
 - d) Stainless steel: AMP 503.
 - (1) Concealed: 2B or 2D.
 - (2) Exposed: No. 4 unless specified otherwise.

C. Hardware: Finish hardware exposed when window is in the closed position: Match window color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION (DISSIMILAR MATERIALS): AAMA 101/I.S.2.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install window units in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and recommendations for installation of window units, hardware, operators and other components of work.
- B. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings for securing window accessories or equipment to building construction is not shown or specified, use expansion or toggle bolts or screws, as best suited to construction material.
 - 1. Provide bolts or screws minimum 6 mm (1/4-inch) in diameter.
 - 2. Sized and spaced to resist the tensile and shear loads imposed.
 - 3. Do not use exposed fasteners on exterior, except when unavoidable for application of hardware.
 - 4. Provide non-magnetic stainless steel Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners, where required, or special tamper-proof fasteners.
 - 5. Locate fasteners to not disturb the thermal break construction of windows.
- C. Set windows plumb, level, true, and in alignment; without warp or rack of frames or sash.
- D. Anchor windows on four sides with anchor clips or fin trim.
 - 1. Do not allow anchor clips to bridge thermal breaks.
 - 2. Use separate clips for each side of thermal breaks.
 - 3. Make connections to allow for thermal and other movements.

4. Do not allow building load to bear on windows.
5. Use manufacturer's standard clips at corners and not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
6. Where fin trim anchorage is shown build into adjacent construction, anchoring at corners and not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center.

E. Replacement Windows:

1. Do not remove existing windows until new replacement is available, ready for immediate installation.
2. Remove existing work carefully; avoid damage to existing work to remain.
3. Perform all other operations as necessary to prepare openings for proper installation and operation of new units.
4. Do not leave openings uncovered at end of working day, during precipitation or temperatures below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F.).

3.3 MULLIONS CLOSURES, TRIM, AND PANNING

- A. Cut mullion full height of opening and anchor directly to window frame on each side.
- B. Closures, Trim, and Panning: External corners mitered and internal corners coped, fitted with hairline, tightly closed joints.
- C. Secure to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts, expansion rivets, split shank drive bolts, or powder actuated drive pins.
- D. Toggle bolt to hollow masonry units. Screwed to wood or metal.
- E. Fasten except for strap anchors, near ends and corners and at intervals not more than 300 mm (12 inches) between.
- F. Seal units following installation to provide weathertight system.

3.4 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Adjust ventilating sash and hardware to provide tight fit at contact points, and at weather-stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- B. Clean aluminum surfaces promptly after installation of windows, exercising care to avoid damage to protective coatings and finishes.
- C. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances.
- D. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.
- E. Clean glass promptly after installation of windows. Remove glazing and sealant compound, dirt and other substances.
- F. Except when a window is being adjusted or tested, keep locked in the closed position during the progress of work on the project.

3.5 OPERATION DEVICES

- A. Provide wrenches, keys, or removable locking operating handles, as specified to operate windows.
- B. Provide one emergency ventilating operating handle for every four windows.
- C. Provide 6 maintenance or window washer operating handles.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 56 73
SOUND CONTROL WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Requirements, Supplementary Conditions, and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes sound control windows with STC rating of 45.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data and installation instructions.
- B. Test Reports: Upon request, submit certified test reports from recognized test laboratories.
- C. Certificates: Submit manufacturer's certificate that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver material in the manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- B. Provide labels indicating brand name, source of procurement, style, size, and thickness.
- C. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful environmental conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by manufacturer.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty Period: Two years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Sound Control Windows:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Acoustical Surfaces Inc., 123 Columbia Court North, Suite 210, Chaska, MN 55318, (800) 448-0121, www.AcousticalSurfaces.com.
 - 2. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

2.2 SOUND CONTROL WINDOWS

- A. Product: Model Studio 4.
 - 1. STC Rating: 45.
 - 2. Flat glass configuration
 - 3. Size (clear opening): As indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Tint: Clear safety glass.
 - 5. Glazing: One inch insulated glass unit consists of 2 pieces of 1/4 inch laminated glass.
 - 6. Frame: 4-1/2 inch anodized aluminum frame.
- B. Window Frame.
 - 1. Anodized aluminum.
 - a. Finish: Clear.
 - 2. Acoustically-treated frames and seals.
 - 3. Class A-1 ASTM E-84 Nonflammable Sound Silencer™ acoustical frame insert.
 - 4. Fits wall thickness by insetting or offsetting acoustical window.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, anchorage, and conditions.
- B. Immediately inspect shipment for damage during transit, i.e., damage caused by forklifts, stacking, water stains, and disclose to delivery driver prior to signing for receipt.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Manufacturer's Instructions:
 - 1. Comply with instructions and recommendations of window manufacturer.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean aluminum surfaces after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 08 71 00
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware: Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS, Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 42 29, AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES, and Section 08 71 13.11, LOW ENERGY POWER ASSIST DOOR OPERATORS.
- C. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Card Readers: Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM.
- E. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- F. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with UFAS, (Uniform Federal Accessible Standards) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal and wood doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, if possible, except as otherwise specified:
 - 1. Mortise locksets.
 - 2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.

3. Surface applied overhead door closers.

4. Exit devices.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.24-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:

1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.

2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23 plus 2 copies to the Battle Creek VAMC Locksmith.

B. Hardware Schedule: Prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

1. Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.

2. Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.

D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing

shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

- A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COR) for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in COR's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the COR will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect-Engineer, Battle Creek VAMC Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:
 - 1. Inspection of door hardware.
 - 2. Job and surface readiness.
 - 3. Coordination with other work.
 - 4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
 - 5. Substrate surface protection.
 - 6. Installation.
 - 7. Adjusting.
 - 8. Repair.
 - 9. Field quality control.
 - 10. Cleaning.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number. Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

B. Manufacturers' Catalog Number References: Where manufacturers' products are specified herein, products of other manufacturers which are considered equivalent to those specified may be used. Manufacturers whose products are specified are identified by abbreviations as follows:

Adams-Rite	Adams Rite Mfg. Co.	Pomona, CA
Best	Best Access Systems	Indianapolis, IN
Don-Jo	Don-Jo Manufacturing	Sterling, MA
G.E. Security	GE Security, Inc.	Bradentown, FL
Markar	Markar Architectural Products	Pomona, CA
Pemko	Pemko Manufacturing Co.	Ventura, CA
Rixson	Rixson	Franklin Park, IL
Rockwood	Rockwood Manufacturing Co.	Rockwood, PA
Securitron	Securitron Magnalock Corp.	Sparks, NV
Southern Folger	Southern Folger Detention Equipment Co.	San Antonio, TX
Stanley	The Stanley Works	New Britain, CT
Tice	Tice Industries	Portland, OR
Trimco	Triangle Brass Mfg. Co.	Los Angeles, CA
Zero	Zero Weather Stripping Co.	New York, NY

C. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Battle Creek VA Medical Center Grand Master Key System. Provide KABA removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Cylinders shall be 6 pin large format type. Purchase cores from local distributor IDN Industrial, telephone (734) 466-4093 - contact Chris Vasquez, which will send to Battle Creek VAMC locksmith, Mary Markos. Install cylinders; cores will be installed by Battle Creek VAMC locksmith. Provide construction cores or keying for use during construction period. When so directed, and in presence of Battle Creek VAMC security department or representative, convert construction cores or keying to final system; include cost for this service. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COR).

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- E2180-07.....Standard Test Method for Determining the
Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s)
In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials
- C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):
- A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges
- A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches
- A156.3-08.....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush
Bolts
- A156.4-08.....Door Controls (Closers)
- A156.5-01.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products
- A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim
- A156.8-05.....Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
- A156.12-05Interconnected Locks and Latches
- A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000
- A156.14-07Sliding and Folding Door Hardware
- A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic
and Electromechanical
- A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware
- A156.17-04Self-Closing Hinges and Pivots
- A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes
- A156.20-06Strap and Tee Hinges, and Hasps
- A156.21-09.....Thresholds
- A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems
- A156.25-07Electrified Locking Devices
- A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges
- A156.28-07Master Keying Systems
- A156.29-07Exit Locks and Alarms
- A156.30-03High Security Cylinders
- A156.31-07Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators
- A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-10.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows

101-09.....Life Safety Code

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Building Materials Directory (2008)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 BUTT HINGES**

A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges with four ball bearing units, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). Steel base metal with square edges, polished, then plated or primed or powder coated. The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:

1. Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112. Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins.
2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms) shall be of stainless steel material.

B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:

1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
2. Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
8. At doors weighing 330 kg (150 lbs.) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.

C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.

1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."

- B. General: Minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete
- C. Continuous, Barrel-Type Hinges: Hinge with knuckles formed around a Teflon-coated 6.35mm (0.25-inch) minimum diameter pin that extends entire length of hinge.
 - 1. Base Metal for Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel.
 - 2. Base Metal for Interior Hinges: Steel.
 - 3. Base Metal for Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Steel.
 - 4. Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable outswing doors.
 - 5. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum width required.
 - 6. Provide with manufacturer's cut-outs for separate mortised power transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.
 - 7. Where thru-wire power transfers are integral to the hinge, provide hinge with easily removable portion to allow easy access to wiring connections.
 - 8. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer's adjustable threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

- A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer for each type specified.

2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.
- B. Closers shall conform to the following:
 - 1. The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
 - 2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
 - 3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.

4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.
10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.
15. Acceptable product: LCN 1461, aluminum finish, TBSRT screws, Rw/PA arm (part no. 210818-01 0005), or Approved Equal.

2.5 COMBINATION CLOSER - HOLDER

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.15; combination closer-holder with built-in electronic release.
- B. Combination closer-holder shall have the following features:
 1. Control door closing and latching sequence by hydraulic action.
 2. Wiring for 24V DC current. Current draw shall not exceed 0.16 amperes.

3. Combination closer-holder type:

- a. At doors with 90-110° hold-open point: Single lever arm with slide track closing action, and adjustable hydraulic back-check. Provide tracks with spring-cushion stop assemblies to avoid the necessity of a separate wall or floor stop. Provide with double egress arm where required.
- 4. Spring power for closing force shall conform to ANSI A156.4 and have 50% spring power adjustment.
- 5. Size closers per manufacturers' printed catalog recommendations.
- 6. Hold open mechanism shall hold door open between 85 degrees and 175 degrees depending on wall and frame conditions. Mount device to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment.
- 7. Electronic release shall release door when signaled by smoke detector. Smoke detectors shall not be incorporated as an integral part of door holders. Smoke detectors are specified in the ELECTRICAL Section.
- 8. All closers to have full covers.
- 9. All closers shall have a 1-1/2" minimum piston diameter and an adjustable back check position valve.
- 10. Acceptable product: LCN 4040-SE, or Approved Equal.

2.6 DOOR STOPS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.
- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use lead expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.
- E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.

- F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.
- G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.
- H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.
- I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.
- J. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.
- K. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

2.7 OVERHEAD DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.8. Overhead holders shall be of sizes recommended by holder manufacturer for each width of door. Set overhead holders for 110 degree opening, unless limited by building construction or equipment. Provide Grade 1 overhead concealed slide type: stop-only at rated doors and security doors, hold-open type with exposed hold-open on/off control at all other doors requiring overhead door stops.

2.8 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than six pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label

shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core of allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.

1. Acceptable product, cylinders: Corbin Russwin 1070-114-A01-626 (050014), or Approved Equal.

B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:

1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade
2. All locksets and latchsets shall have lever handles fabricated from cast satin bronze. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock function F02 shall be furnished with key plates similar to Corbin Russwin's No. A70. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.
 - a. Acceptable product: Corbin Russwin ML2000 Series, or Approved Equal.
 - 1) Classroom locksets: ML2055 with 147F77-8 cam.
 - 2) Storeroom locksets: ML2057 with 480F05-8 cam.
 - 3) Privacy locksets: Equip with M19V occupancy indicator and IC core/key override.
3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.5.

2.9 CARD READERS

Provide and install card readers where indicated. Integrate card readers with other specified systems and systems that are in place. Refer to Section 28 13 00, Physical Access Control Systems, for card reader requirements.

2.10 KEYS

- A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Cylinder locks	2 keys each
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each
Grand Master sets	6 keys each
Control key	2 keys

2.11 KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
- B. Provide protective plates as specified below:
 1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
 2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
 3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
 - a. Exterior side of exterior doors;
 - b. Closet side of closet doors;
 - c. Both sides of aluminum entrance doors.
 4. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide full-

height edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

2.12 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Trim shall have cast satin bronze lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified.
- B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Finish: satin stainless steel.
- C. Acceptable product, paired leaves: Corbin Russwin ED5400-630 with L955 trim and CL6 depth of core housing, or Approved Equal.

2.13 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.
- B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.
- C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).
- D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.
- E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

2.14 FLUSH BOLTS (AUTOMATIC)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.3. Dimension of flush bolts shall conform to ANSI A115. Bolts shall conform to Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Flush bolts shall automatically latch and unlatch. Furnish dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16 for bottom flush bolt. Face plates for dustproof strike shall be rectangular and not less than 38 mm by 90 mm (1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches).
- B. At interior doors, provide auto flush bolts less bottom bolt, unless otherwise specified, except at wood pairs with fire-rating greater than 20 minutes; provide fire pins as required by auto flush bolt and door fire labels.

2.15 COORDINATORS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of non-labeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

1. Acceptable product: Ives COR52, US28, or Approved Equal.

2.16 THRESHOLDS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.
- B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.
- C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.
- D. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) from frame face.

2.17 AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOM SEAL AND RUBBER GASKET FOR LIGHT PROOF OR SOUND CONTROL DOORS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Provide mortise or under-door type, except where not practical. For mortise automatic door bottoms, provide type specific for door construction (wood or metal).

2.18 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length (0.000774m³/s/m).

2.19 SMOKE-LABELED GASKETING

A. Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke-control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

1. Provide smoke-labeled gasketing on 20-minute-rated doors and on smoke-labeled doors.

2.20 FIRE-LABELED GASKETING

A. Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.

2.21 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

- A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E76213, conforming to ANSI A156.5. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.
- B. Cylinders for Various Partitions and Doors: Key cylinders same as entrance doors of area in which partitions and door occur, except as otherwise specified. Provide cylinders to operate locking devices where specified for following partitions and doors:
1. Folding doors and partitions.
 2. Fire-rated access doors-Engineer's key set.
- C. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames and frames for sound-resistant doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors.

2.22 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 612 satin bronze: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.

C. Miscellaneous Finishes:

1. Hinges - exterior doors: 626 or 630.
2. Hinges - interior doors: 652 or 630.
3. Pivots: Match door trim.
4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
6. Other primed steel hardware: 600.

- D. Anti-microbial Coating: All hand-operated hardware (levers, pulls, push bars, push plates, paddles, and panic bars) shall be provided with an anti-microbial/anti-fungal coating that has passed ASTM E2180 tests. Coating to consist of ionic silver (Ag+). Silver ions surround bacterial cells, inhibiting growth of bacteria, mold, and mildew by blocking food and respiration supplies.

2.23 BASE METALS

- A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

- A. For existing buildings locate hardware on doors at heights to match existing hardware. The Contractor shall visit the site, verify location of existing hardware and submit locations to VA COR for approval.
- B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
 4. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with sex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.

D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by COR. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cut-outs and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.

E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts

F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.

G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of COR that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the COR for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Installer to provide letter to COR that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:

1. Re-adjust hardware.
2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VAMC personnel.
3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of COR and Battle Creek VAMC Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

A. Following sets of hardware correspond to hardware symbols shown on drawings. Only those hardware sets that are shown on drawings will be required. Disregard hardware sets listed in specifications but not shown on drawings.

ELECTRIC HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:

ADO = Automatic Door Operator

EMCH = Electro-Mechanical Closer-Holder

INTERIOR SINGLE DOORS

HW-1C

Each Door to Have:

NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Latchset	F01
1 Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
3 Silencers	L03011

HW-1REach Door to Have:NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Latchset	F01
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Closer, hold open arm	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX

HW-1SEach Door to Have:NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Latchset	F01
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Closer, cushion arm	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)

HW-2CEach Door to Have:NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Privacy Lock	F02-MOD X OCCUPANCY INDICATOR
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Mop Plate (@ Inswing Doors)	J102
1 Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX
3 Silencers	L03011
STONE THRESHOLD BY OTHER TRADES.	

HW-3AEach Door to Have:NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Office Lock	F04
1 Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154
1 Coat Hook	L03121
OMIT COAT HOOK WHERE GLASS LITE PREVENTS INSTALLATION.	

HW-3CEach Door to Have:NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Office Lock	F04
1 Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Overhead Stop, Concealed	C04541
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154
1 Coat Hook	L03121
OMIT COAT HOOK WHERE GLASS LITE PREVENTS INSTALLATION.	

HW-4Each Door to Have:NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Classroom Lock	F08
1 Overhead Stop	C04541
3 Silencers	L03011

HW-4AEach [ADO] Door to Have:SMOKE RATED

1 Continuous Transfer Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFER X IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1 Classroom Lock	F08
1 Electric Strike	E59311 (FAIL-SECURE), 24VDC
1 Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154
AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13.11, LOW ENERGY POWER ASSIST DOOR OPERATORS.	

POWER TRANSFER FOR RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13.11).

HW-4LEach Door to Have:SOUND RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Classroom Lock	F08
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Threshold	J32300 x 57 MM WIDTH (2-1/4 INCHES)
1 Auto Door Bottom	R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY
1 Set Sound/Light Seals	R0C266

HW-4ZEach Door to Have:NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Classroom Lock	F08
1 Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Wall Stop	L52101 CONVEX

HW-5Each Door to Have:RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Storeroom Lock	F07
1 Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Kick Plate	J102 (@ STORAGE, EVM, & HAC ROOMS ONLY)
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-5AEach Door to Have:NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Storeroom Lock	F07
1 Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS

INTERIOR PAIRS OF DOORSHW-9Each Pair to Have:NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Set Manual Flush Bolts	L04081/L04082 LESS BOTTOM BOLT
1 Classroom Lock	F08
1 Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
2 Closer, cushion arm	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
2 Armor Plates	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS

HW-10DEach [EMCH] Pair to Have:SMOKE RATED

1 Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
2 Exit Device	TYPE 2 F05
2 Electro-Mech. Closer-Holder	LCN 4040-SE
1 Set Meeting Stile Astragals	R3E834
2 Auto Door Bottoms	R0Y346 - HEAVY DUTY
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

POWER, WIRING, CONDUIT, AND FIRE ALARM CONNECTION BY DIVISION 26.

HW-11Each Pair to Have:RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Set Auto Flush Bolts	TYPE 25 LESS BOTTOM BOLT
1 Storeroom Lock	F07
1 Coordinator	TYPE 21A
2 Closers, cushion arm	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
2 Armor Plates	J101 x 1.275 MM (0.050 INCH) THICKNESS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

HW-13Each [ADO] Bi-Parting Automatic Pair to Have:NON-RATED

ALL HARDWARE BY SECTION 08 42 29.

SECURITY HARDWARE ABBREVIATIONS LEGEND:

AC = Access Control Device (Card reader, biometric reader, keypad)
 ADO = Automatic Door Operator
 DPS = Door Position Switch (Door or Alarm Contact)
 EL = Electric Lock
 REX = Request-to-Exit Switch in Latching Device Inside Trim

INTERIOR SINGLE SECURITY DOORS

HW-SH-1

Each [DPS] Door to Have:

NON RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Transfer Hinge	4-WIRE TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Storeroom Lock	F07
1 Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Alarm Contact, Recessed	1078-G (G.E. SECURITY), OR EQUAL

EMPTY CONDUIT AND BOXES BY DIVISION 26.
 FUTURE CARD READER AND MONITORING.

HW-SH-3

Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS] Door to Have:

NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Transfer Hinge	4-WIRE TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Electrified Lock	F07 (E01-REX, E06) 24VDC
1 Power Supply	REGULATED, FILTERED, 24VDC, AMPERAGE AS REQUIRED
1 Closer	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Alarm Contact	1078-G (G.E. SECURITY), OR EQUAL

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.
 CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

HW-SH-4BEach [ADO, AC, EL, REX, DPS] Door to Have:NON-RATED

Hinges	QUANTITY & TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Transfer Hinge	4-WIRE TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Electrified Lock	F07 (E01-REX, E06) 24VDC
1 Key Cylinder	TYPE AS REQUIRED
1 Power Supply	TYPE REQUIRED BY LOCK MANUFACTURER X ADO BOARD
1 Edge Guard (@ Wood Doors)	J208M / J211 (VERIFY), CUT: HARDWARE
1 Floor Stop	L02121 x 3 FASTENERS
1 Set Self-Adhesive Seals	R0E154

POWER TRANSFER **SHARED BY ELECTRIC PANIC AND** RE-ACTIVATION SENSOR WIRING (RE-ACTIVATION SENSORS PROVIDED BY SECTION 08 71 13.11).

AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATOR AND CONTROLS BY SECTION 08 71 13.11, LOW ENERGY POWER ASSIST DOOR OPERATORS.

ELECTRICALLY UNLOCKED BY INTERFACE WITH FIRE ALARM SYSTEM.

POWER, WIRING, CONDUIT, AND FIRE ALARM CONNECTION BY DIVISION 26.

EXTERIOR SINGLE SECURITY DOORSHW-SH11Each [AC, EL, REX, DPS]Door to Have:NON-RATED

1 Continuous Transfer Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1 Electrified Lock	F07 (E01-REX, E06) 24VDC
1 Closer, cushion arm	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
1 Kick Plate	J102
1 Threshold	ALUMINUM, PER ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL
1 Door Sweep	90100CNB (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1 Set Frame Seals	2891AS X CSK SCREWS (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1 Drip	R0Y976
1 Alarm Contact, Recessed	1078-G (G.E. SECURITY), OR EQUAL

120VAC POWER, CONDUIT, AND WIRING BY DIVISION 26.

CARD READER BY DIVISION 28.

EXTERIOR PAIR SECURITY DOORSHW-SH13Each Pair to Have:NON-RATED

1 Continuous Transfer Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS x 4-THRUWIRE TRANSFER x IN-HINGE ACCESS PANEL
1 Continuous Hinge	A51031B x INTEGRAL HINGE GUARD CHANNEL X ADJUSTA-SCREWS
1 Set Manual Flush Bolts	L04081/L04082
1 Dust Proof Strike	L04021
1 Storeroom Lock	F13-MOD x RIGID OUTSIDE LEVER x KEY RETRACTS DEADBOLT AND LATCHBOLT
1 Overlapping Astragal with Self-Adhesive Seal	R5Y634 x R0E154 x THRU-BOLTS
1 Coordinator	TYPE 21A
2 Closer, cushion arm	C02011/C02021 (PT4D, PT4F, PT4H)
2 Armor Plate	J101 x 3.125 MM (0.125 INCH) THICKNESS
1 Threshold (inswing door)	ALUMINUM, PER ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL
2 Door Sweep	90100CNB (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1 Set Frame Seals	2891AS X CSK SCREWS (PEMKO), OR EQUAL
1 Drip	R0Y976
2 Alarm Contact, Recessed	1078-G (G.E. SECURITY), OR EQUAL

EMPTY CONDUIT AND BOXES BY DIVISION 26.

FUTURE CARD READER AND MONITORING.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 71 13.11
LOW ENERGY POWER ASSIST DOOR OPERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies low energy power assisted automatic operation of swing doors. The door operator system shall be complete including operator, controls, door arm and operator enclosure (header and cover).

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Sealants; Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Steel doors; Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- C. Wood doors; Section 08 14 00, INTERIOR WOOD DOORS.
- D. Door hardware; Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- E. Glass and glazing of doors and frames; Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
Smoke detectors for control of fire/smoke doors to be wired per Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.
- F. Electric general wiring, connections and equipment requirements; Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Power assisted door operators, controls and other equipment shall be products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in manufacturing such equipment for a minimum of three years.
- B. One manufacturer of automatic door equipment shall be used throughout the building.

1.4 WARRANTY

Power assisted door operators, controls and other related equipment shall be subject to the terms of the "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that the warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS," furnish two copies of maintenance manuals and instructions on automatic door operators.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data describing operators, power units, controls, door hardware and safety devices.

C. Shop Drawings:

Showing location of controls and safety devices in relationship to each automatically operated door. This includes templates, wiring diagrams, fabrication details, anchorage and other information to providers of related work to coordinate the proper installation of the door operators.

1.7 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Power assisted automatic door equipment shall accommodate normal traffic as well as the weight of the doors.
- B. Equipment: UL approved and comply with applicable codes. Motors shall be rated minimum one-quarter horsepower and shall be single phase and 115 volts.
- C. Electrical Wiring; Provide wiring so that only a single power supply is required. Equipment and wiring shall be as specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
ICC/ANSI A117.1-03.....Guideline for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities-Providing Accessibility and Usability for Physically Handicapped People
- C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association, Inc. (BHMA):
156.19-07.....Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Doors

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATORS

- A. Automatic door operators shall be for commercial doors and shall be electromechanical and surface mounted above the door to the header or transom bar. The opening force shall be generated by a permanent magnet DC motor driving a combination spiral bevel/spur gear reducer and transmitted to the door through an arm linkage. Opening speed shall be adjustable and feature dual backcheck control allowing adjustment of backcheck speed and position. Closing shall be by spring force generated by a metal compression spring. The spring shall reduce manual opening force to not more than 67 N (15 lbf). The minimum diameter of spring wire shall be .007mm (172 in.). Under the specified design load

of the door, the spring shall be capable of performing 2,000,000 cycles before fracture. Adjustable closing speed and fixed latch speed shall control the door in the closing cycle. The doors shall be operated manually at any time without damage to the operator or components.

- B. All operators shall have checking mechanism providing cushioning action at last part of door travel, in both opening and closing cycle.

Operators shall recycle doors instantaneously to full open position from any point in closing cycle when control switch is reactivated.

- C. Operator shall be swinging type enclosed in housing. Operator shall open door by energizing motor and shall stop by electrically reducing voltage and stalling motor against mechanical stop. Door shall close by means of spring energy, and close force shall be controlled by gear system and motor being used as dynamic break without power. System shall operate as manual door control in event of power failure. Opening and closing speeds shall be adjustable:

1. Swing Operator Housing: Housing shall be 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) wide by 150 mm (6 inches) high aluminum extrusions with enclosed end caps for application to 100 mm (4 inch) and larger frame systems. All structural sections shall have a minimum thickness of 3.7 mm (0.146 inch) and be fabricated of 6063-T5 aluminum alloy.
2. Swing Power Operator: Completely assembled and sealed unit which shall include helical gear drive transmission, mechanical spring and bearings, all located in cast aluminum case and filled with special lubricant for extreme temperature conditions. A "DC" shunt-wound permanent magnet motor with sealed ball bearings shall be attached to transmission system. Complete unit shall be rubber mounted with provisions for easy maintenance and replacement, without removing door from pivots or frame.
3. Connecting hardware for swing overhead concealed type power operator shall have drive arm attached to door with a pin linkage rotating in a self-lubricating bearing and adjustable slide block, traveling in an interconnected track and top pivot assembly. Top track and pivot assembly shall be fabricated of steel. Door shall not pivot on shaft of operator.
4. Electrical Control: Operator shall have a self contained electrical control unit, including necessary transformers, relays, rectifiers, and other electronic components for proper operation and switching of power operator. Relays shall be plug-in type for individual

replacement and all connecting harnesses shall have interlocking plugs. Control shall also include time delay for normal cycle. Swing door control shall include safe-swing circuit with optional switching which automatically limits power and slows door when approached from the doors swing area.

5. On pairs of doors, operators shall allow either door to be opened manually without the other door opening.

2.2 MICROPROCESSOR CONTROLS

- A. The system shall include a multi-function microprocessor control providing adjustable hold open time (1 - 30 sec.), LED indications for actual position unknown, system status, open obstruction shutdown, activation signal, safety mat/sensor signal, Stop-and-Hold signal, and mode selector switches providing a means for easy field selection of the following functions: push-to-operate, latch assist and stack pressure. Control shall be capable of receiving activation signals from any device with normally open dry contact output.
 1. With push-to-operate function enabled, the control shall provide a means of initiating a self-start activation circuit by slightly pushing the door open at any point in the door swing.
 2. Latch Assist shall provide a two second impulse in the close direction to overcome restrictions with locking devices of pressure differentials, allowing the unit to operate in standard time delay mode, and permitting the door to close from the full open position after the hold time is satisfied. All activation modes shall provide fully adjustable opening speed.
- B. The door shall be held open by low voltage applied to the continuous duty motor. The control shall include an adjustable safety circuit that monitors door operation and shuts the motor off if an open obstruction is sensed. The control shall include a recycle feature the reopens the door if an obstruction is sensed at any point during its closing cycle. The control shall include a standard three position toggle switch with functions for ON, OFF, and HOLD OPEN.

2.3 ENCLOSURE

Operator shall be completely self-contained within an extruded aluminum housing (alloy 6063-T6) to conceal operator mechanism and mounting brackets and with removable access cover with an overall maximum size

of 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) wide by 150 mm (6 inches) deep. Header color shall be integral color anodized/painted to match adjacent storefront/frame finish.

2.4 ACTIVATION DEVICES

- A. Automatic: Opening cycle shall be activated by pressing switches with international symbol of accessibility and "PRESS TO OPERATE DOOR" engraved on the faceplate. Switches shall be installed in a standard 2-gang electrical wall box and placed in a location in compliance with ANSI A117.1. Switches may be wall mounted or mounted on a free standing post or guard rail.
- B. Manual: Push-to-operate; manually pushing the door shall activate the automatic opening cycle. Door shall automatically close after timer delay expires.
- C. Opening and closing force, measured 25 mm (1 inch) out from the lock stile of the door, shall not exceed 67 N (15 lbf) to stop the door when operating in either direction or cycle.
- D. Opening Time: Doors shall be field adjusted so that opening time to back check or 80 degrees, whichever occurs first, shall be 3 seconds or longer as required in Table 1. Backcheck shall not occur before 60 degrees opening.
Total opening time to fully open shall be as in Table II.
- E. Closing Time:
Doors shall be field adjusted to close from 90 degrees to 10 degrees in 3 seconds or longer as required in Table 1.
 - 1. Doors shall be field adjusted to close from 10 degrees to fully close position in not less than 1.5 seconds.
 - 2. Doors shall be field adjusted to remain fully open for not less than 5 seconds.
 - 3. Table 1 provides speed settings for various widths and weights of doors for obtaining results complying with this paragraph.
- F. Cycle Tests:
 - 1. Low Energy Power Operated, Low Energy Power Open and Power Assist Operators shall be cycle tested for 300,000 cycles.
 - 2. Use the widest and heaviest door specified as a test specimen. Narrower or lighter doors of the same configurations shall then be considered to meet the cycle test requirements.

Table 1

Minimum Opening Time to Backcheck or 80 degrees, which ever occurs first and the Minimum Closing Time from 90 degrees to Latch Check or 10 degrees.

"D" Door Leaf Width- mm (inches)	"W" Door Weight in kg (pounds) Matrix Values are in seconds				
	(100) 45.4	(56.7) 125	(68.0) 150	(79.4) 175	(90.7) 200
(762) 30	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.5
(914) 36	3.0	3.5	3.5	4.0	4.0
(1067) 42	3.5	4.0	4.0	4.5	4.5

Doors of other weights and widths can be calculated using the formula;

$T = DvW/133$ in US units $T = DvW/2260$ in SI (metric) units

Where: T= Time, seconds

D= Door width, mm (inches)

W= Door weight, kg (lbs)

The values for "T" time have been rounded up to the nearest half second.

These values are based on a kinetic energy of (1.25 lbf-ft).

Table II

Total Opening Time to Full Open Position

Backcheck at 60 degrees	Backcheck at 70 degrees	Backcheck at 80 degrees
Table 1 plus 2 seconds	Table 1 plus 1.5 seconds	Table 1 plus 1 second

Note: To determine maximum times from close to full open, the operator shall be adjusted as shown in the chart. Backcheck occurring at a point between positions in Table II shall use the lowest setting. For example, if the backcheck occurs at 75 degrees, the full open shall be the time shown in Table 1 plus 1.5 seconds.

2.5 POWER UNITS

Provide separate self-contained electric circuits for automatic operators located on each floor of the building. Interruption or failure of power circuits for operators located on one floor of the

building shall not interfere with continuous performance of automatic operated doors located on other floors. Capacity and size of power circuits shall be in accordance with automatic operator manufacturer's specifications.

2.6 SAFETY DEVICES

- A. Time delay switches shall be adjustable between 5 to 60 seconds and shall control closing cycle of doors.
- B. Decals with sign "In" or "Do Not Enter" shall be installed on both faces of each door where shown and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/BHMA A156.19.
- C. Each swing door shall have installed a motion sensor to detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from opening.
- D. Motion sensors shall consist of detection modules, factory prepared to be attached to each side of the lock/strike stile, an armored flex link power cable and bracket assembly, factory prepared for attachment to the pivot stile; a logic board and a position encoder which shall mount to the operator. The detection modules shall contain transmitting and receiving diodes and sense multidimensional zones for detection of people and/or objects in the door area. Detection modules shall be high impact, shock resistant zinc castings with tinted lenses. The swing door sensor system shall provide complete operate and safety zone coverage. These zones shall be fully adjusted to meet specific jobsite conditions (sidewalls, adjacent panels, etc.) The system shall not be affected by ultrasonic, ambient light or radios frequencies within the vicinity of the swing door.
- E. Each swing door shall have installed a re-activation sensor mounted on the push-side door face near the top detect any person standing in the door swing path and prevent the door from closing. Wiring for the re-activation sensor between the door and frame shall be concealed in a power transfer device, hinge or pivot provided under Section 08 71 00; wire chase in door provided under door section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate installation of equipment with other related work. Manual controls and power disconnect switches shall be recessed or semi-flush mounted in partitions. Secure operator components to adjacent construction with suitable fastenings. Conceal conduits, piping, and electric equipment in finish work.
- B. Install power units in locations shown. Where units are to be mounted on walls, provide metal supports or shelves for the units. All equipment, including time delay switches, shall be accessible for maintenance and adjustment.
- C. Operators shall be adjusted and must function properly for the type of traffic (pedestrians) expected to pass through doors. Each door leaf of pairs of doors shall open and close in synchronization. On pairs of doors, operators shall allow either door to be opened manually without the other door opening.
- D. Install controls at positions shown and make them convenient for particular traffic expected to pass through openings. Maximum height of push plate wall switches from finished floors shall be 40 inches unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.

----- END -----

SECTION 08 80 00
GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies glass, related glazing materials, and accessories. Glazing products specified apply to factory or field glazed items.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:

1. Sound resistant doors: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, and Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS.
2. Mirrors: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.
3. Section 08 51 13, ALUMINUM WINDOWS.
4. Section 08 44 13, GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS.
5. Section 08 56 73, SOUND CONTROL WINDOWS

1.3 LABELS

A. Temporary labels:

1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
2. Label in accordance with NFRC (National Fenestration Rating Council) label requirements.
3. Temporary labels shall remain intact until glass is approved by COR.

B. Permanent labels:

1. Locate in corner for each pane.
2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC (Safety Glass Certification Council) label requirements.
 - a. Tempered glass.
 - b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.
 - c. Organic coated glass.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Building Enclosure Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier:

1. Utilize the inner pane of multiple pane sealed units for the continuity of the air barrier and vapor retarder seal.
2. Maintain a continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

B. Glass Thickness:

1. Select thickness of exterior glass to withstand dead loads and wind loads acting normal to plane of glass at design pressures calculated in accordance with ASCE 7.
2. Test in accordance with ASTM E 1300.
3. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Certificates stating that wire glass, meets requirements for safety glazing material as specified in ANSI Z97.1.
2. Certificate on shading coefficient.
3. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.

C. Warranty: Submit written guaranty, conforming to General Condition requirements, and to "Warranty of Construction" Article in this Section.

D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Glass, each kind required.
2. Insulating glass units.
3. Transparent (one-way vision glass) mirrors.
4. Glazing cushion.
5. Sealing compound.

E. Samples:

1. Size: 150 mm by 150 mm (6 inches by 6 inches).
2. Tinted glass.
3. Reflective glass.
4. Transparent (one-way vision glass) mirrors.

F. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer's test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.

- B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.
- C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.
 - 1. Protect sealed-air-space insulating glazing units from exposure to abnormal pressure changes, as could result from substantial changes in altitude during delivery by air freight. Provide temporary breather tubes which do not nullify applicable warranties on hermetic seals.
 - 2. Temporary protections: The glass front and polycarbonate back of glazing shall be temporarily protected with compatible, peelable, heat-resistant film which will be peeled for inspections and re-applied and finally removed after doors and windows are installed at destination. Since many adhesives will attack polycarbonate, the film used on exposed polycarbonate surfaces shall be approved and applied by manufacturer.
 - 3. Edge protection: To cushion and protect glass clad, polycarbonate, and Noviflex edges from contamination or foreign matter, the four edges shall be sealed the depth of glazing with continuous standard-thickness Santoprene tape. Alternatively, continuous channel shaped extrusion of Santoprene shall be used, with flanges extending into face sides of glazing.
 - 4. Protect "Constant Temperature" units including every unit where glass sheet is directly laminated to or directly sealed with metal-tube type spacer bar to polycarbonate sheet, from exposures to ambient temperatures outside the range of 16 to 24 C, during the fabricating, handling, shipping, storing, installation, and subsequent protection of glazing.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products. Be responsible for proper fit of field measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Conform to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend warranty period for the following:

1. Bullet resistive plastic material to remain visibly clear without discoloration for 10 years.
2. Insulating glass units to remain sealed for 10 years.
3. Laminated glass units to remain laminated for 5 years.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- Z97.1-04.....Safety Glazing Material Used in Building -
Safety Performance Specifications and Methods
of Test.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- C1363-05.....Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies, by
Means of A Hot Box Apparatus
- C542-05.....Lock-Strip Gaskets.
- C716-06.....Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill
Glazing Materials.
- C794-06.....Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- C864-05.....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets,
Setting Blocks, and Spacers.
- C920-08.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- C964-07.....Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing.
- C1036-06.....Flat Glass.
- C1048-04.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
and Uncoated Glass.
- C1172-09.....Laminated Architectural Flat Glass.
- C1376-10.....Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on
Flat Glass.
- D635-06.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of
Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a
Horizontal Position.
- D4802-02.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic
Sheet.
- E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials.

- E1300-09.....Determining Load Resistance of Glass in
Buildings.
- E2190-08.....Insulating Glass Unit
- D. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
 - 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials;
1977, with 1984 Revision.
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
 - 80-08.....Fire Doors and Windows.
- F. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)
- G. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC)2009:
Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).
- H. Glass Association of North America (GANA):
 - Glazing Manual (Latest Edition)
 - Sealant Manual (2008)
- I. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
 - ASCE 7-10.....Wind Load Provisions

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS

- A. Use thickness stated unless specified otherwise in assemblies.
- B. Clear Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
 - 2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- C. Tinted Heat reflective and low emissivity coated glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 2, Quality q3.
 - 2. Color: Sealed Edge Units (SEU): Insulating Glass Unit Makeup, Basis
of Design.
 - 3. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

- A. Clear Heat Strengthened Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
 - 2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- B. Tinted Heat Strengthened Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition A, Type I, Class 2, Quality q3.
 - 2. Color: Sealed Edge Units (SEU): Insulating Glass Unit Makeup, Basis
of Design.
 - 3. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).

C. Clear Tempered Glass:

1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).

2.3 COATED GLASS

A. Spandrel Glass:

1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition B, Type I.
2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).

B. Reflective Tempered Glass:

1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition C, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.
Color: Sealed Edge Units (SEU): Insulating Glass Unit Makeup, Basis of Design.
2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).

C. Low-E Tempered Glass:

1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition C, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3 with low emissivity pyrolytic coating having an E of 0.15.
2. Apply coating to second surface of insulating glass units.
3. Thickness, as indicated.

D. Transparent Mirror (One-Way-Vision Glass):

1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q2 or Class 3, Quality q3; Grey Glass.
2. Thickness, 6 mm (1/4 inch).
3. Coated one face with a hard adherent reflective film of chromium or other coating of proven equivalent durability.
4. Visible light transmittance; eight percent, plus or minus two percent.
5. Visible reflectance; sixty percent, plus or minus five percent.
6. Light ratio; mirror side 10 or more; observer side one or less.
7. Assemble with coating covered and protected with a layer of clear glass not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
8. Clean interface glass prior to assembly.
9. Tape edge to seal interface and hold panes together.

2.4 LAMINATED GLASS

- A. Two or more lites of glass bonded with an interlayer material for use in building glazing
- B. Use 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) thick interlayer for:
 1. Acoustical glazing.
 2. Heat strengthened or fully tempered glass assemblies.

2.5 TRANSLUCENT GLASS

- A. Basis of Design: Pulp Studio, Product reference number 2099;
www.pulpstudio.com, Alex Rosul, Rosul & Associates, 216.227.1801, or equal.
- B. Description.
 - 1. Clear glass laminated with a translucent interlayer.
 - 2. Thickness, 5/16"

2.6 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

- A. Provide factory fabricated, hermetically sealed glass unit consisting of two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated air space and comply with ASTM E2190.
- B. Assemble units using glass types specified:
- C. Sealed Edge Units (SEU):
 - 1. Insulating Glass Unit Makeup
 - a. Basis of Design - SuperNeutral 68 by Guardian Sunguard.
 - 1) Light Transmittance - 49%
 - 2) Reflectance Out - 8
 - 3) Reflectance In - 11
 - 4) U-value - 0.29
 - 5) Shading Coefficient - 0.34
 - 6) Solar Heat Gain Coefficient - 0.30
 - 7) Color - Light Gray
 - 8) Outboard Light - Crystal Gray
 - 9) Inboard Light - Clear
 - 10) SEU Thickness - 1 inch
 - 11) Low-E Coating
 - b. Spacer
 - 1) Spacer frame, Basis of Design - Warm-Light Technology by Azon USA; www.warmedge.com, or equal with similar salient characteristics.
 - 2) Gas Fill: (Argon)
 - 2. Glass shall be annealed, heat strengthened or tempered as required by codes, or as required to meet thermal stress and wind loads.
 - 3. Glass heat-treated by horizontal (roller hearth) process with inherent roller wave distortion parallel to the bottom edge of the glass as installed when specified.

2.7 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

- A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work shall have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service.
- B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:
 - 1. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
 - 2. Shore a hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
 - 3. Block lengths: 50 mm (two inches) except 100 to 150 mm (four to six inches) for insulating glass.
 - 4. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
 - 5. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.
- C. Spacers: ASTM C864:
 - 1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
 - 2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
 - 3. Lengths: One to 25 to 76 mm (one to three inches).
 - 4. Shore a hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.
- D. Sealing Tapes:
 - 1. Semi-solid polymeric based material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
 - 2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
- E. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:
 - 1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.
 - 2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
 - 3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.
- F. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:
 - 1. Type S.
 - 2. Class 25
 - 3. Grade NS.
 - 4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.

G. Neoprene, EPDM, or Vinyl Glazing Gasket: ASTM C864.

1. Channel shape; flanges may terminate above the glazing channel or flush with the top of the channel.
2. Designed for dry glazing.

H. Color:

1. Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames shall match color of the finished aluminum and be nonstaining.
2. Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted shall be black, gray, or neutral color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer's approved shop drawings.

B. Advise Contractor of conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation: Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units to prevent damage to glass and glazing units by cleaning materials.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA-02 Sealant Manual.
- B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.
- C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
- D. Verify that components used are compatible.
- E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
- F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with GANA-01 Glazing Manual and GANA-02 Sealant Manual unless specified otherwise.
- B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
- D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
- E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.
- F. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.
- G. Transparent (One-Way Vision Glass) Mirror: Use continuous channel glazing gasket.
- H. Laminated Glass:
 - 1. Tape edges to seal interlayer and protect from glazing sealants.
 - 2. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
- I. Insulating Glass Units:
 - 1. Glaze in compliance with glass manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. When glazing gaskets are used, they shall be of sufficient size and depth to cover glass seal or metal channel frame completely.
 - 3. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
 - 4. Do not grind, nip, cut, or otherwise alter edges and corners of fused glass units after shipping from factory.

3.4 INSTALLATION - DRY METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING)

- A. Cut glazing spline to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/3 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.
- D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.5 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

- A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by Resident Engineer.
- B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.
- C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

3.6 PROTECTION

Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

3.7 GLAZING SCHEDULE

- A. Tempered Glass:
 - 1. Install in full and half glazed doors unless indicated otherwise.
 - 2. Install in storefront, windows, and door sidelights adjacent to doors.
 - 3. Use clear tempered glass on interior side lights and doors.
 - 4. Use SEU reflective tempered and clear tempered glass on windows, storefront and sidelights.
- B. Clear Glass:
 - 1. Interior observation windows not specified otherwise.
 - 2. Interior pane of dual glazed windows not receiving tempered, laminated or organic coated glass, or other special glass indicated or specified.
- C. Tinted Glass: Exterior pane of dual glazed windows not receiving tinted tempered glass.
- D. Insulating Glass:
 - 1. Install SEU tinted tempered and clear tempered glass in storefronts, curtain walls adjacent to entrances or walks.
- E. Laminated Glass: Install as specified in doors, observation windows and interior pane of dual glazed windows where indicated.
- F. Transparent Mirror (One-Way-Vision Glass): Install in observation windows where indicated.
- G. Spandrel Glass: Install specified spandrel glazing where indicated.
- H. Pattern Glass (obscure):
 - 1. Install in interior pane of dual glazed windows of Toilet Rooms.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 84 13
DECORATIVE PLASTIC GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies custom architectural wood casework and related components.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY: wood blocking.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop drawings.
1. Decorative glazing, show elevations with patterns, dimensions, and details of installation.
- C. Samples for verification.
1. Each type of glazing: 4 inches by 4 inches.
- D. Installation instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications.
1. Company experienced in performing work of this Section and in installing decorative plastic glazing with minimum of 3 years documented experience and accepted by manufacturer.
- B. Fire Hazard Classification.
1. Components shall be fabricated of materials tested to meet Fire Hazard Classification.

Test	Test Results	Standard
Rate of Burning	CC1 Rating	ASTM D 635
Self-Ignition Temp.	More than 650 degrees F	ASTM D 1929
Density of Smoke	Less than 75 percent	ASTM D 2843

C. Safety Glazing Classification.

16 CFR 1201 Impact Test/Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials, 1984.

D. Mock-Up.

1. Furnish full-size mock-ups of decorative glazing, mounted in specified support system, for approval of Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COR).
2. Locate mock-ups at project, where directed by COR.
3. Approved mock-ups may remain as part of work.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D635-10Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or
Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a
Horizontal Position

D1629-96(01)Standard Test Method for Determining Ignition
Temperature of Plastics

D2843-10Standard Test Method for Density of Smoke from
the Burning or Decomposition of Plastics

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Temperature in areas of installation shall be at least 65 degrees F for 48 hours prior to, during, and 48 hours after installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Decorative glazing work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Decorative Plastic Glazing Type A (DPG-A).

1. Fabricate sheet from engineered polyester resin.
2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
3. Sheet size: 4 feet by 8 feet.
4. Edge Detail: Eased
5. Angled Seams: Miter
6. Color and pattern: Refer to Room Finish and Color Schedule.

7. Mounting hardware as indicated.
 8. Finishes:
 - a. Exposed side edges: Polished.
 - b. Refer to Room Finish And Color Schedule.
 9. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.
- B. Decorative Plastic Glazing Type B (DPG-B).
1. Fabricate sheet from engineered polyester resin.
 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 3. Sheet size: 4 feet by 8 feet.
 4. Edge Detail: Eased
 5. Color and pattern: Refer to Room Finish and Color Schedule.
 6. Mounting hardware as indicated.
 7. Finishes:
 - a. Exposed side edges: Polished.
 - b. Refer to Room Finish and Color Schedule.
 8. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mounting Hardware.
1. Captured at top and bottom, exposed side edges.
 - a. Square type flat base stainless steel clamps for half inch thick material.
 - b. Finish to be brushed stainless steel.
 - c. Include steel pin for additional support.
 - d. Mounting bracket: CRL Z-Series Z912BS, C. R. Laurence Co., Inc., www.crlaurence.com
 - e. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.
 - f. Continuous wood blocking at areas of mounting as indicated on drawings and as specified in Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Other Materials.
1. Include materials not specifically described but required for a complete installation, as selected by Contractor, subject to review by Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COR).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which work to be performed.
- B. Verify location and sizes of backing and support framing.

- C. Verify glazing openings are correctly dimensioned and within tolerances.
- D. Inspect each component immediately before installation.
 - 1. Do not install any items improperly sized, with damaged edges, with scratched or abraded surfaces, or with similar material defect.
 - a. Remove damaged components from project site and legally dispose of off project site.
 - 2. Examine glazing units to determine orientation as indicated on shop drawings. Label as needed so that proper orientation is readily identifiable; do not use labeling materials that leave visible marks on completed glazing.
- E. Correct conditions detrimental to correct and timely completion of work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Clean obstructions and deleterious substances from mounting hardware.
- B. Install mounting hardware and glazing components in accordance with reviewed shop drawings and manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Install glazing and texture in proper orientation. Decorative Plastic Glazing Type A (DPG-A) pattern to be installed vertically and Type B (DPG-B) to be installed with textured side facing Corridor/Passage.
- D. Do not remove manufacturer's labels until so directed by COR.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean and polish surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect glazing from damage after installation by promptly installing streamers or ribbons, suitably attached to surround and held away from glazing. Do not apply directly to glazing except as specifically directed by COR.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 08 90 00
LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies fixed and operable wall louvers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
Each type, showing material, finish, size of members and installation and anchorage details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
Each type of louver.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
B209/B209M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy, Sheet and Plate
B221-06.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
B221M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire Shapes, and Tubes
- C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-505 (1988).....Metal Finishes Manual
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
90A-02.....Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- E. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
605-98.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels
- F. Air Movement and Control Association, Inc. (AMCA):
500-L-99.....Testing Louvers

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221/B221M.

B. Fasteners: Fasteners for securing louvers and wall vents to adjoining construction, except as otherwise specified or shown, shall be toggle or expansion bolts, of size and type as required for each specific type of installation and service condition.

1. Where type, size, or spacing of fasteners is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fasteners, and method of installation.
2. Fasteners for louvers, louver frames, and wire guards shall be of stainless steel or aluminum.

2.2 EXTERIOR WALL LOUVERS

A. General:

1. Provide fixed type louvers of size and design shown.
2. Heads and sills sections shall have formed caulking slots or be designed to retain caulking. Head sections shall have exterior drip lip, and sill sections an integral water stop.
3. Furnish louvers with sill extension or separate sill as shown.
4. Frame shall be mechanically fastened or welded construction with welds dressed smooth and flush.

B. Performance Characteristics:

1. Weather louvers shall have a minimum of 50 percent free area and shall pass 3810 (750) mm/s (fpm) free area velocity at a pressure drop not exceeding 3 (.125) mm (inch) water gage and carry not more than 0 g (ounces) of water per m² (square foot) of free area for 15 minutes when tested per AMCA Standard 500-L.
2. Louvers shall bear AMCA certified rating seals for air performance and water penetration ratings.

C. Aluminum Louvers:

1. General: Frames, blades, sills and mullions (sliding interlocking type); 2 mm (0.081-inch) thick extruded aluminum. Blades shall be drainable type and have reinforcing bosses.
2. Louvers, fixed: Make frame sizes 13 mm (1/2-inch) smaller than openings. Single louvers frames shall not exceed 1700 mm (66 inches) wide. When openings exceed 1700 mm (66 inches), provide twin louvers separated by mullion members.

2.3 WIRE GUARDS

A. Provide wire guards on outside of all exterior louvers, except on exhaust air louvers.

B. Fabricate frames from 2 mm (0.081-inch) thick extruded or sheet aluminum designed to retain wire mesh.

- C. Wire mesh shall be woven from not less than 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) diameter aluminum wire.
- D. Miter corners and join by concealed corner clips or locks extending about 57 mm (2-1/4 inches) into rails and stiles. Equip wire guards over four feet in height with a mid-rail constructed as specified for frame components.
- E. Fasten frames to outside of louvers with aluminum or stainless steel devices designed to allow removal and replacement without damage to the wire guard or the louver.

2.4 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual: AMP 500-505
- B. Aluminum Louvers and Wire Guards:
 - 1. Anodized finish
 - a. AA-C22A42 Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick.
 - 2. Organic Finish: AAMA 605 (Fluorocarbon coating).
- C. Stainless Steel: Mechanical finish No. 4 in accordance with NAAMM
- D. Steel: Surfaces of steel work, for which no other finish is specified, shall be cleaned free from scale, rust, oil and grease, and then given a light colored prime paint after fabrication, except ferrous metals concealed in finished work. Paint all contact surfaces of assembled work (except welded contact surfaces) with an additional shop coat of similar paint.

2.5 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with a heavy coat of bituminous paint (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a performed synthetic rubber tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Isolate the aluminum from plaster, concrete and masonry by coating aluminum with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Protect finished surfaces from damage during fabrication, erection, and after completion of the work. Strippable plastic coating on colored anodized or organic finish is not approved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.

- B. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into masonry construction. C. Provide anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing louvers to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used, except for removal items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.

3.2 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, all exposed prefinished items and all items fabricated from aluminum shall be cleaned as recommended by the manufacturer and protected from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 22 16
NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, shaft wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Load bearing framing: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING.
- B. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Pull down tabs in steel decking: Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- D. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
 - 2. Hanger inserts.
 - 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
 - 4. Furring channels.
 - 5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.
 - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly

4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)

A123-09.....Zinc (Hot-dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A653/A653M-09.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems

C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-06.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels

C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members

C754-09.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

C841-03(R2008).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring

C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness

C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G-60 minimum, per ASTM 123.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
 - 1. Use ASTM A525 steel.
 - a. Size Steel studs based on the following criteria:
 - 1) 5 PSF lateral loading, L/240 Wall Deflection.
 - 2) 0.0329-inch (22 ga) minimum.
 - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.
- E. Shaft Wall Framing:
 - 1. Conform to rated wall construction.
 - 2. C-H Studs.
 - 3. E Studs.
 - 4. J Runners.
 - 5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Resilient furring channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
 - 2. Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.
- C. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.

- E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.
- F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
 - 1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
 - 2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.
- G. Attachments for Wall Furring:
 - 1. Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
 - 2. For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.
- H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.
- B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (1-3/8 inch) wide flange.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated partitions and insulated exterior wall furring.

F. Openings:

1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
2. Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.

G. Fastening Studs:

1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.

H. Chase Wall Partitions:

1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).

I. Form building expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.

J. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.

B. Wall furring-Stud System:

1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
2. Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.

C. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.
- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.5 INSTALLING SHAFT WALL SYSTEM

- A. Provide one hour fire rating Shaft wall where indicated on drawings.
- B. Position J runners at floor and ceiling with the short leg toward finish side of wall. Securely attach runners to structural supports with power driven fasteners at both ends and 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. After liner panels have been erected, cut C-H studs and E studs, from 9 mm (3/8-inch) to not more than 13 mm (1/2-inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height. Install C-H studs between liner panels with liner panels inserted in the groove.
- D. Install full-length steel E studs over shaft wall line at intersections, corners, hinged door jambs, columns, and both sides of closure panels.
- E. Suitably frame all openings to maintain structural support for wall:
 - 1. Provide necessary liner fillers and shims to conform to label frame requirements.
 - 2. Frame openings cut within a liner panel with E studs around perimeter.
 - 3. Frame openings with vertical E studs at jambs, horizontal J runner at head and sill.
- F. Elevator Shafts:
 - 1. Frame elevator door frames with 0.87 mm (0.0341-inch) thick J strut or J stud jambs having 75 mm (three-inch) long legs on the shaft side.
 - 2. Protrusions including fasteners other than flange of shaft wall framing system or offsets from vertical alignments more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) are not permitted unless shown.
 - 3. Align shaft walls for plumb vertical flush alignment from top to bottom of shaft.

3.6 INSTALLING FURRED AND SUSPENDED CEILINGS OR SOFFITS

- A. Install furred and suspended ceilings or soffits in accordance with ASTM C754 or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown for screw attached gypsum board ceilings and for plaster ceilings or soffits.
 - 1. Space framing at 406 mm (16-inch) centers for gypsum board anchorage.
- B. Existing concrete construction exposed or concrete on steel decking:
 - 1. Use power actuated fasteners either eye pin, threaded studs or drive pins for type of hanger attachment required.
 - 2. Install fasteners at approximate mid height of concrete beams or joists. Do not install in bottom of beams or joists.
- C. Steel decking without concrete topping:
 - 1. Do not fasten to steel decking 0.76 mm (0.0299-inch) or thinner.
 - 2. Toggle bolt to decking 0.9 mm (0.0359-inch) or thicker only where anchorage to steel framing is not possible.
- D. Installing suspended ceiling system for gypsum board (ASTM C635 Option):
 - 1. Install only for ceilings to receive screw attached gypsum board.
 - 2. Install in accordance with ASTM C636.
 - a. Install main runners spaced 1200 mm (48 inches) on center.
 - b. Install 1200 mm (four foot) tees not over 600 mm (24 inches) on center; locate for edge support of gypsum board.
 - c. Install wall track channel at perimeter.
- E. Installing Ceiling Bracing System:
 - 1. Construct bracing of 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) channels for lengths up to 2400 mm (8 feet) and 50 mm (2 inch) channels for lengths over 2400 mm (8 feet) with ends bent to form surfaces for anchorage to carrying channels and over head construction. Lap channels not less than 600 mm (2 feet) at midpoint back to back. Screw or bolt lap together with two fasteners.
 - 2. Install bracing at an approximate 45 degree angle to carrying channels and structure overhead; secure as specified to structure overhead with two fasteners and to carrying channels with two fasteners or wire ties.

3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 29 00
GYPSUM BOARD**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING, and Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
 - 2. Finishing materials.
 - 3. Laminating adhesive.
 - 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details.
 - 2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
 - 3. Typical shaft wall assembly.
 - 4. Typical fire rated assembly, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Cornerbead.
 - 2. Edge trim.
 - 3. Control joints.

E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
2. Sound rating test.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| C11-08..... | Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related
Building Materials and Systems |
| C475-02..... | Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing
Gypsum Board |
| C840-08..... | Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board |
| C919-08..... | Sealants in Acoustical Applications |
| C954-07..... | Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum
Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from
0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in
thickness |
| C1002-07..... | Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs |
| C1047-05..... | Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum
Veneer Base |
| C1177-06..... | Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing |
| C1658-06..... | Glass Mat Gypsum Panels |
| C1396-06..... | Gypsum Board |
| E84-08..... | Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials |

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):

Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory

D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):

Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

E. Gypsum Association

GA-216-00.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.
- B. Coreboard or Shaft Wall Liner Panels.
 - 1. ASTM C1396, Type X.
 - 2. ASTM C1658: Glass Mat Gypsum Panels,
 - 3. Coreboard for shaft walls 300, 400, 600 mm (12, 16, or 24 inches) wide by required lengths 25 mm (one inch) thick with paper faces treated to resist moisture.
- C. Mold-Resistant.
 - 1. Core Type X or G as required by fire-rating.
 - 2. Treated to retard mold growth and withstand effects of moisture and high humidity.
 - 3. Facing: Tinted and treated retard mold growth and withstand effects of moisture and high humidity.
 - 4. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 5. Edges: Tapered.
- D. Gypsum cores shall contain a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.
- B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.
- C. Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners.
- D. Acoustic Insulation (sound attenuation blanket - SAB).
 - 1. In accordance with ASTM C 665.
 - 2. Material: Preformed glass fiber or mineral wool.
 - 3. Type: Unfaced, friction fit.
 - 4. At non-fire-rated partitions extending above ceiling line.
 - a. Thickness: 3 inches to meet sound rating requirements.
 - 5. At partitions to underside of ceiling.
 - a. Thickness: 3 inches.
 - 6. At fire-rated partitions.
 - a. Products listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory, Batts and Mineral Fiber Batts (MFB), Blankets (BZJZ).
 - b. Thickness: To completely fill stud cavity.

E. Acoustic Sealant.

1. In accordance with ASTM C 919.
2. Non-hardening, non-skinning, permanently flexible.
3. Acceptable products.
 - a. Pecora Corporation; BA-98: Harleysville, Pennsylvania 19438
www.pecora.com.
 - b. Tremco, Inc.; Acoustical Sealant: Cleveland, Ohio 44104
www.tremcosealants.com.
 - c. United States Gypsum Company; Sheetrock Acoustical Sealant:
Chicago, Illinois 60680 www.usg.com.
 - d. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

F. Smoke Control Sealant.

1. In accordance with ASTM C 834.
2. Acrylic latex.
3. Acceptable products.
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20: Harleysville, Pennsylvania 19438
www.pecora.com .
 - b. Tremco, Inc.; Acrylic Latex: Cleveland, Ohio 44104
www.tremcosealants.com.
 - c. Sonneborn Building Products Division of BASF; Sonolac: Shakopee,
Minnesota 55379 www.buildingsystems.basf.com.
 - d. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.4 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:

1. Two sides of partitions:
 - a. Fire rated partitions.
 - b. Smoke partitions.
 - c. Sound rated partitions.
 - d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
2. One side of partitions or furring:
 - a. Inside of exterior wall stud construction.
 - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
 - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
3. Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.
- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
 1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
 2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.
 3. At existing ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Ceilings:
 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
 2. For two-ply assemblies:
 - a. Use perpendicular application.
 - b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
- G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
 1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.

2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
 3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
 4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints.
 5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
 6. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
 - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
 - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
 - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
- H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:
1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
 2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
 3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.
- I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:
1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.
- J. Accessories:
1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
 2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
 3. Corner Beads:
 - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
 - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.

4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):

- a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
- b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
- c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
- d. Where shown.

3.3 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.
- B. Acoustic Insulation (sound attenuation blankets - SAB).
 1. In accordance with GA 600.
 2. In non-fire-rated partitions: Install between partition studs.
 3. In fire-rated partitions: Install mineral fiber batts to completely fill stud cavity.
 4. Install immediately ahead of gypsum board and after one side is complete.
 5. Attach to gypsum board with five 9/16 inch staples driven through each blanket, one in center and others spaced 3 inches from each corner.
 6. Butt ends of blankets closely and fill voids.
- C. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 1. Place one bead continuously on substrate before installation of perimeter framing members.
 2. Place continuous bead at perimeter of each layer of gypsum board.
 3. In non-fire-rated construction, seal around all penetrations including but not limited to conduit, pipe, ducts, and rough-in boxes.
- D. Acoustic Caulk.
 1. Install to reduce noise leakage between rooms.
 - a. At partition floor runners.
 - b. At through-wall vertical joints abutting exterior and corridor walls.
 - c. At cutouts for mechanical and electrical outlets.
 - d. At similar noise leakage points.

E. Accessories:

1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
3. Corner Beads:
 - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
 - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
 - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
 - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
 - d. Where shown.

3.4 CAVITY SHAFT WALL

- A. Coordinate assembly with Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING, for erection of framing and gypsum board.
- B. Conform to UL Design No. U438 or FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 12-2/HR (Nonbearing for two-hour fire rating. Conform to FM WALL CONSTRUCTION 25-1/HR (Non-loadbearing) for one-hour fire rating where shown.
- C. Cut coreboard (liner) panels 25 mm (one inch) less than floor-to-ceiling height, and erect vertically between J-runners on shaft side.
 1. Where shaft walls exceed 4300 mm (14 feet) in height, position panel end joints within upper and lower third points of wall.
 2. Stagger joints top and bottom in adjacent panels.
 3. After erection of J-struts of opening frames, fasten panels to J-struts with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
- D. Gypsum Board:
 1. Two hour wall:
 - a. Erect base layer (backing board) vertically on finish side of wall with end joints staggered. Fasten base layer panels to studs with 25 mm (one inch) long screws, spaced 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - b. Use laminating adhesive between plies in accordance with UL or FM if required by fire test.

- c. Apply face layer of gypsum board required by fire test vertically over base layer with joints staggered and attach with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing staggered from those in base, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
- 2. One hour wall with one layer on finish side of wall: Apply face layer of gypsum board vertically. Attach to studs with screws of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
- 3. Where coreboard is covered with face layer of gypsum board, stagger joints of face layer from those in the coreboard base.
- E. Treat joints, corners, and fasteners in face layer as specified for finishing of gypsum board.
- F. Elevator Shafts:
 - 1. Protrusions including fasteners other than flange of shaft wall framing system or offsets from vertical alignments more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) are not permitted unless shown.
 - 2. Align shaft walls for plumb vertical flush alignment from top to bottom of shaft.

3.5 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 5 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
 - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
 - 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non-decorated smoke partition, fire rated, and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke partition, fire rated, and sound rated construction/ Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

3.6 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.

- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 30 13
CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies ceramic tile, porcelain tile, waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications, and crack isolation membranes.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Preformed sealant joints in tile flooring: Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES.
- B. Sealing of joints where specified: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Color, texture and pattern of field tile and trim shapes, size of field tile, trim shapes, and color of grout specified: Refer to Interior Drawings; and, Room Finish and Color Schedule.
- D. Metal and resilient edge strips at joints with new resilient flooring, and carpeting: Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING, Section 09 68 00, CARPETING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
 - 2. Ceramic and Porcelain tile panels for each type, color and size.
 - 3. Grout Selector.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
 - 2. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.
 - 3. Crack Bridging Membrane.
- D. Certification:
 - 1. Master grade, ANSI A137.1.
 - 2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
 - a. Ceramic and porcelain tile
 - b. Commercial Portland cement grout.
 - c. Crack Bridging Membrane.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- A10.20-05.....Safety Requirements for Ceramic Tile, Terrazzo, and Marble Works
 - A108.1A-05.....Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar
 - A108.1B-05.....Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with dry-Set or latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 - A108.1C-05.....Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 - A108.4-05.....Installation of Ceramic Tile with Organic Adhesives or Water Cleanable Tile Setting Epoxy Adhesives
 - A108.5-05.....Installation of Ceramic Tile with Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
 - A108.6-05.....Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and Grouting Epoxy
 - A108.8-05.....Installation of Ceramic Tile with Chemical Resistant Furan Resin Mortar and Grout
 - A108.10-05.....Installation of Grout in Tilework
 - A108.11-05.....Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units
 - A108.13-05.....Installation of Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
 - A118.1-05.....Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar
 - A118.3-05.....Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and Grouting Epoxy Adhesive
 - A118.4-05.....Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

- A118.5-05.....Chemical Resistant Furan Mortars and Grouts for
Tile Installation
- A118.6-05.....Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation
- A118.9-05.....Cementitious Backer Units
- A118.10-05.....Load Bearing, Bonded, Waterproof Membranes for
Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone
Installation
- A136.1-05.....Organic Adhesives for Installation of Ceramic
Tile
- A137.1-88.....Ceramic Tile
- C. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM):
- A185-07.....Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete
Reinforcing
- C109/C109M-07.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of
Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or [50-
mm] Cube Specimens)
- C241-90 (R2005).....Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot
Traffic
- C348-02.....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of
Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
- C627-93(R2007).....Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation
Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester
- C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum
Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs from
0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84 mm) in
thickness
- C979-05.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
- C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
Application of Panel Products
- C1027-99(R2004).....Determining "Visible Abrasion Resistance on
Glazed Ceramic Tile"
- C1028-07.....Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction
of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the
Horizontal Dynamometer Pull Meter Method
- C1127-01.....Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content,
Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing
Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface
- C1178/C1178M-06.....Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat
Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel

D4397-02.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting
for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural
Applications

D5109-99(R2004).....Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad
Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring
Boards

D. Tile Council of America, Inc. (TCA):

2007.....Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:

1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.

2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:

a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C 1027.

b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors, Kitchens,
Storage including Refrigerated Rooms

c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.

3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:

a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ASTM
C1028, required for level of performance:

1) Not less than 0.7 (wet condition) for bathing areas.

2) Not less than 0.8 on ramps for wet and dry conditions.

3) Not less than 0.6, except 0.8 on ramps as stated above, for wet
and dry conditions for other areas.

4. Mosaic tile may be mounted or joined together by a resinous bonding
material along tile edges.

5. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges
selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and
package so tile units taken from one package show the same range in
colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.

B. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion edges, glazing, as specified on Room Finish
and Color Schedule.

C. Porcelain Paver Tile: Nominal 8 mm (5/16 inch) thick. Porcelain tile
produced by the dust pressed method shall be made of approximately 50%
feldspar; the remaining 50% shall be made up of various high-quality
light firing ball clays yielding a tile with a water absorption rate of
0.5% or less and a breaking strength of between 390 to 400 pounds.

D. Trim Shapes:

1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.

2. Use trim shapes sizes conforming to size of adjoining field wall tile unless detailed or specified otherwise.
3. Internal and External Corners:
 - a. Square internal and external corner joints are not acceptable.
 - b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
 - c. Internal corners: Use cove shapes.
 - d. Base to floor internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical and horizontal joint.
 - e. Base to floor external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical edge with integral cove horizontal joint. Use stop at bottom of openings having bullnose return to wall.
 - f. Wall top edge internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical joint with bullnose top edge.
 - g. Wall top edge external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical and horizontal joint edge.

2.2 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS

- A. Conform to TCA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
- B. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.1.
- C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.4.
 1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
 2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of Portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.
- D. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A118.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A118.4.
- E. Organic Adhesives: ANSI A136.1, Type 1.

2.3 GROUTING MATERIALS

- A. Latex-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6 color as specified.
 1. Unsanded grout mixture for joints 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) and narrower.
 2. Sanded grout mixture for joints 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) and wider.
 3. Refer to Room Finish and Color Schedule for color and manufacturer.
 4. Use white mortar at glass wall tile.
 - a. Verify trowel size with manufacturer's recommendations instruction sheet.
 - b. Following product meets salient characteristics and is provided for information only: Adesilex P10 with Keraply Admixture by Mapei.

2.4 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND - CEMENTITIOUS UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Shall have minimum following physical properties:
 - 1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
 - 2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
 - 3. Tensile strength - 600 psi per ANSI 118.7.
 - 4. Density - 1.9.
- C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 100 mm (four inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.
- D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.
- E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.
- F. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 0/0 in accordance with ASTM E 84.
- G. Acceptable products.
 - 1. Ardex Engineered Cements, Inc.: Ardex SD-P: www.ardex.com.
 - 2. Dayton Superior Chemical Division: Sure Finish: www.daytonsuperiorchemical.com.
 - 3. Maxxon Corporation: Level-Right FeatherEdge: www.maxxon.com.
 - 4. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

2.5 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS AND STAIR NOSINGS

- A. Embedded leg perforated and deformed for keying to mortar.
- B. Refer to Room Finish and Color Schedule or equal with similar salient characteristics.

2.6 WATER

Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

2.7 CLEANING COMPOUNDS

- A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
- B. Materials containing acid or caustic material not acceptable.

2.8 SOLID SURFACE**A. Window Stools:**

1. Solid surface per Section 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS.
2. Polished finish on exposed faces.
3. Size and thickness as shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three days after installation.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.
- C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
- D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).
- E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after fourth day of completion of tile work.

3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE**A. Variation in plane of sub-floor:**

1. Not more than 1 in 500 (1/4 inch in 10 feet) from required elevation where Cementitious Underlayment setting bed is used.
2. Not more than 1 in 1000 (1/8 inch in 10 feet) where dry-set Portland cement, and latex-Portland cement mortar setting beds are used.

B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:

1. Not more than 1 in 800 (1/8 inch in eight feet) where latex-Portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION**A. Cleaning New Concrete:**

1. Chip out loose material, clean off all oil, grease dirt, adhesives, curing compounds, and other deterrents to bonding by mechanical method, or by using products specifically designed for cleaning concrete.
2. Use self-contained power blast cleaning systems to remove curing compounds and steel trowel finish from concrete slabs where ceramic tile will be installed directly on concrete surface with thin-set materials.
3. Steam cleaning or the use of acids and solvents for cleaning will not be permitted.

B. Patching and Leveling:

1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
 - a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown.
 - b. Float finish.
 - c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete surfaces that are out of required plane.
4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete that are out of required plane.

C. Walls:

1. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces that are out of required plane.

D. Existing Floors and Walls:

1. Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.
2. Remove existing concrete fill or topping to structural slab. Clean and level the substrate for new setting bed and waterproof membrane or cleavage membrane.

3.4 METAL DIVIDER STRIPS AND STAIR NOSINGS

- A. Install metal divider strips in floor joints between ceramic and adjacent flooring of other materials where the finish floors are flush unless shown otherwise.
- B. Set divider strip in mortar bed to line and level centered under doors or in openings.
- C. Completely fill the underside of stair nosing in CTFSA-L1 with thin set to prevent damage to the tread after installation.
- D. Refer to Room Finish and Color Schedule or equal with similar salient characteristics.

3.5 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL

- A. Comply with ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards in "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" applicable to methods of installation.
- B. Comply with TCA Installation Guidelines:
- C. Installing Mortar Beds for Floors:
 - 1. For thin set systems cure mortar bed not less than seven days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
- D. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:
 - 1. Where recessed or depressed floor slabs are filled with Cementitious Underlayment, set ceramic mosaic floor tile in either Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed or latex-Portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed except as specified otherwise, ANSI A108-1C, TCA System F121-02 or F111-02.
 - 2. Set tile installed over gypsum board and gypsum plaster in organic adhesive, ANSI A108.4, TCA System W242-02.
 - 3. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.
- E. Workmanship:
 - 1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field.
 - 2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise.
 - 3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
 - 4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
 - 5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
 - a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
 - b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
 - 6. Completed work shall be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
 - 7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
 - 8. Floors:
 - a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.
 - b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where shown.
 - c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope to drains where shown.

- d. Shove and vibrate tiles over 200 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.

9. Walls:

- a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights shown with tile.
- b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are shown or specified.
- c. At window openings, provide solid surface stools, except where other finish materials are shown or specified.
- d. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.

10. Joints:

- a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise.
- b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.
- c. Make joints in Paver tile, porcelain type; maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) wide or according to manufacturer's recommendations.

11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards:

- a. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 200 by 200 mm (8 by 8 inches or larger).

3.6 PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX PORTLAND CEMENT BONDING MORTAR

Due to the denseness of porcelain tile use latex Portland cement bonding mortar that meets the requirements of ANSI A118.4. Bonding mortars shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Improper liquid ratios and dwell time before placement of bonding mortar and tile shall affect bond.

3.7 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR

- A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.5, except as specified otherwise.
- B. Slope tile work to drains not less than 1 in 100 (1/8 inch per foot).

3.8 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH ORGANIC ADHESIVE

Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.4.

3.9 GROUTING**A. Grout Type and Location:**

1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, paver tile and unglazed mosaic tile latex-Portland cement grout, or commercial Portland cement grout.
2. Refer to Room Finish and Color Schedule or equal with similar salient characteristics.

B. Workmanship:

1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
2. Portland Cement grout: ANSI A108.10.
3. Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.8 and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.10 MOVEMENT JOINTS

- A. Prepare tile expansion, isolation, construction and contraction joints for installation of sealant. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. TCA details EJ 171-02.
- C. At expansion joints, rake out joint full depth of tile and setting bed and mortar bed. Do not cut waterproof or isolation membrane.
- D. Rake out grout at joints between tile not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.
- B. Methods and materials used shall not damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.
- C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.
- D. Clean tile grouted with commercial Portland cement grout as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

3.12 PROTECTION

- A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is firmly set and cured.
- B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

3.13 TESTING FINISH FLOOR

- A. Test floors in accordance with ASTM C627 to show compliance with codes 1 through 10.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 51 00
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.
- B. Acoustical units.

1.2 SUBMITTAL

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Acoustical units, each type, with label indicating conformance to specification requirements, including units specified to match existing.
 - 2. Colored markers for units providing access.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension system, each type, showing complete details of installation, including suspension system specified to match existing.
 - 2. Acoustical units, each type
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Acoustical units, each type, in accordance with specification requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard definitions as defined in ASTM C634.
- B. Terminology as defined in ASTM E1264.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A641/A641M-03.....Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
 - A653/A653M-07.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - C423-07.....Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
 - C634-02 (E2007).....Standard Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics
 - C635-04.....Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings

C636-06.....	Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
E84-07.....	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
E119-07.....	Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
E413-04.....	Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
E580-06.....	Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint
E1264-(R2005).....	Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

1.5 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials.

1. Deliver, to Facility Contracting Officer for future maintenance and repair, full boxes of each type, pattern, and color.
2. Number of boxes shall equal not less than 5 percent of each type, pattern, and color.
3. Deliver in correctly identified original boxes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.

1. Ceiling suspension system members may be fabricated from either of the following unless specified otherwise.
 - a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
 - b. Extruded aluminum.
 - c. Fire resistant plastic (glass fiber) having a flame spread and smoke developed rating of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Use same construction for cross runners as main runners. Use of lighter-duty sections for cross runners is not acceptable.
3. Use aluminum suspension in kitchens and aluminum or fire resistant plastic in toilets adjacent to shower areas.

B. Exposed grid suspension system for support of tegular panels:

1. Exposed grid width not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) panel bearing surface.
2. Fabricate wall molding and other special molding from the same material with same exposed width and finish as the exposed grid members.
3. On exposed metal surfaces apply baked-on enamel flat texture finish in color to match adjacent acoustical.

2.2 PERIMETER SEAL

- A. Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material having density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
- B. Thickness as required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.
- C. Not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.

2.3 WIRE

- A. ASTM A641.
- B. For wire hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
- C. For bracing wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

2.4 ANCHORS AND INSERTS

- A. Use anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers attached thereto.
- B. Hanger Inserts:
 - 1. Fabricate inserts from steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).
- C. Clips:
 - 1. Galvanized steel.
 - 2. Designed to clamp to steel beam or bar joists, or secure framing member together.
 - 3. Designed to rigidly secure framing members together.
 - 4. Designed to sustain twice the loads imposed by hangers or items supported.
- D. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.

2.5 CARRYING CHANNELS FOR SECONDARY FRAMING

- A. Fabricate from cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, free of rust.
- B. Weighing not less than the following, per 300 m (per thousand linear feet):

Size mm	Size Inches	Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
		Kg	Pound	Kg	Pound
38	1 1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

2.6 ADHESIVE

- A. ASTM D1779, having flame spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

- B. Developing minimum strength of 7 kg/m² (one psi) of contact surface 48 hours after installation in temperature of 21 °C (70 °F).

2.7 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. General:

1. Ceiling Tile shall meet minimum 37% bio-based content in accordance with USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
2. ASTM E1264, weighing 3.6 kg/m² (3/4 psf) minimum for mineral fiber panels or tile.
3. Class A Flame Spread: ASTM 84
4. Minimum NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): 0.70 unless specified otherwise: ASTM C423.
5. Minimum CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): 35-45 range unless specified otherwise: ASTM E413.
6. Manufacturers standard finish, minimum Light Reflectance (LR) coefficient of 0.75 on the exposed surfaces, except as specified otherwise. Refer to Room Finish and Color Schedule or equal with similar salient characteristics.

2.8 ACCESS IDENTIFICATION

A. Markers:

1. Use colored markers with pressure sensitive adhesive on one side.
2. Make colored markers of paper or plastic, 6 to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) in diameter.

B. Use markers of the same diameter throughout building.

C. Color Code: Use following color markers for service identification:

Color.....	Service
Red.....	Sprinkler System: Valves and Controls
Green.....	Domestic Water: Valves and Controls
Yellow.....	Chilled Water and Heating Water
Orange.....	Ductwork: Fire Dampers
Blue.....	Ductwork: Dampers and Controls
Black.....	Gas: Laboratory, Medical, Air and Vacuum

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CEILING TREATMENT

- A. Treatment of ceilings shall include sides and soffits of ceiling beams, furred work 600 mm (24 inches) wide and over, and vertical surfaces at changes in ceiling heights unless otherwise shown. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
- B. Lay out acoustical units symmetrically about center lines of each room or space unless shown otherwise on reflected ceiling plan.

C. Moldings:

1. Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
2. Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.

D. Perimeter Seal:

1. Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
2. Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install metal suspension system for acoustical tile and lay-in panels in accordance with ASTM C636, except as specified otherwise.
2. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination thereof as defined in ASTM C635.
3. Support a maximum area of 1.48 m² (16 sf) of ceiling per hanger.
4. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
5. Provide extra hangers, minimum of one hanger at each corner of each item of mechanical, electrical and miscellaneous equipment supported by ceiling suspension system not having separate support or hangers.
6. Provide not less than 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown,
7. Use main runners not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
8. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.

B. Anchorage to Structure:

1. Concrete:
 - a. Install hanger inserts and wire loops required for support of hanger and bracing wire in concrete forms before concrete is placed. Install hanger wires with looped ends through steel deck if steel deck does not have attachment device.
 - b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger and bracing wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.

2. Steel:

- a. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.

- (1) Size and space carrying channels to insure that the maximum deflection specified will not be exceeded.

- (2) Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.

- b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fire proofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips to attach to beam to develop full strength of carrying channel.

C. Direct Hung Suspension System:

- 1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
- 2. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
- 3. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.

D. Indirect Hung Suspension System:

- 1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
- 2. Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system not more than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels not more than 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) on center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
- 3. Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.
- B. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
 - 1. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
 - 2. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile not cut for minimum bearing.

C. Markers:

1. Install markers of color code specified to identify the various concealed piping, mechanical, and plumbing systems.
2. Attach colored markers to exposed grid on opposite sides of the units providing access.
3. Attach marker on exposed ceiling surface of upward access acoustical unit.

3.4 CLEAN-UP AND COMPLETION

- A. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked and broken acoustical units.
- B. Leave finished work free from defects.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 54 45
SEAMLESS ACOUSTIC FINISH SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. An acoustical finish system is for reduction of reverberation time and is based on fine porous surface appearing to be solid.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work in this section includes labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to complete a seamless sound absorptive plaster system as indicated on drawings and specified.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 20 00 - Finish Carpentry.
- B. Section 09 29 00 - Gypsum Board Assemblies.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method; 2008a.
- B. ASTM E795 - Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests; 2005.
- C. ASTM E1477 - Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers; 1998a (Reapproved 2003).
- D. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; current edition; www.aqmd.gov.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Certified Installers.
 - 1. Minimum three years' experience installing BASWAphon Seamless Acoustical Finish System, or equal with salient characteristics employing supervisors and mechanics certified and approved by North American Distributor, Sound Solutions Construction Services, LLC.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 23 - Shop Drawings, Product data and Samples, for submittal procedures.

B. For Review.

1. Shop Drawing: Project specific showing dimensioned wall elevations or ceiling plans with joint locations, mounting details, transitions details to adjacent work, design, weight, thickness, color and other data necessary to install work and coordinate work with other affected trades.
2. Samples.
 - a. Provide two 8-1/2 inch by 11 inch samples indicating color and finish texture.
 - b. Material installed in building shall comply with accepted samples.

C. For Information.

1. Product Data: Installation instructions.
2. Acoustical Performance Certification.
 - a. Acoustical Performance: Certified Acoustical Performance Sound Absorption Test Report data reports, conducted by recognized, independent, testing agency shall be submitted upon request and meet following minimum requirements. Sound absorption reports shall not be more than three years old. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) for 1-9/16 inch (40 mm) system shall be 0.85 as tested in accordance with ASTM C 423 Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method. Specific performance of 1-9/16 inch seamless absorptive plaster system shall be as follows.

Frequency, Hertz Absorption Coefficient

1000.29
2000.82
4000.93
8000.87
1,0000.88
1,2500.85
1,6000.82
2,0000.78
2,5000.79
4,0000.66
5,0000.66

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Acclimate materials to Project conditions before installation.
- B. Ship and deliver in protective packaging to prevent freight damage.
- C. Store materials in fully enclosed space, protecting materials against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination and other causes. Wet work must be completed in storage area.
- D. Protect materials from freezing.

1.8 MOCK-UP

- A. Jobsite Mock-Up: Install mock-up of 4 foot by 4 foot sound absorptive finish system. Obtain mock-up acceptance before proceeding.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced plaster application standards and recommendations of product manufacturer for environmental conditions before, during and after installation.
- B. When ambient outdoor temperatures are below 40 degrees F, maintain continuous uniform temperature of at least 50 degrees F for at least three days before beginning material application, during its application and until material is dry, and not less than seven days after application is complete. Distribute heat evenly; prevent concentrated or uneven heat from contacting material application near heat source.
- C. Ventilate building spaces as required to remove excess moisture to promote drying of applied material.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Acceptable Product.
 - 1. BASWaphon Sound Absorptive Acoustical Finish System:
www.BASWaphonusa.com, or equal with similar salient characteristics.
 - 2. Characteristics.
 - a. Thickness: 1 9/16 inch (40 mm) total system thickness
(adhesive, precoated mineral wool panels, base coat and finish coat).
 - b. Finish: Classic.

- c. VOC Content of Interior Adhesives: Provide interior adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168.
 - 1) Multipurpose construction adhesives: 70 g/L.
- 3. BASWaphon system shall consist of.
 - a. Two pre-coated BASWaphon mineral wool supporting panels, adhered to substrate.
 - b. BASWaphon Fill seam fill.
 - c. Base coat.
 - d. BASWaphon 407.
 - e. Finish coat, BASWaphon Top.
 - f. Install per manufacturer's specifications.
- 4. Trowel topcoat to appearance of smooth conventional plaster.
- 5. Color: "Natural white" base and finish coats, integrally colored.
- 6. Color as noted in Room Finish and Color Schedule.
- 7. Light Reflectance: 0.91 as tested in accordance with ASTM E1477.
- 8. Flame Spread: Class A (I) as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which BASWaphon is to be installed. Correct conditions detrimental to proper completion of work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Verify mechanical and electrical services in application area have been tested and approved, prior to commencement of application.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install BASWaphon system in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and details.
 - 1. Install field applied adhesive layer 2 mm thick, using adhesive and methods in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions for 36 mm thick precoated panel system. Adhere panels to stable substrate. Ensure panels are set level and smooth to each other.
 - 2. Install BASWaphon Trims with approved adhesives and cover with precoat.
 - 3. Fill seams with BASWaphon Pre-Fill, sand Pre-Fill on panel seams and Pre-Fill on BASWaphon Trim completely smooth when dry.

4. Apply 1.5 mm thick layer of BASWaphon Base-Coat 407, trowel smooth, sand completely smooth when dry.
5. Apply 0.5 mm thick layer of BASWaphon Top-Coat and trowel smooth to quality level consistent with accepted samples/mock-up. Note, finish should be viewed under end-use lighting conditions.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect contiguous work form soiling, splattering, moisture deterioration and other harmful effects that may be caused by application of material.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 09 65 13
RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the installation of vinyl or rubber base and resilient stair treads with sheet rubber flooring on landings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and texture: Refer to Room Finish and Color Schedule.
- B. Resilient tile flooring: Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Base and stair material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives.
 - 3. Application and installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
 - 2. Resilient Stair Treads: 150 mm (6 inches) long.
 - 3. Sheet Rubber Flooring: 300 mm (12 inches) square.
 - 4. Adhesive: Literature indicating each type.
- D. For Closeout.
 - 1. Certificates.
 - a. Fire hazard classification data.
 - 2. Maintenance data.
 - a. For each material.
- E. Fire Hazard Classification Data.
 - 1. Submit certifications for interior materials attesting to compliance with specified fire/smoke ratings.
 - 2. Notarized affidavits shall state.
 - a. Name of product, name of nationally recognized testing laboratory, laboratory test number, date and test results.
 - b. Product is installed as tested.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire Hazard Classification Data.
 - 1. Materials tested to meet fire hazard classification.
 - a. Critical radiant flux: 0.45 watts per square centimeter or greater, in accordance with ASTM E 648.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temperature in areas of installation shall be at least 65 degrees F for 48 hours prior to, during, and 48 hours after installation.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Deliver, to Owner for future maintenance and repair, full boxes of each type, pattern, and color.

1.7 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

1.8 STORAGE

- A. Store materials in weather tight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect material from damage by handling and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - E648-04.....Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
 - F1302-04.....Standard Specifications for Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing
 - F1344-04.....Standard Specifications for Rubber Floor Tile
 - F1859-04.....Standard Specifications for Rubber Sheet Floor Covering without Backing
 - F1860-04.....Standard Specifications for Rubber Sheet Floor Covering with Backing
 - F1861-02.....Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base
 - F1869-04.....Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Non-Metallic, Nonskid
 - ZZ-T-001237.....Tread, Stair, Flexible and Semi-Rigid Type Rubber and Vinyl

1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Deliver, to Government for future maintenance and repair, a full box of each type, pattern, and color.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 GENERAL**

Use only products by the same manufacturer and from the same production run.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

- A. ASTM F1861, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, Thermoplastics, layered with molded top.
- B. Where carpet occurs, use straight style base.
- C. Smooth and free of imperfections.
- D. Use longest available lengths cut from roll stock.
- E. RBC and RBS locations: Refer to Room Finish Schedule.
- F. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

2.3 RESILIENT TREADS

- A. Fed. Spec. RR-T-650, Composition A, Type 2, 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick on wear surface tapering to 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick at riser end.
- B. Nosing shape to conform to sub-tread nosing shape.

2.4 SHEET RUBBER FLOORING

- A. ASTM F1344, F1859 or F1860, 900 mm (36 inches) wide, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, smooth face, material by the same manufacturer as the rubber treads, color and pattern to match treads.
- B. Use for stair landings.
- C. Use rubber flooring made with a minimum of 90% consumer rubber where possible.

2.5 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

As recommended by the adhesive and tile manufacturer.

2.6 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

Provide products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.

2.7 ADHESIVES

- A. Use products recommended by the material manufacturer for the conditions of use.
- B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based adhesive with low VOC is preferred over solvent based adhesive.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain temperature of materials above 21° C (70 °F), for 48 hours before installation.

- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs, between 21° C and 27° C (70°F and 80°F) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and after installation.
- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.

3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The respective manufacturer's instructions for application and installation will be considered for use when approved by the COR.
- B. Submit proposed installation deviation from this specification to the COR indicating the differences in the method of installation.
- C. The COR reserves the right to have test portions of material installation removed to check for non-uniform adhesion and spotty adhesive coverage.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Examine surfaces on which material is to be installed.
- B. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.
- C. Level to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variations.
- D. Do not use adhesive for leveling or filling.
- E. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions; grind high spots.
- F. Clean substrate area of oil, grease, dust, paint, and deleterious substances.
- G. Substrate area dry and cured. Perform manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.
- H. Preparation of existing installation:
 - 1. Remove existing base and stair treads including adhesive.
 - 2. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.
 - 3. Prepare substrate as specified.

3.4 BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Location:
 - 1. Unless otherwise specified or shown, where base is scheduled, install base over toe space of base of casework, lockers, laboratory, pharmacy furniture island cabinets and where other equipment occurs.
 - 2. Extend base scheduled for room into adjacent closet, alcoves, and around columns.
- B. Application:
 - 1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
 - 2. Set base with joints aligned and butted to touch for entire height.
 - 3. Before starting installation, layout base material to provide the minimum number of joints with no strip less than 600 mm (24 inches) length.

- a. Short pieces to save material will not be permitted.
- b. Locate joints as remote from corners as the material lengths or the wall configuration will permit.
- C. Form corners and end stops as follows:
 - 1. Score back of outside corner.
 - 2. Score face of inside corner and notch cove.
- D. Roll base for complete adhesion.

3.5 STAIR TREAD INSTALLATION

- A. Prepare surfaces to receive the treads in accordance with applicable portions of paragraph, preparation.
- B. Layout of Treads.
 - 1. No joints will be accepted in treads.
 - 2. Set full treads on intermediate and floor landings.
- C. Application:
 - 1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
 - 2. Roll and pound treads to assure adhesion.

3.6 SHEET RUBBER INSTALLATION.

- A. Prepare surfaces to receive sheet rubber in accordance with applicable portions of paragraph, preparation.
- B. Layout of Sheet Rubber:
 - 1. Use minimum number of joints compatible with material direction and symmetrical joint location.
 - 2. Where sheet rubber intersect vertical stair members, other sheets, stair treads, and other resilient materials at the floor landings, material shall touch for the entire length within 5 mils (0.005 inch).
 - 3. Install sheet rubber on floors and intermediate landings where resilient stair treads are installed; center joint with other flooring material under doors.
- C. Application:
 - 1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
 - 2. Roll sheet rubber to assure adhesion.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean all exposed surfaces of base and adjoining areas of adhesive spatter before it sets.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for at least 72 hours after installation.

C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:

1. After two weeks, scrub resilient base, sheet rubber and treads materials with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surfaces clean and free of detergent residue. Polish resilient base to a gloss finish.
2. Do not polish tread and sheet rubber materials.

D. When construction traffic is anticipated, cover tread materials with reinforced kraft paper and plywood or hardboard properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by the COR.

E. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged materials and re-clean resilient materials. Damaged materials are defined as having cuts, gouges, scrapes or tears and not fully adhered.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 19
RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the installation of solid vinyl tile flooring, vinyl composition tile flooring, rubber tile flooring, and accessories.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and pattern and location in Room Finish and Color Schedule
- B. Resilient Base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, underlayment, primers and polish.
 - 3. Application and installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Tile: 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inches by 12 inches) for each type, pattern and color.
 - 2. Edge Strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type.
 - 3. Feature Strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long.
- D. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Layout of patterns shown on the drawings and in Room Finish and Color Schedule.
 - 2. Edge strip locations showing types and detail cross sections.
- E. Test Reports:
 - 1. Abrasion resistance: Depth of wear for each tile type and color and volume loss of tile, certified by independent laboratory.
 - 2. Tested per ASTM F510.
- F. Moisture and pH Test:
 - 1. Test per ASTM F 2170.
- G. For Closeout.
 - 1. Certificates.
 - a. Fire hazard classification data.
 - 2. Maintenance data.
 - a. For each material.

H. Fire Hazard Classification Data.

1. Submit certifications for interior materials attesting to compliance with specified fire/smoke ratings.
2. Notarized affidavits shall state.
 - a. Name of product, name of nationally recognized testing laboratory, laboratory test number, date and test results.
 - b. Product is installed as tested.

1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

1.5 STORAGE

- A. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect from damage from handling, water, and temperature.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - D4078-02 (2008).....Water Emulsion Floor Finish
 - E648-10.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems
Using a Radiant Energy Source
 - E662-09.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by
Solid Materials
 - E1155-96 (R2008).....Determining Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness
Numbers
 - F510-93 (R 2008).....Resistance to Abrasion of Resilient Floor
Coverings Using an Abrader with a Grit Feed
Method
 - F710-08.....Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient
Flooring
 - F1066-04 (R2010).....Vinyl Composition Floor Tile
 - F1344-10.....Rubber Floor Tile
 - F1700-04 (R2010).....Solid Vinyl Floor Tile
 - F2170 - 09Standard Test Method for Determining Relative
Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ
Probes

C. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):

IP #2.....Installation Practice for Vinyl Composition Tile
(VCT)

D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

SS-T-312.....Tile Floor: Asphalt, Rubber, Vinyl and Vinyl
Composition

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Deliver, to Government for future maintenance and repair, a full box of each type, pattern, and color.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Furnish product type, materials of the same production run and meeting following criteria.
- B. Use adhesives, underlayment, primers and polish recommended by the floor resilient material manufacturer.
- C. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E 648.
- D. Smoke density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.

2.2 RESILIENT TILE (RTF)

- A. Characteristics.
1. Installation: Monolithic (grain in one direction).
 2. Acceptable product: Refer to Room Finish Schedule.
 3. Refer to Room Finish Schedule and Floor Pattern Plans for colors and patterns.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials Green Seal (GS-36) for commercial adhesive.
- B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based is preferred over solvent based adhesives.

2.4 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS)

As recommended by the adhesive and tile manufacturer.

2.5 CEMENTITIOUS UNDERLAYMENT (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Cementitious Underlayment: Blended cement mix, that when mixed with water in accordance with manufacturer's directions will produce self-leveling underlayment with the following properties.
1. Compressive Strength: Minimum 4000 psi after 28 days, tested per ASTM C 109/C 109M.
 2. Flexural Strength: Minimum 1000 psi after 28 days, tested per ASTM C 348.
 3. Density: Maximum 125 lb/cu ft.

4. Final Set Time: 1-1/2 to 2 hours, maximum.
5. Thickness: Feather edge to maximum 3-1/2 inch.
6. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 0/0 in accordance with ASTM E 84.
7. Underlayment (CUL-B), Trowelable, For General Use.
 - a. Acceptable products.
 - 1) Ardex Engineered Cements, Inc.: Ardex SD-P: www.ardex.com.
 - 2) Dayton Superior Chemical Division: Sure Finish: www.daytonsuperiorchemical.com.
 - 3) Maxxon Corporation: Level-Right FeatherEdge: www.maxxon.com.
 - 4) Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

2.6 POLISH AND CLEANERS

- A. Cleaners RFCI CL-1.
- B. Polish: ASTM D4078.

2.7 EDGE STRIPS

- A. 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) wide unless shown otherwise.
- B. Bevel from maximum thickness to minimum thickness for flush joint unless shown otherwise.
- C. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned:
 1. Drill and counter sink edge strip for flat head screws.
 2. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center between.
- D. Resilient Edge Strip or Reducer Strip: Fed. Specs. SS-T-312, Solid vinyl.

2.8 SCREWS

Stainless steel flat head screw.

2.9 FEATURE STRIPS

- A. Use same material as floor tile.
- B. Sizes and shapes as shown.

2.10 MOISTURE CONTROL COATING

- A. Two-coat, two-part epoxy coating supplied in pre-measured containers.
- B. Designed to reduce moisture emission to less than 3 pounds per square foot of coated slab-on-ground.
- C. Acceptable product.
 1. Ardex Moisture Control System consisting of P-MC Primer and S-MC Sealer by Ardex Engineered Cements: www.ardex.com.
 2. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain temperature of materials a minimum of 22 °C (70 °F,) for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs between 21 °C and 27 °C (70 °F and 80 °F), for at least 48 hours, before, during and after installation.
- C. Do not install flooring until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction in or near areas to receive tile materials is complete, dry and cured.

3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION**A. Concrete Subfloor.**

- 1. Moisture control coating for slab-on-ground.
 - a. Fill non-moving cracks and joints with epoxy material recommended by moisture control coating manufacturer. Honor moving (expansion and isolation) joints up through moisture control coating and underlayment.
 - b. Verify that surface cleanliness, profile, and moisture emission level comply with moisture control coating manufacturer's written instructions.
 - c. Apply first (primer) coat and allow to dry in accordance with moisture control coating manufacturer's written instructions.
 - d. Apply second (sealer) coat at 90 degrees to direction of first coat and broadcast fine sand (98.5 percent passing No. 35 sieve) while still fresh (typically not more than 30 minutes).
 - e. After second coat is dry (typically not less than 16 hours), broom sweep and vacuum loose sand off surface.
 - f. Protect coated surface prior to application of cementitious underlayment.
- 2. Thoroughly dry prior to laying resilient flooring without exception.
- 3. Make appropriate tests to determine that subfloor is dry.
 - a. For installations of resilient flooring over slab on-or-below grade, manufacturer's representative shall perform moisture testing to meet manufacturer's minimum requirements for moisture content prior to installation of flooring.
 - b. In accordance with ASTM F 2170.
 - c. Electronic spot meters or taped plastic sheeting are not acceptable methods.

- d. Perform moisture emission tests when environmental conditions closely approximate anticipated in-service conditions to avoid false acceptable readings due to lack of vapor drive.
 4. Test to determine that pH of subfloor is within adhesive manufacturer's requirements.
 5. Call to the attention of Architect-Engineer's Field Representative subfloor not in correct condition to receive resilient flooring.
 6. Installation of resilient flooring shall be considered an acceptance of subfloor surface.
 7. Broom clean, free from hardening compounds, dust, scale, or similar objectionable matter.
 8. Remove paint, varnish, or oil stains.
 9. When in contact with ground, prime with primer recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer before application of adhesive.
 10. Install cast underlayment in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710. At existing slabs, determine levelness by F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155. Overall value shall not exceed as follows:
- FF30/FL20
- C. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation.
- D. Fill cracks, joints and other irregularities in concrete with cementitious underlayment:
1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
 2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
 3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- E. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust, and deleterious substances: Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.
- F. Concrete Subfloor Testing:
Determine Adhesion and dryness of the floor by bond and moisture tests as recommended by RFCI manual MRP.
- G. Perform additional subfloor preparation to obtain satisfactory adherence of flooring if subfloor test patches allows easy removal of tile.
- H. Prime the concrete subfloor if the primer will seal slab conditions that would inhibit bonding, or if priming is recommended by the tile or adhesive manufacturers.

- I. Preparation of existing installation shall include the removal of existing resilient floor and existing adhesive. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application and installation unless specified otherwise.
- B. Mix tile from at least two containers. An apparent line either of shades or pattern variance will not be accepted.
- C. Tile Layout:
 - 1. If layout is not shown on drawings, lay tile symmetrically about center of room or space with joints aligned.
 - 2. No tile shall be less than 150 mm (6 inches) and of equal width at walls.
 - 3. Place tile pattern in the same direction; do not alternate tiles.
- D. Trim tiles to touch for the length of intersections at pipes and vertical projections, seal joints at pipes with waterproof cement.
- E. Application:
 - 1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
 - a. Conform to RFC1-TM-6 for joint tightness and for corner intersection unless layout pattern shows random corner intersection.
 - b. More than 5 percent of the joints not touching will not be accepted.
 - 2. Roll tile floor with a minimum 45 kg (100 pound) roller. No exceptions.
 - 3. The COR may have test tiles removed to check for non-uniform adhesion, spotty adhesive coverage, and ease of removal. Install new tile for broken removed tile.
- F. Installation of Edge Strips:
 - 1. Locate edge strips under center line of doors unless otherwise shown.
 - 2. Set resilient edge strips in adhesive. Anchor metal edge strips with anchors and screws specified.
 - 3. Where tile edge is exposed, butt edge strip to touch along tile edge.
 - 4. Where thin set ceramic tile abuts resilient tile, set edge strip against floor file and against the ceramic tile edge.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adhesive marks on exposed surfaces during the application of resilient materials before the adhesive sets. Exposed adhesive is not acceptable.

- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for a minimum 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:
 - 1. For the first two weeks sweep and damp mopped only.
 - 2. After two weeks, scrub resilient materials with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surface clean and free of detergent residue.
 - 3. Apply polish to the floors in accordance with the polish manufacturer's instructions.
- D. When construction traffic occurs over tile, cover resilient materials with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR. At entrances and where wheeled vehicles or carts are used, cover tile with plywood, hardboard, or particle board over paper, secured and maintained until removal is directed by COR.
- E. When protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace any damage tile, re-clean resilient materials, lightly re-apply polish and buff floors.

3.5 LOCATION

- A. Unless otherwise specified or shown, install tile flooring, on floor under areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occurs, except where mounted in wall recesses.
- B. Extend tile flooring for room into adjacent closets and alcoves.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 68 00
CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

Section specifies carpet, edge strips, adhesives, and other items required for complete installation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Resilient wall base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Carpet installed by mechanics certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board.

B. Certify and label the carpet that it has been tested and meets criteria of CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program for indoor air quality.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Product Data:

1. Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.
2. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of installation substrate, seaming techniques and recommended adhesives and tapes.
3. Manufacturer's certificate verifying carpet containing recycled materials include percentage of recycled materials as specified.

C. Samples:

1. Carpet: "Production Quality" samples 300 x 300 mm (12 x 12 inches) of carpets, showing quality, pattern and color.
2. Floor Edge Strip (Molding): 150 mm (6 inches) long of each color and type specified.
3. Base Edge Strip (Molding): 150 mm (6 inches) long of each color specified.

D. Shop Drawings: Installers layout plan showing seams and cuts for sheet carpet and carpet module.

E. Maintenance Data: Carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods and cleaning cycles.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver carpet in manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, brand, name, size, dye lot number and related information.
- B. Deliver adhesives in containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, brand name, number, installation instructions, safety instructions and flash points.
- C. Store in a clean, dry, well ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling. Maintain storage space at a temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for 2 days prior to installation.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Areas in which carpeting is to be installed shall be maintained at a temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for 2 days before installation, during installation and for 2 days after installation. A minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) shall be maintained thereafter for the duration of the contract. Traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area shall not be permitted for 24 hours after installation. Other work which would damage the carpet shall be completed prior to installation of carpet.

1.7 WARRANTY

Carpet and installation subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period is extended to two years.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publication listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
ANSI/NSF 140-07.....Sustainable Carpet Assessment Standard
- C. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):
AATCC 16-04.....Colorfastness to Light
AATCC 129-05.....Colorfastness to Ozone in the Atmosphere under High Humidities
AATCC 134-06.....Electric Static Propensity of Carpets
AATCC 165-99.....Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor Conerings-AATCC Crockmeter Method
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
ASTM D1335-05.....Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings
ASTM D3278-96 (R2004)...Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus

ASTM D5116-06.....Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor
Materials/Products

ASTM D5252-05.....Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester

ASTM D5417-05.....Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester

ASTM E648-06.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems
Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

E. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI):

CRI 104-02.....Installation of Commercial Carpet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET

A. Physical Characteristics:

1. Carpet free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains and other physical and manufacturing defects.
2. Manufacturers standard construction commercial carpet:
Refer to Room Finish and Color Schedule.
3. Provide static control to permanently control static build up to less than 2.0 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) in accordance with AATCC 134.
4. Pile Height: Maximum 3.25 mm (0.10 inch).
5. Pile Fiber: Nylon with recycled content 25 percent minimum branded (federally registered trademark).
6. Pile Type: Level Loop.
7. Backing materials: Manufacturer's unitary backing designed for glue-down installation using recovered materials.
8. Appearance Retention Rating (ARR): Carpet shall be tested and have the minimum 3.5-4.0 Severe ARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D 5252 (Hexapod) or ASTM D 5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified.
9. Tuft Bind: Minimum force of 40 N (10 lb) required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing. Test per ASTM D1335.
10. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking and water bleed, comply with AATCC 165 Color Transference Chart for colors, minimum class 4 rating.
11. Colorfastness to Ozone: Comply with AATCC 129, minimum rating of 4 on the AATCC color transfer chart.
12. Delamination Strength: Minimum of 440 N/m (2.5 lb/inch) between secondary backing.

13. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements:
 - a. Test Carpet in accordance with ASTM E 648.
 - b. Class I: Not less than 0.45 watts per square centimeter.
 - c. Class II: Not less than 0.22 watts per square centimeter.
 - d. Carpet in corridors, exits and Medical Facilities: Class I.
14. Density: Average Pile Yarn Density (APYD):
 - a. Corridors, lobbies, entrances, common areas or multipurpose rooms, open offices, waiting areas and dining areas: Minimum APYD 6000.
 - b. Other areas: Minimum APYD 4000.
15. VOC Limits: Use carpet and carpet adhesive that comply with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D5116:
 - a. Carpet, Total VOCs: 0.5 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - b. Carpet, 4-PC (4-Phenylcyclohexene): 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - c. Carpet, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - d. Carpet, Styrene: 0.4 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - e. Adhesive, Total VOCs: 10.00 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - f. Adhesive, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
 - g. Adhesive, 2-Ethyl-1-Hexanol: 3.00 mg/sq.m x hr.
- B. Shall meet platinum level of ANSI/NSF 140.
- C. Color, Texture, and Pattern: As specified in Room Finish and Color Schedule or with similar salient characteristics.

2.2 ADHESIVE AND CONCRETE PRIMER

- A. Waterproof, resistant to cleaning solutions, steam and water, nonflammable, complies with air-quality standards as specified. Adhesives flashpoint minimum 60 degrees C (140 degrees F), complies with ASTM D 3278.
- B. Seam Adhesives: Waterproof, non-flammable and non-staining.

2.3 SEAMING TAPE

- A. Permanently resistant to carpet cleaning solutions, steam, and water.
- B. Recommended by carpet manufacturer.

2.4 EDGE STRIPS (MOLDING)

- A. Metal:
 1. Hammered surface aluminum, pinless, clamp down type designed for the carpet being installed.
 2. Floor flange not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) wide, face not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide.
 3. Finish: Clear anodic coating.
- B. Vinyl Edge Strip:
 1. Beveled floor flange minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide.

2. Beveled surface to finish flush with carpet for tight joint and other side to floor finish.
3. Color as specified in Room Finish and Color Schedule or with similar salient characteristics.

2.5 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)

- A. Provide Portland cement bases polymer modifier with latex or polyvinyl acetate resin manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Determine the type of underlayment selected for use by condition to be corrected.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Examine surfaces on which carpeting is to be installed.
- B. Clean floor of oil, waxy films, paint, dust and deleterious substances that prevent adhesion, leave floor dry and cured, free of residue from curing or cleaning agents and existing carpet materials.
- C. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- D. Fill cracks, joints depressions, and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound.
 1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
 2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
 3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.
- E. Test new concrete subfloor prior to adhesive application for moisture and surface alkalinity per CRI 104 Section 6.3.1 or per ASTM E1907.

3.2 CARPET INSTALLTION

- A. Do not install carpet until work of other trades including painting is complete and dry.
- B. Install in accordance with CRI 104 direct glue down installation.
 1. Relax carpet in accordance with Section 6.4.
 2. Comply with indoor air quality recommendations noted in Section 6.5.
 3. Maintain temperature in accordance with Section 15.3.
- C. Secure carpet to subfloor of spaces with adhesive applied as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Follow carpet manufacturer's recommendations for matching pattern and texture directions.
- E. Cut openings in carpet where required for installing equipment, pipes, outlets, and penetrations.

1. Bind or seal cut edge of sheet carpet and replace flanges or plates.
2. Use additional adhesive to secure carpets around pipes and other vertical projections.

F. Broadloom Carpet:

1. Install per CRI 104, Section 8.
2. Lay broadloom carpet lengthwise in longest dimension of space, with minimum seams, uniformly spaced to provide a tight smooth finish, free from movement when subjected to traffic.
3. Use tape-seaming method to join sheet carpet edges. Do not leave visible seams.

G. Carpet Modules:

1. Install per CRI 104, Section 13, Adhesive Application.
2. Lay carpet modules with pile in same direction unless specified otherwise in Room Finish and Color Schedule.
3. Install carpet modules so that cleaning methods and solutions do not cause dislocation of modules.
4. Lay carpet modules uniformly to provide tight flush joints free from movement when subject to traffic.

3.3 EDGE STRIPS INSTALLATION

- A. Install edge strips over exposed carpet edges adjacent to uncarpeted finish flooring.
- B. Anchor metal strips to floor with suitable fasteners. Apply adhesive to edge strips, insert carpet into lip and press it down over carpet.
- C. Anchor vinyl edge strip to floor with adhesive apply adhesive to edge strip and insert carpet into lip and press lip down over carpet.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Remove waste, fasteners and other cuttings from carpet floors.
- B. Vacuum carpet and provide suitable protection. Do not use polyethylene film.
- C. Do not permit traffic on carpeted surfaces for at least 48 hours after installation. Protect the carpet in accordance with CRI 104.
- D. Do not move furniture or equipment on unprotected carpeted surfaces.
- E. Just before final acceptance of work, remove protection and vacuum carpet clean.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 91 00
PAINTING**

PART 1-GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Section specifies field painting.
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
- C. Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS, Division 10 - SPECIALTIES, Division 11 - EQUIPMENT, Division 12 - FURNISHINGS, Division 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION, Division 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY sections.
- B. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: Room Finish and Color Schedule.
- C. Asphalt and concrete pavement marking: Section 32 17 23, PAVEMENT MARKINGS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- C. Sample Panels:
 - 1. After painters' materials have been approved and before work is started submit sample panels showing each type of finish and color specified.

2. Panels to show color: Composition board, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch by 1/8 inch).
3. Panel to show transparent finishes: Wood of same species and grain pattern as wood approved for use, 100 by 250 by 3 mm (4 inch by 10 inch face by 1/4 inch) thick minimum, and where both flat and edge grain will be exposed, 250 mm (10 inches) long by sufficient size, 50 by 50 mm (2 by 2 inch) minimum or actual wood member to show complete finish.
4. Attach labels to panel stating the following:
 - a. Federal Specification Number or manufacturers name and product number of paints used.
 - b. Specification abbreviations as designated on the Room Finish and Color Schedule.
 - c. Product type and color.
 - d. Name of project.
5. Strips showing not less than 50 mm (2 inch) wide strips of undercoats and 100 mm (4 inch) wide strip of finish coat.
- D. Sample of identity markers if used.
- E. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
 1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
 1. Name of manufacturer.
 2. Product type.
 3. Batch number.
 4. Instructions for use.
 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 MOCK-UP PANEL

- A. Before starting application of water paint mixtures, apply paint as specified to an area, not to exceed 9 m² (100 ft²), selected by COR.
- B. Finish and texture approved by COR will be used as a standard of quality for remainder of work.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):
 ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2008.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs)
 ACGIH TLV-DOC-2008.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 A13.1-07.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 D260-86.....Boiled Linseed Oil
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):
 A-A-1555.....Water Paint, Powder (Cementitious, White and Colors) (WPC) (cancelled)
 A-A-3120.....Paint, For Swimming Pools (RF) (cancelled)
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
 TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
 No. 1-07.....Aluminum Paint (AP)
 No. 4-07.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
 No. 5-07.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer
 No. 7-07.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer
 No. 8-07.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1 (EO)
 No. 9-07.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6 (EO)
 No. 10-07.....Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)
 No. 11-07.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)
 No. 18-07.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer
 No. 22-07.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° - 1100F) (HR)
 No. 26-07.....Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer
 No. 27-07.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE)

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| No. 31-07..... | Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV) |
| No. 36-07..... | Knot Sealer |
| No. 43-07..... | Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4 |
| No. 44-07..... | Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 |
| No. 45-07..... | Interior Primer Sealer |
| No. 46-07..... | Interior Enamel Undercoat |
| No. 47-07..... | Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (AK) |
| No. 48-07..... | Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6 (AK) |
| No. 49-07..... | Interior Alkyd, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (AK) |
| No. 50-07..... | Interior Latex Primer Sealer |
| No. 51-07..... | Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3 |
| No. 52-07..... | Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE) |
| No. 53-07..... | Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE) |
| No. 54-07..... | Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE) |
| No. 59-07..... | Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss (FE) |
| No. 60-07..... | Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss |
| No. 66-07..... | Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FC) |
| No. 67-07..... | Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FR) |
| No. 68-07..... | Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Gloss |
| No. 71-07..... | Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat (PV) |
| No. 74-07..... | Interior Alkyd Varnish, Semi-Gloss |
| No. 77-07..... | Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC) |
| No. 79-07..... | Marine Alkyd Metal Primer |
| No. 90-07..... | Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS) |
| No. 91-07..... | Wood Filler Paste |
| No. 94-07..... | Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO) |
| No. 95-07..... | Fast Drying Metal Primer |
| No. 98-07..... | High Build Epoxy Coating |
| No. 101-07..... | Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer |
| No. 108-07..... | High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss (EC) |
| No. 114-07..... | Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG) |
| No. 119-07..... | Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE) |
| No. 135-07..... | Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer |
| No. 138-07..... | Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF) |

No. 139-07.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3
(LL)

No. 140-07.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4

No. 141-07.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss
Level 5

H. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):

SSPC SP 1-04 (R2004)....Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2-04 (R2004)....Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3-04 (R2004)....Power Tool Cleaning

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Wood Sealer: MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned with thinner recommended by manufacturer at rate of about one part of thinner to four parts of varnish.

B. Plastic Tape:

1. Pigmented vinyl plastic film in colors as.
2. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
3. Widths as shown.

C. Identity markers options:

1. Pressure sensitive vinyl markers.
2. Snap-on coil plastic markers.

D. Aluminum Paint (AP): MPI 1.

E. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI 4.

F. Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer: MPI 5.

G. Exterior Oil Wood Primer: MPI 7.

H. Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO): MPI 8.

I. Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO): MPI 9.

J. Exterior Latex, Flat (AE): MPI 10.

K. Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE): MPI 11.

L. Organic Zinc rich Coating (HR): MPI 22.

M. High Heat Resistant Coating (HR): MPI 22.

N. Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer: MPI 26.

O. Exterior/ interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE): MPI 27.

P. Knot Sealer: MPI 36.

Q. Interior Satin Latex: MPI 43.

R. Interior Low Sheen Latex: MPI 44.

S. Interior Primer Sealer: MPI 45.

T. Interior Enamel Undercoat: MPI 47.

U. Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK): MPI 47.

V. Interior Alkyd, Gloss (AK): MPI 49.

- W. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: MPI 50.
- X. Interior Alkyd, Eggshell: MPI 51
- Y. Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE): MPI 52.
- Z. Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE): MPI 53.
- AA. Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE): MPI 54.
- BB. Interior / Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low Gloss (FE): MPI 59.
- CC. Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low Gloss: MPI 60.
- DD. Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FC): MPI 66.
- EE. Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FR): MPI 67.
- FF. Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, gloss: MPI 68.
- GG. Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC): MPI 77.
- HH. Marine Alkyd Metal primer: MPI 79.
- II. Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS): MPI 90.
- JJ. Wood Filler Paste: MPI 91.
- KK. Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO): MPI 94.
- LL. Fast Drying Metal Primer: MPI 95.
- MM. High Build Epoxy Coating: MPI 98.
- NN. Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer: MPI 101.
- OO. High Build Epoxy Marine Coating (EC): MPI 108.
- PP. Interior latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG): MPI 114.
- QQ. Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE): MPI 119.
- RR. Waterborne Galvanized Primer: MPI 134.
- SS. Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer: MPI 135.
- TT. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2(LF): MPI 138.
- UU. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL): MPI 139.
- VV. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4: MPI 140.
- WW. Interior High Performance Latex (SG), MPI Gloss Level 5: MPI 141.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
 - 1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.

2. Lead-Base Paint:

- a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
- b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
- c. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.

4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.

5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.

6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.

7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.

- 1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
- 2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.

B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:

- 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
 - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
- 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
- 3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.

4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will soon warm.
5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
 - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. Dampened with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete and masonry surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.
6. Varnishing:
 - a. Apply in clean areas and in still air.
 - b. Before varnishing vacuum and dust area.
 - c. Immediately before varnishing wipe down surfaces with a tack rag.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.
- B. General:
 1. Remove prefabricated items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
 2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
 3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
 4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.
- C. Wood:
 1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
 2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
 3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
 4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
 - a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
 - b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.
 5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.

6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
 - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
 - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.

D. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
 - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

E. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal, Aluminum, Surfaces Specified Painted:

1. Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.

F. Masonry, Concrete, Cement Board, Cement Plaster and Stucco:

1. Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
2. Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING. Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.
5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
6. Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.

G. Gypsum Plaster and Gypsum Board:

1. Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A [Plaster, Gypsum (Spackling Compound) finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.3 PAINT PREPARATION

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by COR.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
- G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by COR, except in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.
 - 1. Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
 - 2. In areas, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in WORK NOT PAINTED, motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- H. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.5 PRIME PAINTING

- A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.
- E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:
 - 1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.

- a. Exterior wood: MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) for new construction and MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) for repainting bare wood primer except where MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)) is scheduled.
 - b. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.
 - c. Transparent finishes as specified under Transparent Finishes on Wood except Floors.
- 2. Apply two coats of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) to surfaces of wood doors, including top and bottom edges, which are cut for fitting or for other reason.
 - 3. Apply one coat of primer MPI 7 (Exterior Oil Wood Primer) or MPI 5 (Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer) or sealer MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) as soon as delivered to site to surfaces of unfinished woodwork, except concealed surfaces of shop fabricated or assembled millwork and surfaces specified to have varnish, stain or natural finish.
 - 4. Back prime and seal ends of exterior woodwork, and edges of exterior plywood specified to be finished.
 - 5. Apply MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FR) to wood for fire retardant finish.
- F. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:
- 1. Steel and iron: MPI 79 (Marine Alkyd Metal Primer) MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer). Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) where MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)) MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating) MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating (EC)) finish is specified.
 - 2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer).
 - 3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 - 4. Terne Metal: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 - 5. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).
 - 6. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).
 - 7. Metal over 94 degrees C. (200 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)).

G. Gypsum Board:

1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)) MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)) MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)) or MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat), MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)) MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) finish: Use MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)) MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)) MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)) or MPI 53 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)) MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) respectively.
2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) in shower and bathrooms.
3. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wallcovering: Use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat).
4. Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)) MPI 98 (High Build Epoxy Coating) MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating (EC)) finish.

H. Gypsum Plaster and Veneer Plaster:

1. Surfaces scheduled to receive vinyl coated fabric wallcovering: Use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer).
2. MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer), except use MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) when an alkyd flat finish is specified.
3. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)) MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)) MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)) or MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)) MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) finish: Use MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)) MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)) MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)) or MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)) MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) respectively.
4. Use MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Primer) for surfaces scheduled to receive MPI 77 (Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)) MPI 108 (High Build Epoxy Marine Coating (EC)) finish.

3.6 EXTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply following finish coats where indicated.
- B. Wood:
 - 1. Do not apply finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation, top and bottom edges of wood doors and sash, or on edges of wood framed insect screens.
 - 2. Two coats of MPI 10 Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)) MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)) MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)) on exposed surfaces, except where transparent finish is specified.
 - 3. Two coats of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)) MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat (PV)) for transparent finish.
- C. Steel and Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. Two coats of MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO)) MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)) MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)) on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (200 degrees F).
 - 2. One coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)) on surfaces over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F).
- D. Machinery without factory finish except for primer: One coat MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO)) MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)) MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)).

3.7 INTERIOR FINISHES

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces indicated.
- B. Metal Work:
 - 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
 - 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Two coats of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss (AK)) MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell (AK)).
 - c. One coat of MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) on exposed interior surfaces of alkyd-amine enamel prime finished windows.
 - d. Machinery: One coat MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)).
 - e. Asphalt Coated Metal: One coat MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).

- f. Ferrous Metal over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F): Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: One coat MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)).

C. Gypsum Board:

1. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3 (LL)).
2. Two coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF)).
3. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) or MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)).
4. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss (AK)).

D. Plaster:

1. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) plus one coat of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3 (LL)).
2. Two coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell) (AK)).
3. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) or MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) plus one coat of 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss level 3 (LL)).
4. One coat MPI 101 (Cold Curing Epoxy Prime (EC)).

E. Wood:

1. Sanding:
 - a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.
 - b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.
 - c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles.
2. Sealers:
 - a. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.
 - b. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.
 - c. Sand as specified.
3. Paint Finish:
 - a. One coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) (SG).

- b. One coat MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FC) MPI 67 (Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC Approved) (FR), intumescent type (FR), on exposed wood in attics with floors used for mechanical equipment and above ceilings where shown.
 - c. One coat of MPI 45 Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) plus one coat of MPI 48 (Interior Alkyd Gloss (AK)).
 - d. Two coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell) (AK)).
4. Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors.
- a. Natural Finish:
 - 1) One coat of sealer as written in 2.1 E.
 - 2) Two coats of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)).
 - b. Stain Finish:
 - 1) One coat of MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)).
 - 2) Use wood stain of type and color required to achieve finish specified. Do not use varnish type stains.
 - 3) One coat of sealer as written in 2.1 E.
 - 4) Two coats of MPI 31 (Polyurethane Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)).
 - c. Varnish Finish:
 - 1) One coat of sealer as written in 2.1 E.
 - 2) Two coats of MPI 31 (Polyurethane Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)).
 - d. MPI 66 (Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat(ULC Approved) (FC)) Intumescent Type, Fire Retardant Coating (FC) where scheduled: Two coats.

3.8 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under surface preparation.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under surface preparation.
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.

- F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one coat of MPI 31 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss) MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat (PV)).
- G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- H. Coat knots and pitch streaks showing through old finish with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before refinishing.
- I. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- J. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

3.9 PAINT COLOR

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats, see Room Finish and Color Schedule.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE and MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE.
- C. Coat Colors:
 - 1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
 - 2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
 - 3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.
- D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:
 - 1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
 - 2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

3.10 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
- B. In spaces not scheduled to be finish painted, paint as specified under paragraph H, colors.
- C. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 - HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
- D. Paint after tests have been completed.
- E. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.

- F. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
- G. Omit field painting of items specified in paragraph, Building and Structural WORK NOT PAINTED.
- H. Color:
 - 1. Paint items having no color specified to match surrounding surfaces.
 - 2. Paint colors as specified:
 - a. WhiteExterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
 - b. Gray:Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
 - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
 - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conduits containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
 - e. Federal Safety Orange: .Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
 - f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.
- I. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
 - 1. Exterior Locations:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO)) MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss (EO)) MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)) to the following ferrous metal items:
Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C (200 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.

- b. Apply two coats of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)) MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi Gloss (AE)) MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)) to the following metal items:
Galvanized and zinc-copper alloy metal.
 - c. Apply one coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)), 650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.
- 2. Interior Locations:
 - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) to following items:
 - 1) Metal under 94 degrees C (200 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.
 - 2) Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.
 - 3) Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.
 - b. Apply one coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one coat of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)) MPI 44 (Interior Low Sheen Latex) MPI 52 (Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)) MPI 43 (Interior Satin Latex) MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)) MPI 114 (Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)) on finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.
 - c. Apply two coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating (HR)) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F) of following items:
 - 1) Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (200 degrees F).
 - d. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel (EO)) MPI 8 (Exterior Alkyd, Flat (EO)) MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss (EO)) in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.
- 3. Other exposed locations:
 - a. Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint (AP)).

- b. Cloth jackets of insulation of ducts and pipes in connection with plumbing, air conditioning, ventilating refrigeration and heating systems: One coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one coat of MPI 10 (Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)) MPI 11 (Exterior Latex Semi-Gloss (AE) MPI 119 (Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)(AE)).

3.11 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified under paragraph 3.11 B.
 - 1. Painting and finishing of new and existing work including colors and gloss of finish selected is specified in Room Finish and Color Schedule.
 - 2. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.
 - 3. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
 - 4. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
 - 1. Prefinished items:
 - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
 - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
 - 2. Finished surfaces:
 - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
 - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
 - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
 - 3. Concealed surfaces:
 - a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
 - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
 - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
 - 4. Moving and operating parts:
 - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
 - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.

5. Labels:

- a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, Inc., or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
- b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.

6. Galvanized metal:

- a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
- b. Gas Storage Racks.
- c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.

7. Metal safety treads and nosings.

8. Gaskets.

9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.

10. Face brick.

11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.

12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.

13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.

14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.

15. Wood Shingles.

3.12 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Identify designated service in accordance with ANSI A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels.

- 1. Legend may be identified using 2.1 G options or by stencil applications.
- 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12 000 mm (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
- 3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
- 4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow.
- 5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on drawings where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
 - a. High Pressure - 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.

- b. Medium Pressure - 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
 - c. Low Pressure - 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
 - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

PIPING	COLOR OF EXPOSED PIPING	COLOR OF BACKGROUND	COLOR OF LETTERS	LEGEND BBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Yellow	Black	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Yellow	Black	Blr Feed
A/C Condenser Water Supply		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Sup
A/C Condenser Water Return		Green	White	A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return		Green	White	Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air		Yellow	Black	Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls		Green	White	Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line		Green	White	Drain
Emergency Shower		Green	White	Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	H.P. _____*
High Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	H.P. Ret _____*
Medium Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	M. P. Stm _____*
Medium Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	M.P. Ret _____*
Low Pressure Steam		Yellow	Black	L.P. Stm _____*
Low Pressure Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	L.P. Ret _____*
High Temperature Water Supply		Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water Return		Yellow	Black	H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply		Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return		Yellow	Black	H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return		Yellow	Black	Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade		Green	White	Fuel Oil-Grade ____*
Boiler Water Sampling		Yellow	Black	Sample
Chemical Feed		Yellow	Black	Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down		Yellow	Black	Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate		Black		Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating		Yellow	Black	Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line		Yellow	Black	Vent
Alkali		Yellow	Black	Alk

Bleach		Yellow	Black	Bleach
Detergent		Yellow	Black	Det
Liquid Supply		Yellow	Black	Liq Sup
Reuse Water		Yellow	Black	Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic)	White	Green	White	C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)				
Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Yellow	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Yellow	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler		Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe		Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler		Red	White	Drain

7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6100 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000 15000 25000.

8. See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:

- a. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS / Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.

B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:

- 1. Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
- 2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
- 3. Locate not more than 6100 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one message per room on room side of partition.
- 4. Use semigloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.

C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:

- 1. Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering shown.
- 2. Paint numbers and letters 100 mm (4 inches) high, locate 450 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
- 3. Apply on four sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
- 4. Color:
 - a. Use black on concrete columns.
 - b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.13 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 94 20
SPECIAL WALL FINISHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D2486 - Standard Test Methods for Scrub Resistance of Wall Paints; 2006.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2010b.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Literature: Materials description and application instructions for each type of material specified or required.
 - 2. Manufacturer's published equipment checklist: Minimum equipment and supply requirements needed to install multi-color system specified.
 - 3. Prior to commencement of painting, submit copies of complete list of materials, identified by manufacturer's name and product label or stock number. List formatted to match coating systems specified in this Section.
 - 4. Samples: Submit two samples, 3 x 5 inch in size, illustrating each specified multi-color system pattern.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Not less than 2 years' experience in installation of multi-color wall coating system specified, or proof of ability by installation of mock-up.
- B. Materials:
 - 1. Provide materials only in factory sealed and labeled containers. Re-use of containers for any reason is prohibited and will result in work not being acceptable.
 - 2. Provide coating materials and related primers from same manufacturer.
 - 3. Coats: Employ number of coats and undercoats for finishes pursuant to coating manufacturer's published instructions. If full coverage is not obtained with specified number of coats, apply such additional coats as necessary to produce required finish.
- C. Regulatory Agency Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with state and local regulations governing use of paint materials.

2. Comply with OSHA guidelines for protective clothing, glasses, gloves, and respirators as required for project conditions.

1.4 FIELD SAMPLES

- A. Prepare 100 square feet sample for Architect-Engineer's or Government's review for each color and finish specified and for each substrate using actual substrate material.
- B. Correct areas not accepted; modify methods of application to comply with specified requirements.
- C. Do not proceed with work until field samples have been accepted.
- D. Field samples may remain as part of work.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental conditions can be modified only if such requirements are part of manufacturer's published application instructions.
 1. Apply coating materials only when surface and air temperatures are between 50 and 80 degrees F with relative humidity less than 50 percent for 48 hours before, during and after coating application.
 2. Application area should be free of airborne dust and debris
- B. Maintain minimum lighting conditions on surfaces to be coated equal to 80 foot candles. Do not apply coating in direct sunlight.
- C. Provide adequate fresh air and ventilation during application

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver coating materials to job site in unopened, original containers with labels intact.
- B. Store materials on site in tightly covered containers in approved location. Maintain containers in storage, mixing and application of coating system in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue. Do not store in sunlight. Do not allow to freeze.
- C. Remove damaged or otherwise defective material from job site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Refer to Room Finish and Color Schedule or equal with similar salient characteristics.

2.2 SPECIAL WALL FINISH (SWF-A)

- A. Fire resistance: ASTM E84, Class A or I, Flame Spread 10, Smoke developed 5.
- B. Scrub Resistance: ASTM D2486, exceeds 2000 scrub cycles with topcoat.
- C. System shall consist of primer (if required), and waterbased, pearlescent finish coat.

1. Refer to Room Finish and Color Schedule.
 2. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.
- D. Primers.
1. Interior Ferrous Metal: As recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Finish: Waterbased, pearlescent coating.
1. VOC content: Less than 150 g/l minus water.
 2. Volume Solids: 34 percent.
 3. Solids by Weight: 39 percent.
- F. Topcoat: Waterbased acrylic urethane clear coating, satin finish.

2.3 APPLICATION EQUIPMENT

- A. Primer Coat: (one of following depending on application methods).
1. Spray: Commercial grade sprayer equivalent to Graco 795 or larger with minimum tip size 0.015, or commercial grade 4 stage HVLP equipment equivalent to CapSpray 9100 with #3 nozzle or Graco 4900 with #3 nozzle or as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Finish Coat.
1. Spray: Commercial grade 4 stage HVLP equipment equivalent to CapSpray 9100 with #3 nozzle or Graco 4900 with #3 nozzle or as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Clear Coat.
1. Spray: Commercial grade 4 stage HVLP equipment equivalent to CapSpray 9100 with #3 nozzle or Graco 4900 with #3 nozzle or as recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates scheduled to receive coating system for conditions that may adversely affect work. Substrates receiving reflective pearitized/metallic coating should be very smooth for best results.
- B. Do not apply specified coating systems until conditions are satisfactory. Commencement of coating work constitutes acceptance of substrates to receive work.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Perform surface preparation, including cleaning procedures, pursuant to coating manufacturer's published instructions and as specified for each particular substrate and coating condition.

- B. Remove fixtures and other items not scheduled to receive coating, or provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and coating application. Upon completion of coating work in each area, re-install removed items.
- C. Surfaces must be cured, sound and clean prior to coating system application. Remove dust, dirt, mildew, form oils, and similar surface contaminants.

3.3 MATERIAL PREPARATION

- A. Mix and prepare coating system materials pursuant to coating manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage, mixing, and application of coatings in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue. Do not store in sunlight. Do not allow to freeze.
- C. Stir materials before application to produce mixture of uniform density, and stir as required during application. Do not thin. Verify colors prior to starting work.

3.4 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply coatings pursuant to manufacturer's published instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material applied. No product substitutions permitted.
- B. Primer Coat: Apply required primers pursuant to manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
 - 1. Apply as many coats necessary to produce uniform substrate condition.
 - 2. Re-prime as needed to correct suction or hot spots on substrate prior to applying finish coat.
 - 3. Over wood and gypsum board, sand primer with 100 grit or finer sand paper. Thoroughly remove dust from sanding with clean, damp rag.
 - 4. Permit primer to fully dry prior to application of finish coat.
- C. Finish Coat: Apply over properly prepared substrate, including primer if required, at manufacturer's specified coverage rate.
 - 1. Primer must be applied and cured under acceptable environmental conditions prior to finish coat application.
 - 2. Apply as uniform, pinhole-free, continuous film. Estimate coverage rate is 200 square feet per gallon.

- D. Clear Coat (as indicated on Room Finish and Color Schedule): Apply pursuant to manufacturer's published instructions.
 - 1. Allow coating system to dry hard to touch, but apply within 48 hours.
 - 2. Apply as uniform, pinhole-free, continuous film. Estimated coverage rates: 400 square feet per gallon.
- E. Apply each coat to natural break point such as edge or corner without stopping.
- F. Finish shall match approved field mock-up samples and shall be free of sags, holidays and excessive irregularities/unevenness.
- G. Stop immediately and contact manufacturer's representative and Architect-Engineer if difficulties should occur during installation.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Remove discarded coating materials, rubbish, cans, rags and similar construction waste from site at end of each workday. Clean areas that have received coating overspray or spillage.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades, whether to be coated or not, against damage by coating and finishing work. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing/replacing, and re-coating as acceptable to Architect-Engineer.

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 10 11 13
MARKERBOARDS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies, markerboards and related items.
- B. Boards may be either factory or field assembled.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Boards shall be the products of one manufacturer.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Identifying all parts by name and material and showing design, construction, installation, anchorage and relation to adjacent construction.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Markerboard
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Markerboard writing surface, 300 by 300 mm (six by six inches), each color, mounted on backing.
 - 2. Integrally colored anodized aluminum, 300 mm (six inch) length.
 - 3. Each accessory (after approval, may be used in the work).

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards (ANSI):
 - Z97.1-09.....Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings -
Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of
Test
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B221/B221M-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes and Tubes
 - C1036-06.....Flat Glass
 - C1048-04.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
and Uncoated Glass
 - F104-03(R2009).....Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
- D. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
 - A208.1-09.....Particleboard
 - A135.4-04.....Basic Hardboard

E. Porcelain Enamel Institute (PEI)

1001-11.....Architectural Porcelain Enamel

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MARKERBOARD

Markerboards shall consist of a writing surface, snap on aluminum frame, chalk trough, mullions, display rail and other items specified and shown.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Materials:

1. Aluminum, extruded: ASTM B221.
2. Backing: Hardboard, AHBA A135.4 or particleboard, CPA A208.1.

B. Components:

1. Writing Surface: Factory assembly consisting of face sheet of 24 gauge sheet steel with porcelain enamel board texture finish conforming to PEI 1001, laminated to a hardboard or particleboard backing, 9 mm to 13 mm (3/8 to 1/2-inch) thick, and a 0.13 mm (0.005-inch) thick aluminum foil back sheet laminated to back-face.
2. Frames (Trim): Extruded aluminum, 1.5 mm (0.060-inch) thick, snap-on type, approximate face width 44 mm (1-3/4 inch), depth and configuration as required to return to wall and engage clips.
3. Trough: Extruded aluminum, 2.34 mm (0.092-inch) thick, not less than 75 mm (3-inch) projection from writing surface with grooved top surface, closed ends and return to wall surface at underside. Design to be snap-on type with concealed fasteners.
4. Mullions: Snap-on type, same material and face width as frames, designed to finish flush with frame.
5. Grounds: Continuous zinc-coated (galvanized) steel or extruded aluminum members designed to support the board writing surface and clips for snap-on frames, map rail and chalk tray.
6. Clips: Manufacturer's standard as required to support frame, mullions, display rail, and trough.

C. Boards 3660 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece. Larger units shall have one joint at center. Joints shall have metal spline, with faces in same plane and edges shall touch along entire length.

D. Finish exposed aluminum surfaces as follows:

1. AA 45 chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating Class II Architectural, 0.4 mils thick (AA-M12C22A32).
2. AA 45 chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class II Architectural, 0.4 mils thick (AA-M12C22A32, of color to match approved sample).

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Install units in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, use concealed fasteners.
- B. Inspect surfaces and related construction to receive units. Partitions shall have reinforcing to receive fasteners. Verify type and placement of reinforcement.
- C. Do not proceed with the installation until reinforcement is in place and surfaces are flat.
- D. Assemble units as specified by the manufacturer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF MARKERBOARD

- A. Mount board with adhesive and blocking pads spaced 16 inches on center each way.
- B. Grounds designed to receive clips for snap-on trim shall be continuous and be secured 300 mm (12 inches) on center. Space clips 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
- C. Miter trim at corners, conceal fasteners. Modify trim as required to conform to surrounding construction details.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 10 14 00
SIGNAGE**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers, directional signs, code required signs, telephone identification signs and temporary interior signs.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Lighted EXIT signs for egress purposes are specified under Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- B. Color Finish: Refer to Signage Schedule IG-600.

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS

Sign manufacturer shall provide evidence that they regularly and presently manufacture signs similar to those specified in this section as one of their principal products.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, each type. Submit 2 sets. One set of samples will be retained by COR, other returned to Contractor.
1. Sign Panel, 200 mm x 250 mm (8 inches x 10 inches), with letters.
 2. Color samples of each color, 150 mm x 150 mm (6 inches x 6 inches). Show anticipated range of color and texture.
 3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature:
1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the concealed anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
 2. Manufacturer's printed specifications, anchorage details, installation and maintenance instructions.
- D. Samples: Sign location plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.
- E. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.
- F. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.

- B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.
- C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.
- D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
 - B221-06.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and tubes.
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
 - MIL-PRF-8184F.....Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.
 - MIL-P-46144C.....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

1.7 MINIMUM SIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Permanent Rooms and Spaces:
 - 1. Tactile and Braille Characters, raised minimum 0.793 mm (1/32 in). Characters shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille.
 - 2. Type Styles: Characters shall be uppercase, Helvetica Medium, Helvetica Medium Condensed and Helvetica Regular.
 - 3. Character Height: Minimum 16 mm (5/8 in) high, Maximum 50 mm (2 in).
 - 4. Symbols (Pictograms): Equivalent written description shall be placed directly below symbol, outside of symbol's background field. Border dimensions of symbol background shall be minimum 150 mm (6 in) high.
 - 5. Finish and Contrast: Characters and background shall be eggshell, matte or other non-glare finish with adequate contrast with background.
 - 6. Mounting Location and Height: As shown. Mounted on wall adjacent to the latch side of the door and to avoid door swing and protruding objects.
- B. Overhead Signs:
 - 1. Type Styles: As shown. Characters shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1. Characters shall have a stroke width-to-height ratio of between 1:5 and 1:10.
 - 2. Character Height: minimum 75 mm (3 in) high for overhead signs. As shown, for directional signs.

3. Finish and Contrast: Same as for signs of permanent rooms and spaces.
4. Mounting Location and Height: As shown.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Signs of type, size and design shown on the drawings and as specified.
- B. Signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.
- C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.
- D. Do not scale drawings for dimensions. Contractor to verify and be responsible for all dimensions and conditions shown by these drawings. COR to be notified of any discrepancy in drawing, in field directions or conditions, and/or of any changes required for all such construction details.
- E. The Sign Contractor, by commencing work of this section, assumes overall responsibility, as part of his warranty of work, to assure that assemblies, components and parts shown or required within the work of the section, comply with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall further warrant: That all components, specified or required to satisfactorily complete the installation are compatible with each other and with conditions of installations.

2.2 PRODUCTS

- A. Aluminum:
 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.
 2. Extrusions and Tubing: ASTM B221.
- B. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white non-glare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic shall not be acceptable.
- C. Polycarbonate: MIL-P-46144C; Type I, class 1.
- D. Vinyl: 0.1 mm thick machine cut, having a pressure sensitive adhesive and integral colors.

2.3 SIGN STANDARDS

- A. Match established facility signage standard, including custom paint color, as supplied by 2/90 Sign Systems; www.290signs.com.
- B. Typography:
 1. Type Style: Helvetica Medium and Helvetica Medium Condensed. Initial caps or all caps as indicated in Sign Message Schedule.
 2. Arrow: See graphic standards in drawings.
 3. Letter spacing: See graphic standards on drawings.

4. Letter spacing: See graphic standards on drawings.
5. All text, arrows, and symbols to be provided in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown. Text shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s) shown. Text shown in drawings is for layout purposes only; final text for signs is listed in Sign Message Schedule.

2.4 SIGN TYPES

A. General:

1. The interior sign system is comprised of sign types families that are identified by a letter and number which identify a particular group of signs. An additional number identifies a specific type of sign within that family.
2. IN indicates a component construction based sign.

B. Interchangeable Component System:

1. Sign Type Families: 03, 04, 05, 06, 07, 08, 09 10, 11 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17 and 19.
2. Interior sign system capable of being arranged in a variety of configurations with a minimum of attachments, devices and connectors.
 - a. Interchangeable nature of the system shall allow for changes of graphic components of the installed sign, without changing sign in its entirety.
 - b. Component Sign System is comprised of the following primary components:
 - 1) Rail Back utilizing horizontal rails, spaced to allow for uniform, modular sizing of sign types.
 - 2) Rail Insert mounted to back of Copy Panels to allow for attachment to Rail Back.
 - 3) Copy Panels, made of a variety of materials to allow for different graphic needs.
 - 4) End Caps which interlock to Rail Back to enclose and secure changeable Copy Panels.
 - 5) Joiners and Accent Joiners connect separate Rail Backs together.
 - 6) Top Accent Bars which provide decorative trim cap that encloses the top of sign or can connect the sign to a Type 03 Room Number Sign.
 - c. Rail Back, Rail Insert and End Caps in anodized extruded aluminum to allow for tight tolerances and consistent quality of fit and finish.

- d. Signs in system shall be convertible in the field to allow for enlargement from one size to another in height and width through use of Joiners or Accent Joiners, which connect Rail Back panels together blindly, providing a butt joint between Copy Panels. Accent Joiners shall connect Rail Backs together with a visible 3 mm (1/8") horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy insert surfaces.
 - e. Sign configurations shall vary in width from 225 mm (9 inches) to 2050 mm (80 inches), and have height dimensions of 50 mm (2 inches), 75 mm (3 inches), 150 mm (6 inches), 225 mm (9 inches) and 300 mm (12 inches). Height shall be increased beyond 300 mm (12 inches), by repeating height module in full or in part.
3. Rail Back functions as internal structural member of sign using 6063T5 extruded aluminum and anodized black.
- a. Shall accept an extruded aluminum or plastic insert on one sign or on both sides, depending upon sign type.
 - b. Shall be convertible in field to allow for connection to other Rail Back panels, so that additive changes can be made to sign unit.
 - c. Rail shall allow for a variety of mounting devices including wall mounting for screw-on applications, using pressure sensitive tape, freestanding mount, ceiling mount and other mounting devices as needed.
4. Rail Insert functions as a mounting device for Copy Panels on to the Rail Back. The Rail Insert mounts to the back of the Copy Panel with adhesive suitable for use with the particular copy insert material.
- a. Shall allow Copy Panels to slide or snap into the horizontal Rail Back for ease of changeability.
 - b. Shall mount to the back of the Copy Panel with adhesive suitable for use with particular Copy Panel material.
5. Copy Panels shall accept various forms of copy and graphics, and attaches to the Rail Back with the Rail Insert. Copy Panels shall be either ABS plastic with integral color or an acrylic lacquer finish; photo polymer; or, acrylic.
- a. Interchangeable by sliding horizontally from either side of sign, and to other signs in system of equal or greater width or height.
 - b. Cleanable without use of special chemicals or cleaning solutions.

c. Copy Insert Materials.

- 1) ABS Inserts - 2.3 mm (.090 inches) extruded ABS plastic core with .07 mm (.003 inches) acrylic cap bonded during extrusion/texturing process. Pressure bonded to extruded Rail Insert using adhesive. Background color is either integral or painted in acrylic lacquer. ABS inserts finished in a chromium industries #HM335RA texture pattern to prevent glare.
- 2) Photo polymer Inserts - 3 mm (.125 inches) phenolic photo polymer with raised copy etched to 2.3 mm (.0937 inches), bonded to an ABS plastic or extruded aluminum insert with adhesive. Background color is painted in acrylic enamel.
- 3) Changeable Paper/ Insert Holder - Extruded insert holder with integral Rail Insert for connection with structural back panel in 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Inserts into holder are paper with a clear 0.7 mm (.030 inches) textured cover. Background color is painted in acrylic lacquer.
- 4) Acrylic - 2 mm (.080 inches) non-glare acrylic. Pressure bonded to extruded Rail Insert using adhesive. Background color is painted in acrylic lacquer or acrylic enamel.
- 5) Extruded 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish Insert Holder with integral Rail Insert for connection with Structural Back Panel to hold a 0.7 mm (.030 inches) textured polycarbonate insert and a Sliding Tile which mounts in the Inset Holder and slides horizontally.
- 6) End Caps - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized. End Caps interlock with Rail Back with clips to form an integral unit, enclosing and securing the changeable Copy Panels, without requiring tools for assembly.
 - a) Shall be interchangeable to either end of sign and to other signs in the system of equal height.
 - b) Mechanical fasteners can be added to the End Caps that will secure it to Rail Back to make sign tamper resistant.
- 7) Joiners - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Rail Joiners connect Rail Backs together blindly, providing a butt joint between Copy Inserts.
- 8) Accent Joiners - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish. Joiner shall connect Rail Backs together with a visible 3 mm (.125 inches) horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent Copy Panel surfaces.

- 9) Top Accent Rail - Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish. Rail shall provide 3 mm (.125 inches) high decorative trim cap, which butts flush to adjacent Copy Panel and encloses top of Rail Back and Copy Panel.

10) Typography

- a) Vinyl First Surface Copy (non-tactile) - Applied Vinyl copy.
- b) Subsurface Copy Inserts - Textured 1 mm (.030 inches) clear polycarbonate face with subsurface applied Vinyl copy. Face shall be back sprayed with paint and laminated to an extruded aluminum carrier insert.
- c) Integral Tactile Copy Inserts - phenolic photo polymer etched with 2.3 mm (.0937 inches) raised copy.
- d) Silk-screened First Surface Copy (non-tactile) - Injection molded or extruded ABS plastic or aluminum insert with first surface applied enamel silk-screened copy.

C. Sign Type Family 01, 02.01 thru 02.05, 08, 09 and 20:

1. All text and graphics are to be first surface silk-screened.
2. IN-01.12 & IN-01.13: Refer to Sign Type 03 specification for tactile and Braille portion of sign.
3. IN-02.4: All text and graphics are to be first surface vinyl letters.
4. IN-01.1: Preparation of artwork for reproduction of "fire and emergency evacuation maps" is by manufacturer.

D. Sign Type Families 03:

1. Tactile sign is to be made from a material that provides for letters, numbers and Braille to be integral with sign plaque material such as: photosensitive polyamide resin, etched metal, sandblasted phenolic or embossed material. Do not apply letters, numbers and Braille with adhesive.
2. Numbers, letters and Braille to be raised 0.793 mm (.0312 inches) from the background surface. The draft of the letters, numbers and Braille to be tapered, vertical and clean.
3. Braille dots are to conform with standard dimensions for literary Braille; (a) Dot base diameter: 1.5 mm (.059 inches) (b) Inter-dot spacing: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) (c) Horizontal separation between cells: 6.0 mm (.241 inches) (d) Vertical separation between cells: 10.0 mm (.395 inches)
4. Entire assembly is painted in specified color. After painting, apply white or other specified color to surface of the numbers and letters. Entire sign is to have a protective clear coat sealant applied.

5. Complete sign is to have an eggshell finish (11 to 19 degree on a 60 degree glossmeter).
- E. Sign Type Family 04 and 11:
1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
 2. IN-04: When a Type IN-04 is to be mounted under a Type IN03, a connecting Accent Joiner is to be used to create a singular integrated sign.
- F. Sign Type 05:
1. Text if added to Copy Insert module to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
- G. Sign Type Family 06 and 07:
1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters except for under sliding tile.
 2. Protect text, which is covered by sliding tile, so tile does not wear away letters.
- H. Sign Type Family 10:
1. Pocket depth is to be 0.3 mm (.0150 inches).
- I. Sign Type Family 12 and 13:
1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
 2. IN-12: Provide felt, cork or similar material on bottom of desk mounting bracket to protect counter surfaces.
- J. Sign Type Family 14, 15, and 16:
1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
 2. IN-14.06: When added to top of IN-14.01, IN-14.04, or IN-14.05 a connecting Accent Joiner is to be used to create a singular integrated sign.
 3. Ceiling mounted signs required mounting hardware on the sign that allows for sign disconnection, removal and reinstallation and reconnection.
- K. Sign Type Family 17:
1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied vinyl letters.
 2. IN-17: Directory constructed using elements of the Component System.
- L. Sign Type Family 18:
1. All text and graphics are to be first surface applied stylus cut vinyl letters.
 2. Provide in specified typeface, color and spacing, with each message or message group on a single quick release backing sheet.
- M. Sign Type Family 19:
1. Dimensional letters are mill or laser cut in the size and thickness noted in the drawings.

2. Draft of letters is perpendicular to letters face.
3. All corners such as where a letter stem and bar intersect are to be square so the letter form is accurately reproduced.
4. Finish of letters to be brushed aluminum.

N. Sign Type Family (See Specialty Signs Section) 21:

1. IN-21.01: 57 mm (2.25 inches) polished aluminum tube mounted to weighted 356 mm (14 inches) diameter polished aluminum base. Sign bracket to hold a 6 mm (.25 inches) sign plaque.
2. IN-21.02: 57 mm (2.25 inches) polished aluminum tube vertical support mounted to a weighted polished 57 mm (2.25 inches) aluminum tubular base. Rail Back mechanically connected to vertical supports with Copy Panel attached to front and back.
3. IN-21.03 & 21.04: IN-21.02: 57 mm (2.25 inches) polished aluminum tube vertical support mounted to a weighted polished 57 mm (2.25 inches) aluminum tubular base. Rail Back mechanically connected to vertical supports with hinged locking glass door. Black felt covered changeable letter board or tan vinyl impregnated cork tack surface as background within case.

O. Sign Type Family 22:

1. IN-22.01: Extruded aluminum clip anodized black containing rollers to pinch and release paper. End caps are black plastic.
2. IN-22.02: Patient Information holder constructed of 18 gauge formed sheet metal painted in specified color. Polished aluminum connecting rods and buttons. Button covers for mounting screws are to permanently attach and securely conceal screws.

P. Temporary Interior Signs:

1. Fabricated from 50 kg (110 pound) matte finished white paper cut to 100 mm (4 inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long. Punched 3 mm (.125 inch) hole with edge of hole spaced 13 mm (.5 inch) in from edge and centered on 100 mm (4 inch) side. Reinforce hole on both sides with suitable material that prevents tie from pulling through hole. Ties are steel wire 0.3 mm (0.120 inch) thick attached to tag with twist leaving 150 mm (6 inch) long free ends.
2. Mark architectural room number on sign, with broad felt marker in clearly legible numbers or letters that identify room, corridor or space as shown on floor plans.
3. Install temporary signs to all rooms that have a room, corridor or space number. Attach to door frame, door knob or door pull.

- a. Doors that do not require signs are: corridor doors in corridor with same number, folding doors or partitions, toilet doors, bathroom doors within and between rooms, closet doors within rooms, communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
- b. Replace and missing damaged or illegible signs.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Design components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 56 °C (100 °F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.
- B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Use concealed fasteners whenever and wherever possible.
- C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Joints fastened flush to conceal reinforcement, or welded where thickness or section permits.
- D. Contact surfaces of connected members be true. Assembled so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without use of filling compound.
- E. Signs shall have fine, even texture and be flat and sound. Lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern. Plane surfaces be smooth flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.
- F. Level or straighten wrought work. Members shall have sharp lines and angles and smooth surfaces.
- G. Extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Square turns and corners sharp, curves true.
- H. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Conceal fastenings where possible. Exposed ends and edges mill smooth, with corners slightly rounded. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.
- I. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Edge joints tightly mitered to give appearance of solid material.
- J. All painted surfaces properly primed. Finish coating of paint to have complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show. Finished surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.

- K. Movable parts, including hardware, are to be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of members. Doors and covers centered in opening or frame. All contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.
- L. Pre-assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.
- M. No signs are to be manufactured until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the COR and forwarded to Contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Protect products against damage during field handling and installation. Protect adjacent existing and newly placed construction, landscaping and finishes as necessary to prevent damage during installation. Paint and touch up any exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.
- B. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the sign location plan and the dimensions given on elevation and sign location drawings. Where otherwise not dimensioned, signs shall be installed where best suited to provide a consistent appearance throughout the project. When exact position, angle, height or location is in doubt, contact COR for clarification.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for all signs that are damaged, lost or stolen while materials are on the job site and up until the completion and final acceptance of the job.
- D. Remove or correct signs or installation work COR determines as unsafe or as an unsafe condition.
- E. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair any adjoining surfaces and landscaping that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.
- F. Locate signs as shown on the Sign Location Plans.
- G. Certain signs may be installed on glass. A blank glass back up is required to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. This blank glass back up is to be the same size as sign being installed.

- H. Contractor will be responsible for verifying that behind each sign location there are no utility lines that will be affected by installation of signs. Any damage during installation of signs to utilities will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to correct and repair.
- I. Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Provide setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices which may involve other trades.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 10 22 26.33
FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Acoustic operable panel partition.
- B. Ceiling track, ceiling guards, and operating hardware.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: Acoustical sealant.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on partition materials.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening sizes, track layout, details of track and required supports, and stacking depth.
- D. Samples for Selection: Submit two samples of full manufacturer's color range for selection of colors.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special procedures.
- F. Certificates: Certify that partition system meets or exceeds specified acoustic requirements.
- G. Operation Data.
- H. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods. Describe cleaning materials detrimental to finish surfaces and hardware finish.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified this section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this section with minimum three years of experience.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- E84-10bStandard Test Method for Surface Burning
Characteristics of Building Materials
- E90-09Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement
of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building
Partitions and Elements
- E413-10Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
- E557-00(R06)Standard Guide for The Installation of Operable
Partitions
- E596-96(R09)Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement
of Noise Reduction of Sound-Isolating
Enclosures
- F793-10aStandard Classification of Wallcovering by Use
Characteristics

C. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule
No.1168; current edition; www.aqmd.gov.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Folding panel partition work subject to the terms of the Article
"Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Folding Panel Partition, Steel, Hinged Panels (FP-ST-HP) Type A.
1. Configuration: Hinged flat panels, manually operated.
 2. Panel Finish: Vinyl coated fabric.
 3. Sound Transmission Class (STC): 43-47 calculated in accordance
with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM
E90, on panel size of 100 sq ft.
 4. Surface Burning Characteristics of Panel Finish: Flame
spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in
accordance with ASTM E84.
 5. Installed partition system track capable of supporting imposed
loads, with maximum deflection of 1/360 of span.

6. Panel construction.
 - a. Core: 16 gage formed sheet steel frame top, bottom, jambs, and intermediates; welded construction, internally reinforced at suspension points, with acoustical insulation fill to achieve STC rating.
 - b. Thickness with Finish: 3 inches.
 - c. Width: 48 Inches nominal.
 - d. Factory applied surface finish.
 - e. Trim: Trimless.
 - f. Hinges: Full leaf butt type, 18 gage stainless steel.
 - 1) Attached directly to panel frame, hinge anchor plates.
 - g. Panel to Panel Seals: Grooved and gasketed astragals; continuous flexible ribbed vinyl seal fitted to panel edge construction; color to match panel finish.
7. Suspension system.
 - a. Rated for up to 5000 pounds at mid span.
 - b. Track: Formed steel; 1-1/4 x 1-1/4 inches size; thickness and profile designed to support loads, steel sub-channel and track connectors.
 - c. Carriers: Ball bearing, steel wheels on trolley carrier at top of every second panel, sized to carry imposed loads, with threaded pendant bolt for vertical adjustment.
8. Hardware: Latching door handles of cast steel, satin chrome finish; lock cylinder keyed to building keying system; pull bars.
9. Acoustic Seals: Flexible acoustic seals at jambs, meeting mullions, ceilings, retractable floor and ceiling seals, and above track to structure acoustic seal.
 - a. Vertical seals: Aluminum edge trim strip configured and gasketed to achieve STC rating.
 - b. Horizontal ceiling seal: Sweep seals or mechanical top seal.
 - c. Horizontal floor seal: Automatic bottom seal.
 - 1) Provide nominal 1 inch operating clearance and automatically drop as panel positioned.

10. Vinyl Coated Fabric: ASTM F793 Category VI , polyvinyl fluoride finish for washability and improved flame retardance; style and color to be selected from manufacturer's options in all available grades. Selection not limited to base grade only or in-stock and quick ship selections.

11. Acceptable products.

a. Alpha Series by Advanced Equipment Corporation:

www.advancedequipment.com.

b. Series 633 by Hufcor, Inc.: www.hufcor.com.

c. Acousti-Seal 933 by Modernfold, Inc.: www.modernfold.com

d. 2040 Series by Kwik-Wall Company: www.kwik-wall.com.

e. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Specified in Section 07 92 00.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. VOC Content of Interior Adhesives: Provide interior adhesives that comply with following limits for VOC content when calculated according to South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168:

1. Multipurpose construction adhesives: 70 g/L.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify track supports are laterally braced and will permit track to be level within 1/4 inch of required position and parallel to the floor surface.

C. Verify floor flatness of 1/8 inch in 10 feet, non-cumulative.

D. Verify wall plumbness of 1/8 inch in 10 feet, non-cumulative.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install partition in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E 557.

B. Fit and align partition assembly and pocket doors level and plumb.

C. Lubricate moving components.

D. Apply acoustic sealant to achieve required acoustic performance.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust partition assembly to provide smooth operation and latching from stacked to full open position. Do not over-compress acoustic seals.
- B. Visually inspect partition in full extended position for light leaks to identify potential acoustical leaks.
- C. Adjust partition assembly to achieve lightproof seal. Repair or replace components that do not comply with requirements.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean finish surfaces and partition accessories.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 26 00
WALL PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies handrails and corner guards.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Armor plates and kick plates not specified in this section: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Color and texture of resilient material: As specified in Room Finish and Color Schedule.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show design and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Corner Guards.
 - 2. Handrails.
- D. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.
- B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21° C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
 - D256-06.....Impact Resistance of Plastics
 - D635-06.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position

- E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
80-10.....Standard for Fire Doors and Windows
- E. Society of American Automotive Engineers (SAE):
J 1545-05.....Instrumental Color Difference Measurement for Exterior Finishes.
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Resilient Material:
1. Extruded and injection molded acrylic vinyl or extruded polyvinyl chloride meeting following requirements:
 - a. Minimum impact resistance of 1197 ps (25 ft lbs per sq.ft) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, ft.lbs. per inch notch).
 - b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
 - c. Rated self extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
 - d. Material shall be labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
 - e. Integral color with all colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.
 - f. Same finish on exposed surfaces.

2.2 CORNER GUARDS

- A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Surface mounted.
1. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.
 2. Surface mounted corner guards installed on any fire-rated wall shall maintain the fire rating of the wall. Provide fire test of proposed corner guard system to verify compliance.
 - a. Where insulating materials are an integral part of the corner guard system, the insulating materials shall be provided by the manufacturer of the corner guard system.
 - b. All exposed metal in fire rated assemblies shall have a paintable finish.

2.3 HANDRAILS**A. Resilient Handrails:**

1. Handrail Combination: Snap-on covers of resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick, shall be free-floated on a continuous, extruded aluminum retainer, minimum 1.8 mm (0.072-inch) thick, anchored to wall at maximum 760 mm (30 inches) on center.
2. Provide handrails with prefabricated and closure caps, inside and outside corners, concealed splices, cushions, mounting hardware and other accessories as required. End caps and corners shall be field adjustable to assure close alignment with handrails. Screw or bolt closure caps to aluminum retainer.

2.4 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS

- A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.
- B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

2.5 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Stainless Steel: NAAMM finish Number 4.
- C. Resilient Material: As specified in Room Finish and Color Schedule.

PART 3 - INSTALLATION**3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS**

- A. Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install uncut end of corner guard on top and cut end at base.

3.2 RESILIENT HANDRAIL

Secure handrail to walls with brackets in accordance with manufacturer's details and instructions.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 26 05

IMPACT-RESISTANT WALL PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. UL (BMD) - Building Materials Directory; current edition.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. For Review.
 - 1. Samples for verification.
 - a. Impact-resistant wall protection sheet, with specified trim piece, not less than 12 inches by 12 inches, in specified color and finishes.
 - b. Trim piece, not less than 4 inches by 4 inches, in specified style and finish.
- B. For Information.
 - 1. Product data.
 - a. Impact-resistant wall protection.
 - b. Trim Piece.
 - c. Caulk/Silicone.
 - d. Adhesives.
 - e. Solvent.
 - 2. Certificates.
 - a. Fire hazard classification.
 - 3. Manufacturer's instructions.
 - a. Installation.
 - b. Recommended cleaners for impact-resistant wall protection, under headings entitled, For General Dirt, For Tough Stains, and For Extremely Tough Stains and Spot Cleaning.
- C. Fire Hazard Classification Data.
 - 1. Submit certifications for interior finish materials attesting to compliance with specified fire/smoke ratings.
 - 2. Notarized affidavits shall state.
 - a. Name of product, name of nationally recognized testing laboratory, laboratory test number, date, and test results.
 - b. Product installed as tested.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Hazard Classification.

1. Materials tested to meet fire hazard classification.
 - a. Class A: Flame spread, 0 to 25.
 - b. Smoke developed: 0 to 450, in accordance with ASTM E84.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Wall Panels, Fiberglass Reinforced (IWP-F).

1. Material: Rigid, fiberglass reinforced impact-resistant laminate sheet.
2. Thickness: 0.075 inch.
3. Finish: Wood Essence
 - a. Refer to Room Finish and Color Schedule.
 - b. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.
4. Size: 5 feet wide by 10 feet long with woodgrain pattern running lengthwise on the sheet.
5. Metal trim piece:
 - a. Install horizontal trim piece where noted on drawings.
 - b. Refer to Room Finish and Color Schedule.
 - c. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

B. Nonflammable type adhesive.

1. Acceptable product.
 - a. Recommended by wall protection manufacturer.

C. Caulk.

1. Recommended by wall protection manufacturer.
2. Match IWP-F with Color Rite Caulk/Silicone.
 - a. Refer to Room Finish and Color Schedule.
 - b. Or equal with similar salient characteristics

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surfaces to Receive Impact-Resistant Wall Protection.

1. Smooth, level, clean, and free of irregularities.
2. Totally dry prior to application of adhesive.
3. Carefully inspect surfaces and report conditions requiring remedial work prior to application.
4. Installation constitutes acceptance of substrate surfaces, and defects then occurring shall be corrected.
5. Perform minor touch-up only to obtain smooth surface.

6. Prepare wall surfaces in accordance with instructions on container of recommended adhesive.
7. Prime substrates as required.

B. Materials.

1. Bring into area of installation 48 hours prior to beginning of installation, to equilibrate to area temperature.
2. Temperature: Not less than plus 70 degrees F.
3. Relative humidity: Not exceeding 80 percent.
4. Edge match sheets for proper color and pattern.
5. Obtain acceptance of color match.
6. Use same dye lots in same room.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Fiberglass Reinforced (IWP-F).

1. Caulk vertical butt joints, 3/16 inch wide.
2. Caulk top horizontal joint to cover exposed edge material, 1/16 inch wide.
3. Caulk, color match: Refer to Room Finish and Color Schedule or equal with similar salient characteristics.
4. Woodgrain pattern to be installed vertically.
5. Install horizontal trim piece, where noted. Align woodgrain pattern vertically between horizontal trim pieces.
6. Trim piece: Nudo, A-30 division bar in anodized aluminum silver finish, www.nudo.com or equal with similar salient characteristics.

C. Apply mastic adhesive to substrates in full heavy coatings.

1. Completely fill pores in substrates.
2. Each sheet of impact-resistant wall protection to have total contact with adhesive.
3. Spot, strip, and intermittent applications of adhesive are not acceptable.
4. At top of wainscot, apply masking tape to both wall and edges of impact resistant wall protection prior to application of mastic adhesive.
5. Apply adhesive onto edge of masking tape to ensure edges are well bonded to substrates.

- D. Fit impact-resistant wall protection neatly at inside and outside corners and at junctures of similar components in walls.
- E. Include cutouts at electrical, mechanical, and other recessed items.
- F. Scribe and fit tightly up to recessed item.
- G. After impact-resistant wall protection has been applied to adhesive coated substrates, examine carefully and align sheets to ensure joints are true-to-line.
- H. After alignment, roll sheets if applicable, to eliminate air entrapments and voids.
- I. Remove masking tape if applicable after impact-resistant wall protection sheets are in place.
- J. Remove adhesive on exposed surfaces with impact-resistant wall protection manufacturer's recommended solvent.
- K. When cutting for field fitting, use tools to produce clean cut edges.
- L. Feathered and rough edges are not acceptable.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of building.
 - 1. Clean impact-resistant wall protection using mild soap and water or cleaner recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Furnish to Government, in triplicate, a printed or typed list of recommended cleaners for impact-resistant wall protection, broken down under separate headings entitled.
 - a. For General Dirt.
 - b. For Tough Stains.
 - c. For Extremely Tough Stains and Spot Cleaning.

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 10 28 00
TOILET ACCESSORIES**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies manufactured items usually used in toilets and at sinks in related spaces.
- B. Items Specified:
 - 1. Paper towel dispenser - GF/CI.
 - 2. Toilet paper holder - GF/CI.
 - 3. Grab Bars.
 - 4. Clothes hooks.
 - 5. Mirror
 - 6. Soap dispensers - GF/CI.
 - 7. Mop Strip.
- C. This section also specifies custom fabricated items used in toilets and related spaces.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Ceramic toilet and bath accessories: Section 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Each product specified.
 - 2. Paper towel dispenser.
 - 3. Mirrors, showing fillers, and design and installation of units when installed on ceramic tile wainscots and offset surfaces.
 - 4. Grab bars, showing design and each different type of anchorage.
 - 5. Show material and finish, size of members, and details of construction, installation and anchorage of mop racks.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. One of each type of accessory specified.
 - 2. After approval, samples may be used in the work.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. All accessories specified.
 - 2. Show type of material, gages or metal thickness in inches, finishes, and when required, capacity of accessories.
 - 3. Mop racks.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Each accessory shall be assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 PACKAGING AND DELIVERY

- A. Pack accessories individually to protect finish.
- B. Deliver accessories to the project only when installation work in rooms is ready to receive them.
- C. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site at appropriate time for building-in.
- D. Deliver products to site in sealed packages of containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name, brand, and contents.

1.6 STORAGE

- A. Store products in weathertight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A167-99(R2004).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - A176-99(R2004).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
 - A269-07.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
 - A312/A312M-06.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
 - A653/A653M-07.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

- B221-06.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B456-03.....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
- C1036-06.....Flat Glass
- C1048-04.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated
and Uncoated Glass
- D635-06.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of
Burning of Self Supporting Plastics in a
Horizontal Position
- F446-85 (R2004).....Consumer Safety Specification for Grab Bars and
Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area
- A269-07.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel
Tubing for General Service
- D3453-01.....Flexible Cellular Materials - Urethane for
Furniture and Automotive Cushioning, Bedding,
and Similar Applications
- D3690-02.....Vinyl-Coated and Urethane-Coated Upholstery
Fabrics
- C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual
- AMP 500-505-88.....Metal Finishes Manual and Finishes for Stainless
Steel
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D10.4-86 (R2000).....Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless
Steel Piping and Tubing
- E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):
- A-A-3002.....Mirrors, Glass
- FF-S-107C (2).....Screw, Tapping and Drive
- FF-S-107C.....Screw, Tapping and Drive
- WW-P-541E(1).....Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use) Detail
Specification

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 and alloy 6463-T5.
- B. Stainless Steel:
1. Plate or sheet: ASTM A167, Type 302, 304, or 304L, except ASTM A176 where Type 430 is specified, 0.0299-inch thick unless otherwise specified.
 2. Tube: ASTM A269, Alloy Type 302, 304, or 304L.

- C. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, Grade 304 or 304L, seamless or welded.
- D. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A312; Grade TP 304 or TP 304L.
- E. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.
- F. Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality Q2, for mirrors, and for mirror doors in medicine cabinets.
 - 2. ASTM C1036, Type 1 Class 1 Quality Q3, for shelves in medicine cabinets.
 - 3. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type 1, Class 1 (use in Mental Health and Behavior Nursing Unit Psychiatric Patient Areas and Security Examination Rooms where mirrors and glass are specified).
- G. Foam Rubber: ASTM D3453, Grade BD, Type 2.
- H. Vinyl Covering: ASTM D3690, Vinyl coated fabric, Class A.
- I. Plywood: PS1, Grade CD.

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.
- B. Concealed Fasteners: Steel, hot-dip galvanized (except in high moisture areas such as showers or bath tubs use stainless steel).
- C. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.
- D. Hex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.
- E. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate for use in solid masonry or concrete.
- F. Screws:
 - 1. ASME B18.6.4.
 - 2. Fed Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.
- G. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer for products to be joined.

2.3 FINISH

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Mechanical finish, medium satin.
 - 1. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 503, finish number 4.

2.4 FABRICATION - GENERAL

- A. Welding, AWS D10.4.
- B. Grind dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

- C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.
- D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.
- E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.
- F. Isolate aluminum from dissimilar metals and from contact with building materials as required to prevent electrolysis and corrosion.
- G. Hot-dip galvanized steel, except stainless steel, anchors and fastening devices.
- H. Shop assemble accessories and package with all components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
- I. Key items alike.
- J. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- K. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

2.5 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS

- A. Surface mounted type with sloping top.
- B. Dispensing capacity for 300 sheets of any type of paper toweling.
- C. Fabricate of stainless steel.
- D. Provide door with continuous hinge at bottom, and either spring tension cam lock or tumbler lock, keyed alike, at top and a refill sight slot in front.

2.6 TOILET PAPER HOLDERS

- A. Double roll surface mounted type.
- B. Mount on continuous backplate.
- C. Removable spindle ABS plastic or chrome plated plastic.
- D. Wood rollers are not acceptable.

2.7 GRAB BARS

- A. Fed. Spec WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and ASTM F446.
- B. Fabricate of either stainless steel
 - 1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
- C. Concealed mount.
- D. Bars:
 - 1. Fabricate from 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) outside diameter tubing.
 - a. Stainless steel, minimum 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick.
 - 2. Fabricate in one continuous piece with ends turned toward walls.
 - 3. Continuous weld intermediate support to the grab bar.

E. Flange for Concealed Mounting:

1. Minimum of 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with provisions for not less than three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
2. Insert grab bar through center of the flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.

F. Back Plates:

1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
2. Fabricate in one piece, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.

2.8 CLOTHES HOOKS

- A. Fabricate hook units either of chromium plated brass with a satin finish, or stainless steel, using 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum thick stock, with edges and corners rounded smooth to the thickness of the metal, or 3 mm (1/8 inch) minimum radius.
- B. Fabricate each unit as a double hook on a single shaft, integral with or permanently fastened to the wall flange, provided with concealed fastenings.

2.9 MIRRORS

A. Mirror Glass:

1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
2. Size: 18 inches x 36 inches.
3. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.
4. Use tempered glass for mirrors in Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing units.

B. Frames:

1. Frameless with beveled glass edge.
2. Filler:
 - a. Where mirrors are mounted on walls having ceramic tile wainscots not flush with wall above, provide fillers at void between back of mirror and wall surface.
 - b. Fabricate fillers from stainless steel, contoured to conceal the void behind the mirror at sides and top.

C. Back Plate:

1. Fabricate backplate for concealed wall hanging of either zinc-coated, or cadmium plated 0.9 mm (0.036 inch) thick sheet steel, die cut to fit face of mirror frame, and furnish with theft resistant concealed wall fastenings.

2. Use set screw type theft resistant concealed fastening system for mounting mirrors.

D. Mounting Bracket:

1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.
2. Designed to retain mirror with concealed set screw fastenings.

2.10 MOP STRIP

- A. Minimum 1.0M (40 inches) long with five holders.

B. Clamps:

1. Minimum of 1.3 mm (0.050-inch) thick stainless steel bracket retaining channel with a hard rubber serrated cam; pivot mounted to channel.
2. Clamps to hold handles from 13 mm (1/2-inch) minimum to 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) maximum diameter.

C. Support:

1. Minimum of 1 mm (0.0375 inch) thick stainless steel hat shape channel to hold clamps away from wall as shown.
2. Drill wall flange for 3 mm (1/8 inch) fasteners above and below clamp locations.

- D. Secure clamps to support with oval head machine screws or rivets into continuous reinforcing back of clamps.

- E. Finish on stainless Steel: AMP 503-No. 4.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before starting work notify COR in writing of any conflicts detrimental to installation or operation of units.
- B. Verify with the COR the exact location of accessories.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions or hollow masonry.
- C. Install accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and ASTM F446.
- D. Install accessories plumb and level and securely anchor to substrate.
- E. Install accessories in a manner that will permit the accessory to function as designed and allow for servicing as required without hampering or hindering the performance of other devices.

- F. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance as needed.
- G. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.
- H. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.
- I. Install wall mirrors in Mental Health and Behavioral Units with tamper resistant screws that are flush mounted so that they will not support a rope or material for hanging.

3.3 CLEANING

After installation, clean as recommended by the manufacturer and protect from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 10 31 00
MANUFACTURED FIREPLACES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Manufactured steel box fireplace.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 30 13 Ceramic/Porcelain Tiling: Wall cladding surrounding fireplace box.
- B. Section 26 05 33 Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems: Conduit from electric circuit to switch.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. UL 127 - Standard for Factory-Built Fireplaces; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Built-in firebox; rectangular shape; and electric.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide fire box cabinet dimensions, clearances required from adjacent dissimilar construction, applicable regulatory agency approvals.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate fire box rough opening dimensions.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that fireplace components meet or exceed UL requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures and component installation sequence, clearances and tolerances from adjacent construction.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for clearances from adjacent materials, and unit UL approval.
- B. Listed by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as complying with UL 127.
- C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufactured Fireplaces:

1. Simplifyre See-Through Electric Fireplace, Model: SFE-ST.
 - a. Base Unit Dimensions: 30 5/16"W x 26"H x 18"D.
 - b. Standard wireless On/Off control.
 - c. Standard faux bi-fold glass doors on each side.
 - d. Hardwire power kit.
2. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.

2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. Per manufacturer's standard components.
- B. Install at height noted on drawings.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fire Box Grate: Wrought steel.
- B. Ceramic log set.
- C. Log set bedding.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that prepared openings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions are as instructed by the manufacturer.
- B. Verify that proper power supply and fuel source are available.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install unit assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and UL requirements.
- B. Install fire box grate, log set and log set bedding.

--- END ---

**SECTION 10 44 13
FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):
D4802-02.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET

- A. Recessed type with flat trim.
- B. For Light and Ordinary Occupancy.
 - 1. Not less than 8 inches wide, 24 inches high and 8 inches deep.
 - 2. Accommodate one Government furnished/Government installed 10 pound fire extinguisher.
- C. Door Style
 - 1. Door, vertical acrylic glass at side of door latched.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.
- B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.
 - 1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.
 - 2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.
 - 3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.

2.3 FINISH

- A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.

- B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on prime coat suitable for field painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cabinet so that bottom of cabinet is 975 mm (39 inches) above finished floor.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 10 51 00
LOCKERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Locker units with hinged doors.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking and nailers.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2010.
- B. ATBCB ADAAG - Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 00 00 - General Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. For Information.
 - 1. Product Data: Provide data on locker types, sizes and accessories.
- C. For Review.
 - 1. Shop Drawings: Indicate locker plan layout, locker details, elevations, numbering plan.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate component installation assembly.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain lockers through one source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of lockers and are based on specific system indicated.
 - 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect-Engineer, except with Architect-Engineer's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect-Engineer for review.

D. Fire Hazard Classification.

1. Materials tested to meet fire hazard classification.
 - a. Class A: Flame spread, 0 to 25.
 - b. Smoke developed: 0 to 450 in accordance with ASTM E84.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect locker finish and adjacent surfaces from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Metal Lockers:

1. Art Metal Products: www.artmetalproducts.com.
2. ASI Storage Solutions Inc.: www.asilockers.com.
3. Lyon Workspace Products: www.lyonworkspace.com.
4. Penco Products, Inc.: www.pencoproducts.com.
5. Republic Storage Systems Co.: www.republicstorage.com.
6. Substitutions: Equal with similar salient characteristics.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M SS Grade 33/230, with G60/Z180 coating, stretcher leveled; to following minimum thicknesses:

1. Body and Shelf: 24 gage, 0.024 inch.
2. Door Outer Face: 18 gage, 0.048 inch.
3. Door Inner Face: 20 gage, 0.036 inch.
4. Door Frame: 16 gage, 0.060 inch.
5. Hinges: 14 gage, 0.075 inch.
6. Base: 20 gage, 0.036 inch.
7. Trim: 20 gage, 0.036 inch.

- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage.

1. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls for corrosion resistance.
2. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.3 LOCKER UNITS

A. Metal Locker Type A.

1. Width: 12 inches.
2. Depth: 18 inches.
3. Height: 72 inches.
4. Configuration: single tier.
5. Mounting: Surface mounted.

6. Base: Metal base.
 - a. Base Height: 4 inch.
7. Top: Continuous sloping with closures.
8. Locking: Equipped for padlock hasps.
9. Ventilation Method: Door louvers.
10. Class: Conventional.
11. Locker Body: Formed and flanged; with steel stiffener ribs; electric spot welded.
 - a. Sheet steel, mild, annealed, cold rolled, free from surface imperfections.
 - b. Bottom, back, sides, flat top, and divider panel of locker: 24 gauge steel, flanged for reinforcement, without sharp edges.
 - c. End panels: Flush, 16 gauge steel, reinforced to prevent oil-canning.
 - d. Bolts: Cadmium plated or similar rustproofing process.
12. Frames: Formed channel shape, not less than 16 gauge steel, welded and ground flush, welded to body, resilient gaskets and latching for quiet operation.
 - a. Type: Duplex.
13. Doors: Hollow channel edge construction, 1-3/16 inch thick; welded construction of not less than 16 gauge steel, channel reinforced top and bottom with intermediate stiffener ribs, grind and finish edges smooth.
14. Hinges: Two for doors under 42 inches high; three for doors over 42 inches high; weld securely to locker body and door.
 - a. Full-looped, nonremovable pins.
15. Locking device supplied by Government.
16. Number Plates: Provide oval shaped brass plates. Form numbers 2 inch high of block font style with ADA designation, in contrasting color.
17. Finish edges smooth without burrs.
18. Fabricate sloped metal tops, ends and closure pieces.
19. Provide end panels and filler strips.
20. Shelf.
 - a. Standard lockers: Approximately 9 inches from top of locker.
 - b. Accessible lockers: Not less than 15 inches above floor nor greater than 48 inches above floor.

- c. 24 gauge steel, flanged 4 sides with return flange forming channel at front.

B. Metal Locker Type B.

- 1. Height: 72 inches
- 2. Width: 12 inches
- 3. Depth: 18 inches
- 4. Base: 4 inches high
- 5. Configuration: Purse, 6 compartments high
- 6. Remainder of characteristics same as Metal Locker Type A.

2.4 DOOR LOCKS

- A. Fabricate lockers to receive locking devices. Provide one locking device for each locker door, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 LOCKER ACCESSORIES

- A. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed, aluminum or steel; brass finished. Attach hooks with at least two fasteners.
- 1. Locate not higher than 48 inches above floor at accessible lockers.
- B. Number Plates: 1-1/2-inch-diameter, etched, embossed, or stamped, aluminum plates with black numbers at least 1/2 inch high, with up to three numerals per plate.

2.6 FINISHING

- A. Clean, degrease, and neutralize metal; prime and finish with one coat of baked enamel.
- B. Paint metal locker bodies and doors in contrasting colors.
- C. Paint metal locker units 1 color, as selected from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Colors as selected by Government from manufacturer's standard palette.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Field Measurements: Verify concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support wood lockers by field measurements before being enclosed and before wood locker fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- B. Examine walls, floors, and wood bases for suitable conditions where lockers will be installed.
- C. Verify that prepared bases are in correct position and configuration.
- D. Verify bases and embedded anchors are properly sized.

- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install lockers plumb and square.
- C. Place and secure on prepared base.
- D. Secure lockers with anchor devices to suit substrate materials.
Minimum Pullout Force: 100 lb.
- E. Metal Lockers.
 - 1. Anchor Z-base to floor using expansion bolts or epoxy anchors.
 - 2. Anchor lockers to Z-base using concealed fasteners.
 - 3. At walls at top, anchor lockers with clip angles expansion-bolted to wall and bolted to top of lockers.
 - 4. Furnish and install metal closures and fillers across columns, between lockers, and at ends of rows for complete closure for run of lockers.
 - 5. Over flat tops of lockers, install sloping tops extending continuously over each row of lockers and over fillers and closures.
 - 6. Install vertical closures at ends of sloping tops.
 - 7. Bolt sloping tops to units and firmly secure to walls.
 - 8. Rivet and bolt heads shall not be visible on outside surface.
 - 9. Bolt adjoining locker units together to provide rigid installation.
 - 10. Install end panels and filler panels.
- F. Install accessories.
 - 1. Hat shelf: Bolt to sides of lockers.
- G. Replace components that do not operate smoothly.

3.3 REPAIR

- A. Touch up marred finishes, or replace lockers that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by locker manufacturer.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware. Adjust doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean locker interiors and exterior surfaces.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect lockers from damage, abuse, dust, dirt, stain, or paint. Do not permit locker use during construction.

- - -END - - -

SECTION 11 52 13
PROJECTION SCREENS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Front projection screen assemblies.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 50 00 - Metal Fabrications: Supports for suspended projection screens.
- B. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking in walls and ceilings.
- D. Section 09 51 00 - Acoustical Ceilings: Suspended panel ceilings for recessed screens.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 00 00 - General Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. For Information
 - 1. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog cuts and descriptive information on each product to be used, including:
 - a. Installation methods.
- C. For Review.
 - 1. Shop Drawings: For custom installations, indicate dimensions, verified field measurements, mounting details, and interface with adjacent construction.
- D. For Closeout.
 - 1. Operation and Maintenance Data: Provide manufacturer's operation and maintenance instructions.
 - 2. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Government's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Experienced in manufacturing products specified in this section.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Experienced in installation of work of this section.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver projection screens to project site in manufacturer's original unopened packaging. Inspect for damage and size before accepting delivery.

- B. Store in protected, clean, dry area with temperature maintained above 50 degrees F. Stack according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Acclimate screens to building temperatures for 24 hours prior to installation, or in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain interior of building between 60 degrees F and 75 degrees F during and after installation of projection screens.

1.7 WARRANTY

- B. Provide 5 year manufacturer warranty for projection screen assembly.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FRONT PROJECTION SCREENS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Bretford: www.bretford.com.
 - 2. Da-Lite Screen Company: www.da-lite.com.
 - 3. Draper, Inc: www.draperinc.com.
 - 4. Substitutions: Or equal with similar salient characteristics..
- B. Front Projection Screens: Factory assembled unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Dimensions: Screen Viewing area 70 inches by 70 inches.
- C. Matte Light Diffusing Fabric: Light diffusing screen fabric; washable, flame retardant and mildew resistant.
 - 1. Material: Matte white vinyl on fiberglass backing, with nominal gain of 1.0 over viewing angle not less than 70 degrees from axis, horizontally and vertically.
 - 2. Seams: No seams permitted in fabric up to 96 inches high by 72 inches wide.
- D. Concealed-in-Ceiling Screen Cases: Steel; integral roller brackets.
 - 1. Door Slat: Self trim; self-closing and -opening.
 - 2. Case Finish: Baked enamel.
 - 3. Case Color: White.
 - 4. End Caps: Steel; finished to match case.
- E. Manually-Operated Screens:
 - 1. Roller: 1-3/4 inch aluminum; spring loaded.
 - 2. Screen Pull: Ring on bottom bar.
 - 3. Vertical Tensioning: Screen fabric weighted at bottom with steel bar with plastic end caps.
 - 4. Horizontal Tensioning: Tab-guided cable system.

- F. Provide mounting hardware, brackets, supports, fasteners, and other mounting accessories required for complete installation, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for specified substrates and mountings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate is finished and ready to accept screen installation.
- B. If substrate preparation is responsibility of another installer, notify Architect-Engineer of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Verify that openings for recessed screens are correctly sized.
- D. Do not install projection screens until climate control systems are in place and interior painting and other finishes are completed.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate screen installation with installation of projection systems.
- B. Coordinate installation with adjacent construction and fixtures, including ceilings, walls, lighting, fire suppression, and registers and grilles.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, using manufacturer's recommended hardware for relevant substrates.
- B. Do not field cut screens.
- C. Install screens in mountings as specified and as indicated on drawings.
- D. Install plumb and level.
- E. Adjust projection screens and related hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for proper placement and operation.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch up, repair, or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

- - -END - - -

SECTION 12 24 00
WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. For Review.
 - 1. Shop drawings.
 - a. Dimensioned 1/4 inch scale drawings, including actual measurements taken at project.
 - b. Include complete fabrication details and erection drawings.
- C. For Information.
 - 1. Product data.
 - a. Data sheets, specifications, performance data, properties, and installation instructions for each item required.
 - b. Include fabric size limitations, fire resistance information, and toxicity information.
 - c. Identify available shade cloth colors and materials.
 - 2. Samples for selection.
 - a. 3 by 5 inch shade cloth and liner sample swatches indicating manufacturer's full range of colors and patterns available for initial selection.
- D. For Closeout.
 - 1. Maintenance data.
 - a. Fabric maintenance data and recommended cleaning materials, including stain removal methods.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Obtain products specified in this Section from single manufacturer.
- B. Qualifications.
 - 1. Installer: Not less than 3 years documented experience demonstrating previously successful work of this type, and accepted by shade manufacturer.
- C. Fire Resistance Ratings.
 - 1. Shade material tested in accordance with NFPA 701, Vertical Burn Test, and rated FR.

1.3 MOCK-UP

- A. Jobsite Mock-Up: Install one mock-up of each window type, SHD-S1 and SHD-S2. Obtain mock-up acceptance before proceeding. If mock-up is accepted by Owner and Architect, it may remain as part of work.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature between 60 and 85 degrees F, and relative humidity between 20 and 50 percent for period starting 24 hours before installation of shades until Government's final acceptance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Shade cloth, visually translucent, single material.
- B. Shade, Solar Control. (SHD-S1)
 - 1. Operation: Manual.
 - a. Activation: Manual.
 - 2. Shade mounting: Top Bottom installation exposed with fascia.
 - 3. Shade orientation: Regular roll, shade cloth at window side of roller.
 - 4. Fabric: Single thickness, nonraveling, woven.
 - 5. Material: Vinyl coated polyester or fiberglass yarn.
 - 6. Openness Percentage: Refer to Room Finish and Color Schedule.
 - 7. Color: Refer to Room Finish and Color Schedule.
 - 8. Acceptable products.
 - a. MechoSystems: Refer to Room Finish and Color Schedule.
 - b. MechoSystems, Mecho/5 Drive-End Bracket with Fascia.
 - c. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.
- C. Shade, Solar Control. (SHD-S2)
 - 1. Operation: Mortorized.
 - a. Activation: Mortorized.
 - 2. Shade mounting: Bottom Up Roller Tension System installation to top of arched window.
 - 3. Shade orientation: Regular roll, shade cloth at window side of roller.
 - 4. Provide limit switches in order to control shade coverage in both directions.
 - 5. Fabric: Single thickness, nonraveling, woven.
 - 6. Material: Vinyl coated polyester or fiberglass yarn.
 - 7. Openness Percentage: Refer to Room Finish and Color Schedule.
 - 8. Color: Refer to Room Finish and Color Schedule.

9. Acceptable products.
 - a. Refer to Room Finish and Color Schedule.
 - b. Or equal with similar salient characteristics.
- D. Shade Roller Components.
 1. Hardware.
 - a. Available with regular drive and offset drive.
 - b. Reversible for left or right hand operation.
 - c. Offset drive chain assembly shall place both operating chains at same location at shade cloth or to rear of shade cloth, out of sight.
 - d. Operable with or without blackout side channels.
 - e. For Bottom Up Roller Tension System installation: Refer to manufacturer's instructions.
 2. Shade roller.
 - a. Extruded aluminum tube: 6063-T5 alloy.
 - b. Wall thickness: Not less than 0.065 inch.
 - c. Internal keyway to receive manual drive or tubular motor where required.
 - d. Tube: Extruded with 2 fabric mounting channels designed to prevent disengagement of shade cloth from tube.
 - e. Reversible for left or right hand operation.
 - f. For Bottom Up Roller Tension System installation:
 1. Tubular motor concealed inside each shade roller tube made for intermittent use per UL.
 2. Refer to manufacturer's instructions.
 3. Motor (SHD-S2).
 - a. Stealth Motor
 - b. Nominal Torque: 53 inches lb. (6 Nm)
 - c. Speed: 32 rpm
 - d. Electrical Ratings: 115VAC, 60 Hz, 1.0 ampere, 115 watt
 - e. Limit Switch Capacity: 68 rotations
 - f. Weight: 4.1 pounds (1.87 kg)
 - g. Lifting Capacity: up to 85 pounds (24 kg)
 - h. Built-in internal controls: motor has built-in internal controls eliminating the need for external control boxes and allows for power and data to be "daisy chained".

- i. Motor: Instantly reversible, lifetime lubricated, and equipped with internal thermal overload protector, electric brake, and pre-set accessible limit switches.
- j. Quiet Standard Motor: Motor operates at or less than 44 Db measured 3 feet from the motor. Makes no audible clicks when motor stops or starts.
- k. Motors and the provided AC power cord assembly shall be UL Listed class 325, suitable to be user field serviceable.
- l. Motors shall be capable of storing and recalling limit positions to within 1 degree of rotation accuracy. Motors shall have buttons for field limit setting and adjustment by installers with no other special tools or devices required.
- m. Motor limits shall be optionally programmable remotely via data link connections or via RF handheld transmitters or wall mount keypads, all of which may also be used as devices to activate the motors in the end project.
- n. Motors shall have user serviceable field detachable UL AC power connectors, allowing mechanical servicing of the shade roller and motor component without disturbing project wiring infrastructure. (allowing shade to be serviced mechanically independently of the electrical, so shade fabric servicing and adjustment does not require complex logistics and un-necessary costs).
- o. Line wired motors shall have 3 pin dry contact closure activation connections and 6 pin internet protocol activation connections built into the head of the motor for local switching or safety override functionality. 6 pin connections must be capable of sending and receiving commands from either a keypad or low voltage automation system in remote queryable format (RQ).
- p. Radio frequency motors must be able to respond to the Suite series of hand or wall mounted remotes. In addition motor head will have shall have 3 pin dry contact closure activation connections for line wired control as a secondary option.

- q. Motor positioning to be achieved utilizing magnetic encoder technology. Encoder must be encased inside the motor tube cylinder and the operation of the encoder shall be independent of the crown ring at the motor head, therefore eliminating any failures that may occur due to mechanical interference between tube end fit to the crown ring mechanism.
- r. Motors shall be capable of providing move to position control and position reports via data link connections to automation systems and will provide incremental operation from automation systems in up to 98 intermediate positions between full travel limits.
- s. Refer to manufacturers' instructions.
- 4. Shade mounting spline.
 - a. Extruded vinyl, snap-lock spline with asymmetrical insertion-locking channels and embossed shade cloth guide, enabling shade cloth to be removed without having to remove tube from retainer brackets or without removing brackets from wall.
 - b. For Bottom Up Roller Tension System installation: Refer to manufacturer's instructions.
- 5. Tube support.
 - a. Delrin cover plate protect from tube dislocation.
 - b. In event tube is pushed out of place, Delrin end of mounting plates shall contain tube, preventing tube from falling out of bracket.
 - c. For Bottom Up installation: Refer to manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Mounting System Materials.
 - 1. Minimum 1/8 inch sheet steel to which drive assembly, idle end assembly and center support systems are attached.
 - 2. Furnish center support brackets to meet span or weight requirement, constructed of minimum 1/8 inch sheet steel with delrin bearing blocks.
 - 3. Components of brackets shall be interchangeable or replaced without removing bracket from wall or ceiling, inside or outside mount.
- F. Accessories.
 - 1. Mounting: Exposed with fascia (SHD-S1).

2. Housings.

- a. Extruded aluminum or steel housings with extruded aluminum exposed trim.
- b. Recessed with removable extruded aluminum closure plate for access.
- c. Finish to match adjacent plaster, drywall, and acoustical tile trim.

3. Mounting: (SHD-S1)

- a. For Bottom Up Roller Tension System installation: Refer to manufacturer's instructions.

G. Fabrication.

1. Align edges with vertical mullions.

2. Shade Cloth.

- a. Fabricate to hang flat without buckling or distortion.
- b. Heat seal trimmed edges to hang straight without curling or raveling.
- c. Fabricate unguided shade cloth to roll true and straight without shifting sideways more than 1/8 inch in either direction due to warp distortion or weave design.
- d. Include bottom hem tube or exposed hem tube.

H. Factory Finishes.

1. Aluminum components.

- a. PPG Duracron baked enamel in standard colors.

2. Steel components.

- a. Cadmium plated, satin finished.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrate and conditions for installation. Notify Architect-Engineer in writing prior to installation when project conditions are unacceptable for shade installation.

B. Field Measurements.

- 1. Prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication.
- 2. Allow for adjustments within specified tolerances wherever taking of field measurements before fabrication might delay required installation schedules.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. In accordance with manufacturer's instructions for type of mounting and operation required.

- B. Units to be plumb and true, securely anchored in place with recommended hardware and accessories for smooth operation without binding.
- C. Tolerances.
 - 1. Maximum variation of gap at window opening perimeter: 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Maximum offset from level: 1/8 inch.
 - 3. Follow manufacturer's edge clearance specifications for shades where width-to-height ratio (W:H) exceeds 1:3.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Units for smooth operation.
- B. Shade and shade cloth to hang flat without buckling or distortion.
- C. Replace units or components which do not hang properly or operate smoothly.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Touch up damaged finishes and repair minor damage to eliminate evidence of repair.
- B. Remove and replace work which cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
- C. Exposed surfaces, including metal and shade cloth: Use nonabrasive materials and methods recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace work which cannot be satisfactorily cleaned.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstrate operation method and instruct Government's personnel in correct operation and maintenance of shade systems.

--- END OF SECTION ---

**SECTION 12 36 00
COUNTERTOPS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies
 - 1. Casework Countertops.
 - 2. Solid Surface Window Stools.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Color and patterns of Plastic laminate: Refer to Room Finish Schedule.
- B. Equipment Reference Manual for SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings
 - 1. Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.
 - 2. Show details of construction at 1/2 scale.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. 150 mm (6 inch) square samples each top.
 - 2. Front edge, back splash, end splash and core with surface material and booking.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
A135.4-95.....Basic Hardboard
- C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
A208.1-09.....Particleboard
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
A112.18.1-05.....Plumbing Supply Fittings
A112.1.2-04.....Air Gaps in Plumbing System
A112.19.3-08(R2004).....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
A1008-09.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength, Low Alloy
D256-06.....Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastic

- D570-98(R2005).....Water Absorption of Plastics
- D638-08.....Tensile Properties of Plastics
- D785-08.....Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical
Insulating Materials
- D790-07.....Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and
Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating
Materials
- D4690-99(2005).....Urea-Formaldehyde Resin Adhesives
- G21-96 (R2002).....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric
Materials to Fungi
- F. Federal Specifications (FS):
 - A-A-1936.....Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber
- G. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standards (PS):
 - PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
- H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - LD 3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates
 - LD 3.1-95.....Performance, Application, Fabrication, and
Installation of High Pressure Decorative
Laminates

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3.
 - 1. General Purpose (CN-PG): Grade 10/HGS, 1.2 mm (0.048 inch) thick.
 - 2. Fire Resistant (CN-PF): Grade 50/HGF, 1.2 mm (0.048 inch) thick.
 - a. Minimum height of impact resistance: 300 mm (12 inches).
 - 3. Colors and finishes: Refer to Room Finish Schedule.
 - 4. Manufacturers: Refer to Room Finish Schedule.
 - 5. Or Approved Equal.
- B. Molded Resin: Solid Surface.
 - 1. Filled Acrylic (CN-SSF, TH-SSFA).
 - a. Homogeneous filled acrylic, uniform color throughout thickness.
 - b. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - c. Minimum physical and performance properties.
 - 1) Tensile Modulus: 1.0×10^6 psi minimum, ASTM D 638.
 - 2) Hardness: 42 Barcol Impresser minimum, ASTM D 2583.
 - 3) Boiling Water Resistance: No effect, NEMA LD3-3.05.
 - 4) High Temperature Resistance: No effect, NEMA LD3.06.
 - 5) Ball Impact Resistance: No damage, 1/2 pound ball, minimum 125 inch drop, NEMA LD3.3.03.

2. Non-glare epoxy resin or furan resin compounded and cured for minimum physical properties specified:

Flexural strength	70 MPa (10,000 psi)	ASTM D790
Rockwell hardness	105	ASTM D785
Water absorption, 14 hours (weight)	0.01%	ASTM D570

3. Material of uniform mixture throughout.
 4. Colors and finishes: Refer to Room Finish Schedule.
 5. Manufacturers: Refer to Room Finish Schedule.
 6. Substitutions: Approved equal product.

C. Adhesive

1. For plastic laminate FS A-A-1936.
 2. For wood products: ASTM D4690, unextended urea resin or unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.
 3. For Field Joints:
 a. Epoxy type, resistant to chemicals as specified for plastic laminate laboratory surfaces.
 b. Fungi resistant: ASTM G-21, rating of 0.

D. Fasteners:

1. Metals used for welding same metal as materials joined.
 2. Use studs, bolts, spaces, threaded rods with nuts or screws suitable for materials being joined with metal splice plates, channels or other supporting shape.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Shop assemble countertops for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.
 B. Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with black vinyl edge, except for post-formed tops.
 C. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.
 D. Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slight bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cutouts.
 E. Solid Surfacing
 1. Edge treatment: As indicated on drawings.
 F. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Prime paint cut edges.

2.3 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.
- B. Fabricate with joints flush on top surface.
- C. Fabricate countertops to overhang front of cabinets and end of assemblies 25 mm (one inch) except where against walls or cabinets.
- D. Provide 1 mm (0.039 inch) thick metal plate connectors or fastening devices (except epoxy resin tops).
- E. Join edges in a chemical resistant waterproof cement or epoxy cement, except weld metal tops.
- F. Fabricate with end splashes where against walls or cabinets.
- G. Splash Backs and End Splashes:
 - 1. Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
 - 2. Height 100 mm (4 inches) unless noted otherwise.
- H. Drill or cutout for sinks and penetrations.
 - 1. Accurately cut for size of penetration.
- I. Plastic Laminate Countertops:
 - 1. Fabricate plastic laminate on five-ply plywood or particleboard core 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick with plastic laminate backing sheet.
 - 2. Front edge over cabinets not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick except where plastic "T" insert is used, not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.

2.4 WINDOW STOOLS

- A. Solid Surface
- B. Polished finish on exposed faces.
- C. Size and thickness as shown.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Use wood or sheet metal screws for plastic laminate tops; minimum penetration into top 16 mm (5/8 inch), screw size No 8, or 10.
- B. Sinks
 - 1. Install stainless steel sink in plastic laminate tops with epoxy compound to form watertight seal under shelf rim.
 - a. Install faucets and fittings on sink ledges with watertight seals where shown.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.
- B. Clean at completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 48 13
ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

- A. For Information.
 - 1. Product Data: Provide data indicating properties of walk-off surface, component dimensions.
- B. For Review.
 - 1. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions.
- C. For Closeout.
 - 1. Maintenance Data: Include cleaning instructions, stain removal procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WALK-OFF TILE

- A. Carpet Walk-off Tile:
 - 1. Material: Type 6,6 Nylon, 100 percent Solution Dye.
 - 2. Tile Size: 20 inches x 20 inches.
 - 3. Adhesive in conformance with manufacturer's specifications.
 - 4. Refer to Room Finish Schedule.
 - a. Substitution: Equal with similar salient characteristics.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that floor opening for mats are ready to receive work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Vacuum clean floor recess.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install walk-off surface in floor recess flush with finish floor after cleaning of finish flooring.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until project completion.

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 14 24 00
HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the engineering, furnishing, and installation of the complete electric hydraulic elevator system as described herein and as indicated on the contract drawings.
- B. Items listed in the singular apply to each and every elevator in this specification except where noted.
- C. Passenger Elevator No. P-2 shall be oil hydraulic type with microprocessor based control, three stop automatic operation single car selective collective automatic operation and power-operated single-speed center opening car and hoistway doors. Elevator shall have Class "A" loading.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-rated construction.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section.
- D. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low Voltage power and lighting wiring.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for cables and wiring.
- G. Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY: Requirements for installing the over-current protective devices to ensure proper equipment and personnel protection.
- H. Section 26 22 00, LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: Low voltage transformers.
- I. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low voltage panelboards.
- J. Section 26 43 13, TRANSIENT-VOLTAGE SURGE SUPPRESSION: Surge suppressors installed in panelboards.

K. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Fixture and ballast type for interior lighting.

L. VA Barrier Free Design Handbook (H-18-13)

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Approval by the COR is required for products or services of proposed manufacturers, suppliers and installers and shall be contingent upon submission by Contractor of a certificate stating the following:
 - 1. Elevator contractor is currently and regularly engaged in the installation of elevator equipment as one of his principal products.
 - 2. Elevator contractor shall have three years of successful experience, trained supervisory personnel, and facilities to install elevator equipment specified herein.
 - 3. The installers shall be Certified Elevator Mechanics with technical qualifications of at least five years of successful experience and Apprentices actively pursuing certified mechanic status. Certificates are required for all workers employed in this capacity.
 - 4. Elevator contractor shall submit a list of two or more prior hospital installations where all the elevator equipment he proposes to furnish for this project functioned satisfactorily to serve varying hospital traffic and material handling demands. Provide a list of hospitals that have the equipment in operation for two years preceding the date of this specification. Provide the names and addresses of the Medical Centers and the names and telephone numbers of the Medical Center Administrators.
- B. Approval of Elevator Contractor's equipment will be contingent upon their identifying an elevator maintenance service provider that shall render services within two hours of receipt of notification, together with certification that the quantity and quality of replacement parts stock is sufficient to warranty continued operation of the elevator installation.
- C. Approval will not be given to elevator contractors and manufacturers who have established on prior projects, either government, municipal, or commercial, a record for unsatisfactory elevator installations, have failed to complete awarded contracts within the contract period, and does not have the requisite record of satisfactorily performing elevator installations of similar type and magnitude.

- D. All hydraulic elevators shall be the product of the same manufacturer.
- E. The Contractor shall provide and install only those types of safety devices that have been subjected to tests witnessed and certified by an independent professional testing laboratory that is not a subsidiary of the firm that manufactures supplies or installs the equipment.
- F. Welding at the project site shall be made by welders and welding operators who have previously qualified by test as prescribed in American Welding Society Publications AWS D1.1 to perform the type of work required. VAMC shall require welding certificates be submitted for all workers employed in this capacity. A welding or hot work permit is required for each day and shall be obtained from the VAMC safety department. Request permit one day in advance.

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification. Elevator installation shall meet the requirements of the latest editions published and adopted by the United States Department of Veterans Affairs on the date contract is signed.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
 - J-C-30B.....Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)
 - W-C-596F.....Connector, Plug, Electrical; Connector, Receptacle, Electrical
 - W-F-406E.....Fittings for Cable, Power, Electrical and Conduit, Metal, Flexible
 - HH-I-558C.....Insulation, Blankets, Thermal (Mineral Fiber, Industrial Type)
 - W-F-408E.....Fittings for Conduit, Metal, Rigid (Thick- Wall and Thin-wall (EMT) Type)
 - RR-W-410.....Wire Rope and Strand
 - TT-E-489J.....Enamel, Alkyd, Gloss, Low VOC Content
 - QQ-S-766Steel, Stainless and Heat Resisting, Alloys, Plate, Sheet and Strip
- C. International Building Code (IBC)
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - A17.1.....Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators
 - A17.2.....Inspectors Manual for Electric Elevators and Escalators

E. National Fire Protection Association:

NFPA 13.....Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems

NFPA 70.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

NFPA 72.....National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code

NFPA 101.....Life Safety Code

NFPA 252.....Fire Test of Door Assemblies

F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A1008/A1008M-09.....Steel, Sheet, Cold Rolled, Carbon, Structural,
High-Strength Low-Alloy and High Strength Low-
Alloy with Improved FormabilityE1042-02.....Acoustically Absorptive Materials Applied by
Trowel or SprayG. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings
Industry (MSS):

SP-58.....Pipe Hangers and Supports

H. Society of Automotive Engineers, Inc. (SAE)

J517-91.....Hydraulic Hose, Standard

I. Gages:

For Sheet and Plate: U.S. Standard (USS)

For Wires: American Wire Gauge (AWG)

J. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1.....Structured Welding Code - Steel

K. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

LD-3.....High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

L. Underwriter's Laboratories (UL):

486A.....Safety Wire Connectors for Copper Conductors

797.....Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing

M. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)

N. Regulatory Standards:

Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards

Americans with Disabilities Act

1.5 SUBMITTALSA. Submit in accordance with Specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP
DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.B. Before execution of work, furnish information to evidence full
compliance with contract requirements for proposed items. Such
information shall include, as required: Manufacturer's Name, Trade
Names, Model or Catalog Number, Nameplate Data (size, capacity, and

rating) and corresponding specification reference (Federal or project specification number and paragraph). All submitted drawings and related elevator material shall be forwarded to the Contracting Officer.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Complete scaled and dimensioned layout in plan and section view showing the arrangement of equipment and all details of each and every elevator unit specified including:
 - a. Complete layout showing location of storage tank/pump assembly, controller, piping layout, outside diameter of cylinder/plunger assembly, size of car platform, car frame members, and support assembly.
 - b. Car, guide rails, brackets, buffers, and other components located in hoistway.
 - c. Rail bracket spacing and maximum vertical forces on guide rails in accordance with ASME A17.1 Section 2.23 and Section 8.4.8 for Seismic Risk Zone 2 or greater.
 - d. Reactions at points of supports and buffer impact loads.
 - e. Weights of principal parts.
 - f. Top and bottom clearances and over travel of the car.
 - g. Location of shunt trip circuit breaker, switchboard panel, light switch, and feeder extension points in the machine room.
2. Drawings of hoistway entrances and doors showing details of construction and method of fastening to the structural members of the building.
 - a. If drywall construction is used to enclose hoistway, submit details of interface fastenings between entrance frames and drywall.
 - b. Sill details including sill support.

D. Samples:

1. One each of stainless steel, 75 mm x 125 mm (3 in. x 5 in.).
2. One each of baked enamel, 75 mm x 125 mm (3 in. x 5 in.).
3. One each of color vinyl floor tile.
4. One each of protection pads, 75 mm x 125 mm (3 in. x 5 in.) if used.
5. One each car and hoistway Braille plate sample.
6. One each car and hall button sample.
7. One each car and hall lantern/position indicator sample.
8. One each wall and ceiling material finish sample.
9. One each car lighting sample.

10. No other samples of materials specified shall be submitted unless specifically requested after submission of manufacturer's name. If additional samples are furnished pursuant to request, adjustment in contract price and time will be made as provided in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Name of manufacturer, type or style designation, and applicable data of the following equipment shall be shown on the elevator layouts:
 1. Storage tank/pump assembly.
 2. Pump and motor, HP and RPM rating, Voltage, Starting and Full Load Ampere, Number of phases, and Gallons per minute.
 3. Controller
 4. Starters and Overload Current Protection Devices.
 5. Car Safety Device; Rupture Valve and Manual Shut Off Valves.
 6. Electric Door Operator; HP rating and RPM of motor.
 7. Hoistway Door Interlocks.
 8. Car Buffers; maximum and minimum rated load, maximum rated striking speed and stroke.
 9. Cab Ventilation Unit; HP rating and CFM rating.
- F. Complete construction drawings of elevator car enclosure, showing dimensioned details of construction, fastenings to platform, car lighting, ventilation, ceiling framing, top exits, and location of car equipment.
- G. Complete dimensioned detail of vibration isolating foundations for storage tank/pump assembly.
- H. Dimensioned drawings showing details of:
 1. All signal and operating fixtures.
 2. Car slide guides/roller guides.
 3. Hoistway door tracks, hangers, and sills.
 4. Door operator, infrared curtain units.
- I. Cuts or drawings showing details of controllers and supervisory panels.
- J. Furnish certificates as required under: Paragraph "QUALIFICATIONS".

1.6 WIRING DIAGRAMS

- A. Provide three complete sets of field wiring and straight line wiring diagrams showing all electrical circuits in the hoistway, machine room and fixtures. Install one set coated with an approved plastic sealer and mounted in the elevator machine room as directed by the COR.

- B. In the event field modifications are necessary during installation, diagrams shall be revised to include all corrections made prior to and during the final inspection. Corrected diagrams shall be delivered to the COR within 30 days of final acceptance.
- C. Provide the following information relating to the specific type of microprocessor controls installed:
 - 1. Owner's information manual, containing job specific data on major components, maintenance, and adjustment.
 - 2. System logic description.
 - 3. Complete wiring diagrams needed for field troubleshooting, adjustment, repair and replacement of components. Diagrams shall be base diagrams, containing all changes and additions made to the equipment during the design and construction period.
 - 4. Changes made during the warranty period shall be noted on the drawings in adequate time to have the finalized drawings reproduced for mounting in the machine room no later than six months prior to the expiration of the warranty period.

1.7 ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Additional equipment required to operate the specified equipment manufactured and supplied for this installation shall be furnished and installed by the contractor. The cost of the equipment shall be included in the base bid.
- B. Special equipment not required by specification, which would improve the operation, may be installed in conjunction with the specified equipment by the contractor at his option at no additional cost to the Government, provided prior approval is obtained from the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COR).

1.8 TOOL CABINET

- A. Provide a metal parts/tool cabinet, having two shelves and hinged doors. Cabinet size shall be 1220 mm (48 in.) high, 762 mm (30 in.) wide, and 457 mm (18 in.) deep.

1.9 PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

- A. The elevator shall be capable of meeting the highest standards of the industry and specifically the following:

1. Contract speed is high speed in either direction of travel with rated capacity load in the elevator. Speed variation under all load conditions, regardless of direction of travel, shall not vary more than five (5) percent.
 2. The controlled rate of change of acceleration and retardation of the car shall not exceed 0.1G per second and the maximum acceleration and retardation shall not exceed 0.2G per second.
 3. Starting, stopping, and leveling shall be smooth and comfortable without appreciable steps of acceleration and deceleration.
- B. The door operator shall open the car door and hoistway door simultaneously at 2.5-feet per second and close at 1-foot per second.
- C. Pressure: Fluid system components shall be designed and factory tested for 500 psi operating pressure.
- D. Floor level stopping accuracy shall be within 3 mm (1/8 in.) above or below the floor, regardless of load condition.
- E. Noise and Vibration Isolation: All elevator equipment including their supports and fastenings to the building, shall be mechanically and electrically isolated from the building structure to minimize objectionable noise and vibration transmission to car, building structure, or adjacent occupied areas of building.
- F. Sound Isolation: Noise level relating to elevator equipment operation in machine room shall not exceed 80 dBA. All dBA readings shall be taken three (3) feet off the floor and three (3) feet from equipment.
- G. Airborne Noise: Measured noise level of elevator equipment during operation shall not exceed 50 dBA in elevator lobbies and 60 dBA inside car under any condition including door operation and car ventilation exhaust blower on its highest speed.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Submit all labor and materials furnished in connection with elevator system and installation to terms of "Warranty of Construction" articles of FAR clause 52.246-21. The one year Warranty shall commence after final inspection, completion of performance test, and upon full acceptance of the installation.
- B. During warranty period if a device is not functioning properly or in accordance with specification requirements, or if in the opinion of the Contracting Officer's Technical Representative, excessive maintenance and attention must be employed to keep device operational, device shall be removed and a new device meeting all requirements shall be installed

as part of work until satisfactory operation of installation is obtained. Period of warranty shall start anew for such parts from date of completion of each new installation performed, in accordance with foregoing requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Where stainless steel is specified, it shall be corrosion resisting steel complying with Fed. Spec. QQ-S-766, Class 302 or 304, Condition A with Number 4 finish on exposed surfaces. Stainless steel shall have the grain of belting in the direction of the longest dimension and surfaces shall be smooth and without waves. During installation all stainless steel surfaces shall be protected with a suitable material.
- B. Where cold rolled steel is specified, it shall be low-carbon steel rolled to stretcher leveled standard flatness, complying with ASTM A109.

2.2 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials, devices and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items. Items not meeting this requirement, but meet technical specifications which can be established through reliable test reports or physical examination of representative samples, will be considered.
- B. When two or more devices of the same class of materials or equipment are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
- C. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies which include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 1. Individual components of assembled units shall be products of the same manufacturers.
 - 2. Parts which are alike shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
- D. Motor nameplates shall state manufacturers' name, rated horsepower, speed, volts, amperes and other characteristics required by NEMA Standards and shall be securely attached to the item of equipment in a conspicuous location.

- E. The elevator equipment, including controllers, door operators, and supervisory system shall be non-proprietary, the product of manufacturers of established reputation, provided such items are capably engineered and produced under coordinated specifications to ensure compatibility with the total operating system. Mixing of manufactures related to a single system or group of components shall be identified in the submittals.
- F. Where key operated switches are furnished in conjunction with any component of this elevator installation, furnish four (4) keys for each individual switch or lock. Provide different key tumblers for different switch and lock functions. Each and every key shall have a tag bearing a stamped or etched legend identifying its purpose. Barrel key switches are not acceptable, except where required by code.
- G. If the elevator equipment to be installed is not known to the COR, the Contractor shall submit drawings in triplicate for approval to the COR, and VA CFM Elevator Engineer showing all details and demonstrate that the equipment to be installed is in strict accordance with the specifications.

2.3 CAPACITY, SIZE, SPEED, AND TRAVEL

- A. Each direct-plunger elevator shall have the capacity to lift the live load, including the weight of entire car and plunger, at the speed specified in the following schedule:

ELEVATOR SCHEDULE	
Elevator Number	P-2
Overall Platform Size (Clear Cab inside)	8'-0" x 6'-3" (7'-8" x 5'-5")
Rated Load - kg(lb)	1814 kg (4000 lbs)
Contract Speed - m/s(fpm)	0.6 m/s (125 fpm)
Total Vertical Travel - m(f)	6.66 m (21'-10")
Number of Stops	3
Number of Openings	3
Entrance Type & Size	Single Speed Center Opening Doors, 4'-0" w x 7'-0"
Plunger Size	
Basis of Design - *	Schindler 330A Borehole Hydraulic Elevator General Purpose, Front Opening

* - Construction drawing layout, shaft size, steel floor framing, elevator hoistway support, detailing, and utility service support is developed using the make and manufacturer of elevator listed in Basis of Design. If Contractor selects another elevator model and manufacturer of equal with similar salient characteristics, the Contractor is responsible to making adjustments to construction drawing layout, shaft size, steel floor framing, elevator hoistway support, detailing, and utility service support necessary to accommodate alternate elevator make and manufacturer. Additional cost to accommodate changes necessary for an alternate elevator make and manufacturer will be the responsibility of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors.

2.4 POWER SUPPLY

- A. For power supply in each machine room see Specification 26 05 21, ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION and Electrical drawings.
- B. It shall be the electrical contractor's responsibility to supply the labor and materials for the installation of the following:
 - 1. Feeders from the power source indicated on the drawings to each elevator controller.
 - 2. Shunt Trip Circuit Breaker for each controller shall be located inside machine room at the strike side of the machine room door and lockable in the "Off" position.
 - 3. Provide Surge Suppressors to protect the elevator equipment.
- C. Power for auxiliary operation of elevator as specified shall be available from auxiliary power generator, including wiring connection to the elevator control system.

2.5 CONDUIT AND WIREWAY

- A. Unless otherwise specified or approved, install electrical conductors, except traveling cable connections to the car, in rigid zinc-coated steel or aluminum conduit, electrical metallic tubing or metal wireways. Rigid conduit smaller than 3/4 inch or electrical metallic tubing smaller than 1/2 inch electrical trade size shall not be used. All raceways completely embedded in concrete slabs, walls, or floor fill shall be rigid steel conduit. Wireway (duct) shall be used in the hoistway and to the controller and between similar apparatus in the elevator machine room. Fully protect self-supporting connections, where

approved, from abrasion or other mechanical injury. Flexible metal conduit not less than 3/8 inch electrical trade size may be used, not exceeding 18 inches in length unsupported, for short connections between risers and limit switches, interlocks, and for other applications permitted by NEC.

- B. All conduit terminating in steel cabinets, junction boxes, wireways, switch boxes, outlet boxes and similar locations shall have approved insulation bushings. Install a steel lock nut under the bushings if they are constructed completely of insulating materials. Protect the conductors at ends of conduits not terminating in steel cabinets or boxes by terminal fittings having an insulated opening for the conductors.
- C. Rigid conduit and EMT fittings using set screws or indentations as a means of attachment shall not be used. All fittings shall be steel or malleable iron.
- D. Connect motors or other items subject to movement, vibration or removal to the conduit or EMT systems with flexible, steel conduits.

2.6 CONDUCTORS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, conductors, excluding the traveling cables, shall be stranded or solid coated annealed copper in accordance with Federal Specification J-C-30B for Type RHW or THW. Where 16 and 18 AWG are permitted by NEC, single conductors or multiple conductor cables in accordance with Federal Specification J-C-580 for Type TF may be used provided the insulation of single conductor cable and outer jacket of multiple conductor cable is flame retardant and moisture resistant. Multiple conductor cable shall have color or number coding for each conductor. Conductors for control boards shall be in accordance with NEC. Joints or splices are not permitted in wiring except at outlets. Tap connectors may be used in wireways provided they meet all UL requirements.
- B. Provide all necessary conduit and wiring between machine room and hoistway.
- C. All wiring must test free from short circuits or ground faults. Insulation resistance between individual external conductors and between conductors and ground shall be a minimum of one megohm.

- D. Where size of conductors is not given, voltage and amperes shall not exceed limits prescribed by NEC.
- E. Provide equipment grounding. Ground the conduits, supports, controller enclosure, motor, platform and car frame, and all other non-current conducting metal enclosures for electrical equipment in accordance with NEC. The ground wires shall be copper, green insulated and sized as required by NEC. Bond the grounding wires to all junction boxes, cabinets, and wire raceways.
- F. Terminal connections for all conductors used for external wiring between various items of elevator equipment shall be solderless pressure wire connectors in accordance with Federal Specification W-S-610. The Elevator Contractor may, at his option, make these terminal connections on 10 gauge or smaller conductors with approved terminal eyelets set on the conductor with a special setting tool, or with an approved pressure type terminal block. Terminal blocks using pierce-through serrated washers are not acceptable.

2.7 TRAVELING CABLES

- A. All conductors to the car shall consist of flexible traveling cables conforming to the requirements of NEC. Traveling cables shall run from the junction box on the car directly to the controller. Junction boxes on the car shall be equipped with terminal blocks. Terminal blocks having pressure wire connectors of the clamp type that meet UL 486A requirements for stranded wire may be used in lieu of terminal eyelet connections. Terminal blocks shall have permanent indelible identifying numbers for each connection. Cables shall be securely anchored to avoid strain on individual terminal connections. Flame and moisture resistant outer covering must remain intact between junction boxes. Abrupt bending, twisting and distortion of the cables shall not be permitted.
- B. Provide spare conductors equal to 10 percent of the total number of conductors furnished, but not less than 5 spare conductors in each traveling cable.
- C. Provide shielded wires for the auto dial telephone system within the traveling cable. Add 5 pair shielded wires for card reader, 2 RG-6/U coaxial CCTV cables, and 2 pair 14 gauge wires for CCTV power as needed.

- D. If traveling cables come into contact with the hoistway or elevator due to sway or change in position, provide shields or pads to the elevator and hoistway to prevent damage to the traveling cables.
- E. Hardware cloth wide may be installed from the hoistway suspension point downward to the elevator pit to prevent traveling cables from rubbing or chafing. Hardware cloth shall be securely fastened and tensioned to prevent buckling. Hardware cloth is not required when traveling cable is hung against a flat wall.

2.8 CONTROLLER AND SUPERVISORY PANEL

- A. UL/CSA Labeled Controller: Mount all assemblies, power supplies, chassis switches, and relays on a self-supporting steel frame. Completely enclose the equipment and provide a mean to control the temperature. Solid state components shall be designed to operate between 32 to 104 degrees Fahrenheit, humidity non-condensing up to 85 percent.
- B. All controller switches and relays shall have contacts of design and material to insure maximum conductivity, long life and reliable operation without overheating or excessive wear, and shall provide a wiping action to prevent sticking due to fusion. Switches carrying highly inductive currents shall be provided with arc shields or suppressors.
- C. Where time delay relays are used in the circuits, they shall be of acceptable design, adjustable, reliable, and consistent such as condenser timing or electronic timing circuits.
- D. Properly identify each device on all panels by name, letter, or standard symbol which shall be neatly stencil painted or decaled in an indelible and legible manner. Identification markings shall be coordinated with identical markings used on wiring diagrams. The ampere rating shall be marked adjacent to all fuse holders. All spare conductors to controller and supervisory panel shall be neatly formed, laced, and identified.

2.9 MICROPROCESSOR CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Provide a microprocessor based system with absolute position/speed feedback encoded tape and electronic motor starter to control the pump motor and signal functions in accordance with these specifications. Across the line and wye-delta starters are not acceptable. Complete details of the components and printed circuit boards, together with a complete operational description, shall be submitted for approval.

1. All controllers shall be non-proprietary.
 2. Proprietary tools shall not be necessary for adjusting, maintenance, repair, and testing of equipment.
 3. Controller manufacturer shall provide factory training, engineering and technical support, including all manuals and wiring diagrams to the VA Medical Center's designated Elevator Maintenance Service Provider.
 4. Replacement parts shall be shipped overnight within 48 hours of an order being received.
- B. All controller assemblies shall provide smooth, step-less acceleration and deceleration of the elevator, automatically and irrespective of the load in the car. All control equipment shall be enclosed in a metal cabinet with lockable, hinged door(s) and shall be provided with a means of ventilation. All non-conducting metal parts in the machine room shall be grounded in accordance with NEC. Cabinet shall be securely attached to the building structure.
- C. Circuit boards for the control of each and every elevator system; dispatching, signals, door operation and special operation shall be installed in a NEMA Type 1 General Purpose Enclosure. Circuit boards shall be moisture resistant, non-corrosive, non-conductive, fabricated of non-combustible material and adequate thickness to support the components mounted thereon. Mounting racks shall be spaced to prevent accidental contact between individual circuit boards and modules.
- D. Modules shall be of the type that plug into pre-wired mounting racks. Field wiring or alteration shall not be necessary in order to replace defective modules.
- E. Each device, module and fuse (with volt and ampere rating) shall be identified by name, letter or standard symbol in an approved indelible and legible manner on the device or panel. Coordinate identification markings with identical markings on wiring diagrams.
- F. The electrical connections between the printed circuit boards (modules) and the circuit connectors incorporated in the mounting racks shall be made through individual tabs which shall be an integral part of each module. The tabs shall be nickel-gold plated or other approved metal of equal electrical characteristics. Modules shall be keyed or notched to prevent insertion of the modules in the inverted position.
- G. Light emitting diodes (LED) shall be for visual monitoring of individual modules.

- H. Components shall have interlocking circuits to assure fail-safe operation and to prevent elevator movement should a component malfunction.
- I. Method of wire wrapping from point to point with connections on the mounting racks shall be submitted for approval.
- J. Field wiring changes required during construction shall be made only to the mounting rack connection points and not to the individual module circuitry or components. If it is necessary to alter individual modules they shall be returned to the factory where design changes shall be made and module design records changed so correct replacement units will be available.
- K. All logic symbols and circuitry designations shall be in accordance with ASME and NEC Standards.
- L. Solid state components shall be designed to operate within a temperature range of 32 to 104 degrees Fahrenheit, humidity non-condensing up to 85 percent.
- M. Wiring connections for operating circuits and for external control circuits shall be brought to terminal blocks mounted in an accessible location within the controller cabinet. Terminal blocks using pierce through serrated washers shall not be used.

2.10 AUXILIARY POWER OPERATION

- A. The control system for Elevator P-2 shall provide for the operation on auxiliary power upon failure of the normal power supply.
- B. Auxiliary power supply, its starting means, transfer switch for transfer of elevator supply from normal to auxiliary power, two pair of conductors in a conduit from an auxiliary contact on the transfer switch (open or close contacts as required by Controller Manufacturer) to terminals in the group elevator controller and other related work shall be provided by the Electrical Contractor.
- C. Auxiliary equipment on elevator controllers, wiring between associated elevator controllers and wiring between elevator controllers and remote selector panel as required to permit the elevators to operate as detailed, shall be provided by the Elevator Contractor.
- D. Upon loss of normal power supply there shall be a delay before transferring to auxiliary power of 10 seconds minimum to 45 seconds maximum, the delay shall be accomplished through an adjustable timing device. Following this adjustable delay the associated elevators shall function as follows:

- E. Prior to the return of normal power an adjustable timed circuit shall be activated that will cause all cars to remain at a floor if already there or stop and remain at the next floor if in flight. Actual transfer of power from auxiliary power to normal building power shall take place after all cars are stopped at a floor with their doors open.
- F. Car lighting circuits shall be connected to the auxiliary power panel.

2.11 SINGLE CAR SELECTIVE COLLECTIVE AUTOMATIC OPERATION

- A. Provide single car selective collective automatic operation for passenger elevator P-2.
- B. Operate car without attendant from push buttons inside the car and located at each floor adjacent to the elevator entrance. When car is available, automatically start car and dispatch it to the floor corresponding to registered car or hall call. Once car starts, it shall respond to registered calls in direction of travel in the order floors are reached. Do not reverse car directions until all car calls have been answered or until all hall calls ahead of car and corresponding to direction of car travel have been answered. Slow car and stop automatically at floors corresponding to registered calls, in the order in which they are approached in either direction of travel. As slowdown is initiated, automatically cancel the hall call and car call. Hold car at arrival floor an adjustable time interval to allow passenger transfer. Illuminate appropriate push button to indicate call registration. Extinguish light when call is answered.
- C. When all calls in the system have been satisfied, the elevator shall shut down at the last landing served with the car and hoistway doors closed. Registration of a call at the landing where the car is parked shall automatically open the car and hoistway doors. Provide a predetermined time delay to permit passengers entering the parked car to register the call of their choice and establish direction of travel before the system can respond to landing calls registered to the same time above or below the parked car.
- D. Auxiliary Landing Call Operation: In the event of corridor call button circuit failure, elevator is to service each floor in both directions in a predetermined pattern without registration of a call within the elevator. Provide an illuminated signal in the controller to indicate that emergency dispatch operation is in effect. Restoration of the landing call button system shall cause normal operation to resume.

- E. Car lights and fan in the elevator shall not shut off when elevator is idle. Arrange circuits so that power to lights and outlets on top and bottom of car shall not be interrupted.
- F. Access to second floor from elevator cab is restricted to presentation of valid access control system card.

2.12 FIREFIGHTERS' SERVICE

- A. Provide Firefighters' Service as per ASME A17.1 Section 2.27.
- B. Smoke Detectors:
 - 1. Smoke detection devices that are designated for actuation of Elevator Phase I "FIRE SERVICE" response in each elevator lobby, top of hoistway, and machine room shall be provided by others.
 - a. Elevator lobby smoke detectors shall activate only the elevators sharing the corresponding or common lobby.
 - b. Top of hoistway smoke detectors shall activate fire recall and the top of hoistway motorized vent.
 - c. Elevator or group of elevators serving separate isolated areas of the same floor shall have an independent smoke detection system.
 - d. Machine room smoke detectors shall activate fire recall for each and every elevator with equipment located in that machine room.
 - e. Hoistway ventilation, provided by others, located at the top of hoistway for elevators that penetrate more than three floors and meets the requirements of ASME A17.1 Section 2.1.4 and IBC Section 3004. The vent shall stay closed under power. When the top of hoistway smoke detector is activated, the power is removed from the vent and the vent shall open. When the smoke detector is reset, the vent shall close by power.

2.13 MEDICAL EMERGENCY SERVICE

- A. Provisions shall be made for calling Elevator P-2 on "Medical Emergency" operating independently from the dispatch signals and landing call signals. Provide a two-position, key-operated, momentary contact, spring return switch at Basement, First, and Second, Floors.
- B. Install key switch in the floor landing push button fixture above the push buttons.

- C. Landing key switches shall be momentary pressure-spring return to "OFF" position. Provide a call registered light indicator adjacent to key switch. The landing key switch and the "Medical Emergency" key switch in the car shall not be operable by keys used for any other purpose in the hospital.
- D. When switch is activated at any floor, the call register light indicator shall illuminate at that floor only, and the elevator supervisory control system shall instantly select the nearest available elevator in service to respond to the medical emergency call. Immediately upon selection, all car calls within that car shall be cancelled. Transfer any landing calls which had previously been assigned that car to another car. If the selected car is traveling away from the medical emergency call, it shall slow down and stop at the nearest floor, maintain closed doors, reverse direction and proceed nonstop to the medical emergency call floor. If the selected car is traveling toward the medical emergency call floor, it shall proceed to that floor nonstop. If at the time of selection it is slowing down for a stop, the car shall stop, maintain doors closed, and start immediately toward the medical emergency floor.
- E. Arriving at the medical emergency floor, the car shall remain with doors open for 30 seconds. After this interval has expired and the car has not been placed on medical emergency operation from within the car, the car shall automatically return to normal service.
1. Locate a "Medical Emergency" key switch in the upper section of each main car operating panel for selecting medical emergency service. Activation of the key switch will allow the car to accept a car call for any floor, close doors, and proceed nonstop to the floor desired. The return of the key switch to normal position will restore the car to normal service. The key shall be removable only in the off position.
- F. Provide an LED illuminated indicator light next to the Medical Emergency key switch the same size as the Fire Service indicator. In the center of the rear cab panel provide a back lighted "MEDICAL EMERGENCY" LED illuminated display that shall flash on and off continuously when the car is assigned to this operation and until it is

restored to normal service. "MEDICAL EMERGENCY" indicator shall be a photographic negative type 1830 mm (72 in.) to center above the floor, 152 mm (6 in.) wide X 76 mm (3 in.) high, with 12 mm (1/2 in.) high letters legible only when illuminated.

- G. All of the key switches in the "Medical Emergency" system for each and every elevator shall operate from the same key. The medical emergency call service key shall not operate any other key switch in the elevator system, nor shall any other key required by the elevator system be able to operate the medical emergency call service switches.
- G. Should the car be operating on "Independent Service", the medical emergency service indicator lights in the car operating panel and rear wall shall be illuminated, buzzer shall sound, and the "Audio Voice" system shall direct the attendant to return the car to automatic operation.
- I. Should the car be out of service and unable to answer medical emergency calls, the call register light shall not illuminate.
- J. Each switch faceplate shall have legible indelible legends engraved or etched to indicate its identity and positions. All letters in faceplates shall be 6 mm (1/4 in.) high, filled with black paint.
- K. When Phase I fire recall is activated it shall over-ride elevator on medical emergency service and return it to the main or alternate fire service recall floor. When the fire emergency floor has been identified the attendants may complete their medical emergency run on Phase II firefighters' operation if life safety is not affected.
- L. Provide four (4) keys for each "Medical Emergency" key cylinder furnished.

2.14 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS

- A. Meet the requirements of ASME A17.1 Section 8.4, Elevator Safety Requirements for Seismic Risk Zone 2 or greater and VA Seismic Design Manual H-18-8.
- B. Support and maintain pump unit, controller, rails, rail brackets, conduit, buffers, piping, scavenger pumps and jack unit assembly in place as to effectively prevent any part from sliding, rotating or overturning or jumping under conditions imposed by seismic forces not

less than that required to produce an acceleration of gravity horizontally and $1/2$ gravity vertically acting simultaneously. Design the total system to continue operation without interruption under specified seismic acceleration, as outlined in H-18-8.

- C. Support all vertical conduits and duct systems within the hoistway at points above the center of gravity of riser. Provide lateral guides at regular intervals.
- D. Provide hydraulic equipment mounted on vibration isolators with seismic restraints.
- E. Bolt pump unit and controller to the floor and provide sway braces at top. Secure all electrical components within the panels to the panel frame. Fit doors and hinged panels with positive locking latches.
- F. Car guide rail brackets and rail clip bolts shall be guarded against snagging on the side of the rail adjacent to the point of suspension of the traveling cables.
- G. Provide car guide rails with at least one intermediate bracket between brackets located at each floor so that bracket spacing does not exceed 2400 mm (8 ft). If intermediate brackets cannot be installed because of lack of structural support, reinforce rails with 225 mm (9 in.) channel or approved equal backing.
- H. Guide rails shall not be less than 22.5 kg/m (15 lb/ft).
- I. The stresses in parts of structural members made of steel shall not exceed 88 percent of the minimum elastic strength of the material used in the fastenings.
- J. Provide car enclosure ceiling panels and fluorescent tubes with latching devices that shall restrain the panels and fluorescent tubes. Devices shall be readily removable for cleaning or replacing panels and re-lamping.
- K. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors, supports, restraints and detectors. Submittals shall include weight, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, calculations, manufacturer's recommendations, behavior problems (vibration, thermal, expansion) so that design can be properly reviewed.

2.15 PUMP UNIT ASSEMBLY

- A. Completely integrate the pump unit for the control of the elevator and self-contain in a unit fabricated of structural steel. The unit shall consist of a hydraulic fluid pump driven by an induction motor together with oil control valves, piping. Enclose unit on four open sides of the power unit frame with not less than 16 gauge steel removable panel sections. Provide a minimum 50 mm (2 in.) air space between the top of the panels and bottom of tank. Line panels on the interior side with one-inch rigid acoustical insulation board.
- B. Control valves shall be electronically controlled. Hydraulic fluid flow shall be controlled to insure speed variation of not more than five (5) percent under all load conditions.
- C. Hydraulic system working pressure shall not exceed 500 psi under any load condition.
- D. Pump shall be positive displacement, rotary screw type, specifically designed for hydraulic elevator service, having a steady discharge without pulsation to give smooth and quiet operation. Pump output shall be capable of lifting elevator car with rated capacity, with a speed variation of no more than five (5) percent between no load and full load. Pump shall operate under flooded suction in an accurately machined case with the clearance required to assure maximum efficiency. Hydraulic fluid by-pass shall discharge directly into storage tank.
- E. Motor shall be squirrel-cage, drip proof, ball bearing, and induction type, with a synchronous speed not in excess of 1800 RPM. Design motor specifically for elevator service, not to exceed nameplate full load current by more than 10% and be continuously rated 120 starts per hour without exceeding a rise of 40 degrees C. Include closed transition SCR soft start.
- F. Connect motor and pump with multiple V-belt. Size belts and sheaves for duty involved and design to prevent any metallic contact between motor and pump shaft. Provide isolation units of rubber in shear to prevent transmission of pump and motor vibration to the building. Install expanded metal sheave guard that can be easily removed for servicing and inspection.
- G. Hydraulic equipment may be installed within the oil storage tank if applicable for elevator size, speed, and duty rating.

- H. Design motor, pump, tank, and piping to accommodate future travel, if specified.

2.16 HYDRAULIC SYSTEM

- A. Construct the storage tank of sheet steel, welded construction, and a steel cover with suitable means for filling, a minimum one-inch protected vent opening, an overflow connection, and a valve drain connection. Tank shall act as a storage tank only, and sized to pass through machine room door as shown on drawings. Provide marked gauge to monitor hydraulic fluid level. Tank shall be of capacity to hold volume of hydraulic fluid required to lift elevator to top terminal landing, plus a reserve of not less than ten gallons. Provide a baffle in the bottom of the tank to prevent entry of any sediment or foreign particles into hydraulic system. Baffle shall also minimize aeration of hydraulic fluid. Permissible minimum hydraulic fluid level shall be clearly indicated. Hydraulic fluid shall be of good grade to assure free flow when cool, and have minimum flash point of 400 degrees F. Provide initial supply of hydraulic fluid for operation of elevator.
 - 1. Thermostatically control the viscosity of the hydraulic fluid with thermal cooling unit or chilled water heat exchanger and temperature thermostat to maintain the fluid temperature in the reservoir, pump and valves at a constant operating viscosity.
 - 2. Provide a data plate on the tank framing indicating the characteristics of the hydraulic fluid used.
- B. Furnish and install connections between the storage tank, pump, muffler, operating valves, and cylinder complete with necessary valves, pipe supports, and fittings. All connections between the discharge side of the pump, check valve, muffler, cylinder, lowering valves shall be of schedule 40 steel with threaded, flanged, or welded mechanical couplings. Size of pipe and couplings between cylinder and pumping unit shall be such that fluid pressure loss is limited to 10 percent.
- C. Do not subject valves, piping, and fittings to working pressure greater than those recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. Support all horizontal piping. Place hangers or supports within 305 mm (12 in.) on each side of every change of direction of pipe line and space supports not over 3.0 meters (10 ft) apart. Secure vertical runs properly with iron clamps at sufficiently close intervals to carry weight of pipe and contents. Provide supports under pipe to floor.

1. Provide all piping from machine room to hoistway, including necessary supports or hangers. If remote piping is underground or in damp inaccessible areas, install hydraulic piping thru PVC sleeve pipe.
- E. Install pipe sleeves where pipes pass through walls or floors. Set sleeves during construction. After installation of piping, equip the sleeves with snug fitting inner liner of either glass or mineral wool insulation.
- F. Install blowout-proof, non-hammering, oil-hydraulic muffler in the hydraulic fluid supply pressure line near power unit in machine room. Design muffler to reduce to a minimum any pulsation or noises that may be transmitted through the hydraulic fluid into the hoistway.
- G. Arrange control valves to operate so hydraulic fluid flow will be controlled in positive and gradual manner to insure smooth starting and stopping of elevator.
- H. Provide safety check valve between cylinder and pump connection which will hold elevator with specified load at any point when pump stops or pressure drops below minimum operating levels.
- I. Provide an automatic shut-off valve in the oil supply line at the cylinder inlet. Weld pipe protruding from cylinder at inlet and thread to receive shut-off valve. Activate the automatic shut-off valve when there is more than a ten percent increase in high speed in the down direction. When activated, this device shall immediately stop the descent of the elevator, and hold the elevator until it is lowered by use of the manual lowering feature of the valve. Arrange the manual lowering feature of the automatic shut-off valve to limit the maximum descending speed of the elevator to 15 fpm. The exposed adjustments of the automatic shut-off valve shall have their means of adjustment sealed after being set to their correct position.
- J. Provide external tank shut-off valve to isolate hydraulic fluid during maintenance operations.
- K. Provide all pump relief and other auxiliary valves to comply with the requirements of the ASME A17.1 Section 3.19 and to insure smooth, safe, and satisfactory operation of elevator.

- L. Furnish and adjust by-pass and relief valve in accordance with ASME A17.1 Rule 3.19.4.2.
- M. Install check valve to hold the elevator car with rated load at any point when the pump stops.
- N. Provide shut-off valves in the pit near the cylinder and in the machine room capable of withstanding 150 percent of design operating pressure. Each manual valve shall have an attached handle.
- O. Conveniently locate the manual lowering valve, easily accessible, and properly identified with a red arrow and not concealed within the storage tank. Mark the operating handle in red.
- P. Provide a low oil control feature which shall shut off the motor and pump and return the elevator to the lowest landing. Upon reaching the lowest landing, doors will open automatically allowing passengers to leave the car. Then doors shall close. All control buttons, except the door open button, shall be made ineffective.
- Q. Provide oil-tight drip pan for assembled pumping unit, including storage tank. Pan shall be not less than 16 gauge sheet steel, with one-inch sides.
- R. The entire hydraulic system, including muffler, shall be tested to withstand a pressure equal to twice the calculated working pressure. Submit certification that test has been performed.

2.17 HYDRAULIC PLUNGER ASSEMBLY

- A. Design cylinder and plunger in accordance with ASME A17.1. It shall be of sufficient size to lift gross load the height specified. Factory test at a pressure equal to twice the calculated working pressure, for strength and to insure freedom from leakage. Provide bottom of cylinder head with internal guide bearing and top of cylinder head with removable packing gland. Packing gland shall permit ready replacement of packing. Victaulic type packing gland head will not be permitted.
 - 1. Provide a bleeder valve located below the cylinder flange to release air or other gases from the system.
 - 2. Equip cylinder with drip ring below the packing gland to collect leakage of hydraulic fluid.
 - 3. Bolt the cylinder mounting brackets to continuous footing channels that also support the rails and buffers.

- B. Install a flexible tubing scavenger line with an electrically operated pump between the piston drip ring and oil storage tank. Scavenger line, pump and strainers shall operate independently of hydraulic fluid pressure. Equip scavenger pump with a water float designed to prevent operation of the pump should the pit flood and designed to be manually reset. Strap the pump and reservoir to the pit channels.
- C. Plunger shall be heavy seamless steel tubing, turned smooth and true to within plus or minus .38 mm (0.015 in.) tolerance and no diameter change greater than .07 mm (0.003in.) per-inch of length. Grind the plunger surface to a fine polish finish, 12 micro-inches or finer. Where plunger is multi-piece construction, machine the joints to assure perfectly matching surfaces. No tool marks shall be visible.
 - 1. Secure plunger to underside of platform supporting beams with fastenings capable of supporting four times the weight of the plunger. The platen plate shall incorporate piston car vibration isolator as herein specified.
 - 2. Provide a stop ring welded or screwed to the bottom of plunger that shall prevent the plunger from leaving its cylinder.
 - 3. Isolate plunger head from the platen plate to prevent corrosion or electrolysis.
 - 4. Carefully protect plunger and replace if gouged, nicked or scored.
 - 5. If conditions beneath the pit floor are not adequate to support the total loading of the elevator, install reinforcing members in the pit floor.
- D. Before installation, clean entire cylinder wall of all traces of oil, grease, moisture, dirt and scale.

2.18 HYDRAULIC CYLINDER CASING

- A. The casing shall be iron or steel not less than 0.375-inch thick, at least 15.2 mm (6 in.) larger in diameter than the cylinder. The Elevator Contractor shall demonstrate to the COR that the casing has been accurately set, positioned, and plumbed to accept the plunger assembly. Close the bottom with a minimum of 15.2 mm (6 in.) of concrete.
- B. Provide PVC casing liner to fit inside steel casing. Fabricate from schedule 80 PVC pipe with watertight bottom and a top flange gasket to seal plunger flange and form a complete, watertight, electrically non-conductive encasement of the entire unit.

- C. Provide suitable well hole to accommodate casing. Coordinate the drilling of well hole and setting of the cylinder with construction of concrete pit. Provide watertight joint between the casing and the pit floor at bottom of pit.
- D. Base bid on drilling hole in dirt, sand, rock, gravel, loam, boulders, hardpan, water, or other obstacles. Include the removal of all dirt and debris.

2.19 CAR BUFFERS

- A. Provide a minimum of two spring buffers for each elevator that meet the requirements of ASME A17.1 Section 3.22. Securely fasten buffers and supports to the pit channels and in the alignment with striker plates on elevator. Ever installed buffer shall have a permanently attached metal plate indicating its stroke and load rating. Buffer anchorage shall not puncture pit waterproofing.
- B. Design and install buffers to provide minimum car runby required by ASME A17.1 Rule 3.4.2.
- C. Furnish pipe stanchions and struts as required to properly support the buffer.

2.20 CAR GUIDES

- A. Install on car frame four adjustable roller guides, each assembled on a substantial metal base, to permit individual self-alignment to the guide rails.
- B. Roller Guides:
 - 1. Each guide shall be of an approved type consisting of not less than three (3) wheels, each with a durable, resilient oil-resistant material tire rotating on ball bearings having sealed-in lubrication. Assemble rollers on a substantial metal base and mount to provide continuous spring pressure contact of all wheels with the corresponding rail surfaces under all conditions of loading and operation. The wheels shall be of ample diameter and shall run on three-machine finished dry rail surfaces. Secure the roller guides at top and bottom on each side of car frame. All mounting bolts shall be fitted with nuts, flat washers, split lock washers and if required, beveled washers.
 - 2. Provide sheet metal guards to protect wheels on top of car.

3. Minimum diameter of car rollers shall be 150 mm (6 in.) unless the six wheel roller type is used. The entire elevator car shall be properly balanced to equalize pressure on all guide rollers. Cars shall be balanced in post-wise and front-to-back directions. Test for this balanced condition shall be witnessed at time of final inspection.

- C. Equip car with an auxiliary guiding device for each guide shoe which shall prevent the car from leaving the rails in the event that the normal guides are fractured. These auxiliary guides shall not, during normal operation, touch the guiding surfaces of the rails. Fabricate the auxiliary guides from hot rolled steel plate and mount between the normal guide shoes and the car frames. The auxiliary guides may be an extension of the normal guide shoe mounting plate if that plate is fabricated from hot rolled steel. The portion of the auxiliary guide which shall come in contact with the rail guiding surfaces in the event of loss of the normal guides shall be lined with an approved bearing material to minimize damage to the rail guiding surfaces.

2.21 GUIDE RAILS, SUPPORTS, AND FASTENINGS

- A. Guide rails shall conform to ASME A17.1 Section 2.23.
- B. Guide rails for car shall be planed steel T-sections and weigh 27.5 kg/m (18.5 lb/ft)
- C. Securely fasten guide rails to the brackets or other supports by heavy duty steel rail clips.
- D. Provide necessary car rail brackets of sufficient size and design to secure substantial rigidity to prevent spreading or distortion of rails under any condition.
1. Slotted or oversized holes shall be fitted with flat washers and shall conform to ASME A17.1 Rule 2.23.10.3.
 2. Where fastenings are over 4.2 m (14 ft) apart, rails shall be reinforced with 228 mm (9 in.) channel or approved equal backing to secure the rigidity required.
- E. Rail joints and fishplates shall be in accordance with ASME A17.1 Rule 2.23.7. Rail joints shall not interfere with clamps and brackets. Design rail alignment shims to remain in place if fastenings become loose.

- F. Guide rails shall extend from channels on pit floor to within 76 mm (3 in.) of the underside of the concrete slab or grating at top of hoistway with a maximum deviation of 3.2 mm (1/8 in.) from plumb in all directions. Provide a minimum of 19 mm (3/4 in.) clearance between bottom of rails and top of pit channels.
- G. Guide rail anchorages in pit shall be made in a manner that will not reduce effectiveness of the pit waterproofing.
- H. In the event inserts or bond blocks are required for the attachment of guide rails, the Contractor shall furnish such inserts or bond blocks and shall install them in the forms before the concrete is poured. Use inserts or bond blocks only in concrete or block work where steel framing is not available for support of guide rails. Expansion-type bolting for guide rail brackets will not be permitted.
- I. Guide rails shall be clean and free of any signs of rust, grease, or abrasion before final inspection. Paint the shank and base of the T-section with two field coats of manufacturer's standard enamel.

2.22 NORMAL AND FINAL TERMINAL STOPPING DEVICES

- A. Normal and final terminal stopping devices shall conform to ASME A17.1 Section 2.25.
- B. Mount terminal slowdown switches and direction limit switches on the elevator or in hoistway to reduce speed and bring car to an automatic stop at the terminal landings.
 - 1. Switches shall function with any load up to and including 100 percent of rated elevator capacity at any speed obtained in normal operation.
 - 2. Switches, when opened, shall permit operation of elevator in reverse direction of travel.
- C. Mount final terminal stopping switches in the hoistway.
 - 1. Switches shall be positively opened should the car travel beyond the terminal direction limit switches.
 - 2. Switches shall be independent of other stopping devices.
 - 3. Switches, when opened, shall remove power from pump motor and control valves preventing operation of car in either direction.
- D. After final stopping switches have been adjusted, through bolt switches to guide rail.

2.23 CROSSHEAD DATA PLATE AND CODE DATA PLATE

- A. Permanently attach a non-corrosive metal Data Plate to car crosshead. Data plate shall bear information required by ASME A17.1 Section 2.16.3 and 2.20.2.1.
- B. Permanently attach a Code Data Plate, in plain view, to the controller, ASME A17.1 Section 8.9.

2.24 WORKMAN'S LIGHTS AND OUTLETS

- A. Provide duplex GFCI protected type receptacles and lamp, with guards on top of elevator car and beneath platform.
- B. The receptacles shall be in accordance with Fed. Spec. W-C-596 for Type D7, 2-pole, 3-wire grounded type rated for 15 amperes and 125 volts.

2.25 TOP-OF-CAR OPERATING DEVICE

- A. Provide a cartop operating device that meets the requirements of ASME A17.1 Section 2.26.
- B. The device shall be activated by a toggle switch mounted in the device. The switch shall be clearly marked "INSPECTION" and "NORMAL" on the faceplate, with 6 mm (1/4 in.) letters.
- C. Movement of the elevator shall be accomplished by the continuous pressure on a direction button and a safety button.
- D. Provide an emergency stop toggle type switch.
- E. Provide permanent identification for the operation of all components in the device.
- F. The device shall be permanently attached to the elevator crosshead on the side of the elevator nearest to the hoistway doors used for accessing the top of the car.

2.26 CAR LEVELING DEVICE

- A. Car shall be equipped with a two-way leveling device to automatically bring the car to within 3 mm (1/8 in.) of exact level with the landing for which a stop is initiated regardless of load in car or direction.
- B. If the car stops short or travels beyond the floor, the leveling device, within its zone shall automatically correct this condition and maintain the car within 3 mm (1/8 in.) of level with the floor landing regardless of the load carried.
- C. Provide encoded steel tape, steel tape with magnets or steel vanes with magnetic switches. Submit design for approval.

2.27 EMERGENCY STOP SWITCHES

- A. Provide an emergency stop switch for each top-of-car device, pit, machine spaces, service panel and firefighters' control panel inside the elevator. Mount stop switches in the pit adjacent to pit access door, at top of the pit ladder 1220 mm (48 in.) above the bottom landing sill and 1220 mm (48 in.) above the pit floor adjacent to the pit ladder.
- B. Each stop switch shall be red in color and shall have "STOP" and "RUN" positions legibly and indelibly identified.

2.28 MAIN CAR OPERATING PANEL

- A. Locate the main car operating panel in the car enclosure on the front return panel for passenger/service elevators and the front of the side wall for freight elevators. The top floor car call push button shall not be more than 1220 mm (48 in.) above the finished floor. Car call push buttons and indicator lights shall be round with a minimum diameter of 25 mm (1 in.), LED white light illuminated.
- B. One piece front faceplate, with edges beveled 15 degrees, shall have the firefighters' service panel recessed into the upper section and the service operation panel recessed into the lower section, fitted with hinged doors. Doors shall have concealed hinges, be in the same front plane as the faceplate and fitted with cylinder type key operated locks. Secure the faceplate with stainless steel tamperproof screws.
- C. All terminology on the main car operating panel shall be raised or engraved. Use 6 mm (1/4 in.) letters to identify all devices in upper section of the main car operating panel. The handicapped markings with contrasting background shall be recessed .030 inch in the faceplate, square or rectangular in shape, with the finished face of the 12 mm (1/2 in.) numerals and markings flush with the faceplates. Surface mounted plates are not acceptable.
- D. The upper section shall contain the following items in order listed from top to bottom:
 - 1. Engrave elevator number, 25 mm (1 in.) high with black paint for contrast.
 - 2. Engrave capacity plate information with black paint for contrast with freight loading class and number of passengers allowed.

3. Emergency car lighting system consisting of a rechargeable battery, charger, controls, and LED illuminated light fixture. The system shall automatically provide emergency light in the car upon failure or interruption of the normal car lighting service, and function irrespective of the position of the light control switch in the car. The system shall be capable of maintaining a minimum illumination of 1.0 foot-candle when measured 1220 mm (48 in.) above the car floor and approximately 305 mm (12 in.) in front of the car operating panel, for not less than four (4) hours.
4. LED illuminated digital car position indicator with direction arrows. Digital display floor numbers and direction arrows shall be a minimum of 50mm (2 in.) high.
5. Firefighters' Emergency Operation Panel shall conform to the requirements of ASME A17.1 Section 2.27. Firefighters' Panel shall be 1676 mm (66 in.) minimum to 1830 mm (72 in.) maximum to the top of the panel above finished floor.
6. Firefighters' Emergency Indicator Light shall be round with a minimum diameter of 25 mm (1 in.).
7. Medical Emergency switch marked "MEDICAL EMERGENCY" with two positions labeled "ON" and "OFF" and Medical Emergency Indicator Light located next to the key switch shall be round with a minimum diameter of 25 mm (1 in.). Instruction for Medical Emergency operation shall be engraved below the key switch and light.
8. Independent Service switch, see Section 2.30 for detailed description.
9. Provide a Door Hold button on the faceplate next to the independent service key switch. It shall have "DOOR HOLD" indelibly marked on the button. Button shall light when activated. When activated, the door shall stay open for a maximum of one minute. To override door hold timer, push a car call button or door close button. Door Hold button is not ADA required and Braille is not needed.
10. Complete set of round car call push buttons, minimum diameter of 25 mm (1 in.), and LED white light illuminated, corresponding to the floors served. Car call buttons shall be legibly and indelibly identified by a floor number and/or letter not less than 12mm (1/2 in.) high in the face of the call button. Stack buttons in a single vertical column for low rise buildings up to six floors with front openings only.

11. Door Open and Door Close buttons shall be located below the car call buttons. They shall have "OPEN" and "CLOSE" legibly and indelibly identified by letters in the face of the respective button. The Door Open button shall be located closest to the door jamb as required by ADA.
 12. Red Emergency Alarm button that shall be located below the car operating buttons. Mount the emergency alarm button not lower than 890 mm (35 in.) above the finished floor. It shall be connected to audible signaling devices as required by A17.1 Rule 2.27.1.2. Provide audible signaling devices including the necessary wiring.
 13. Emergency Help push button shall activate two way communications by Auto Dial telephone system as required by ASME A17.1 Rule 2.27.1.1.3. Help button shall be LED white light illuminated and flash when call is acknowledged. Legibly and indelibly label the button "HELP" in the face of the button with 12 mm (1/2 in.) high letters.
 14. Provide a corresponding Braille plate on the left side of each button. The handicapped markings with contrasting background shall be recessed .030 inch in the faceplate, square or rectangular in shape, with the finished face of the 12 mm (1/2 in.) numerals and markings flush with the faceplates. Surface mounted plates are not acceptable.
- E. The service operation panel, in the lower section shall contain the following items:
1. Light switch labeled "LIGHTS" for controlling interior car lighting with its two positions marked "ON" and "OFF".
 2. Inspection switch that will disconnect normal operation and activate hoistway access switches at terminal landings. Switch shall be labeled "INSPECTION" with its two positions marked "ON" and "OFF".
 3. Three position switch labeled "FAN" with its positions marked "HIGH", "LOW" and "OFF" for controlling car ventilating blower.
 4. Two position, spring return, toggle switch or push button to test the emergency light and alarm device. It shall be labeled "TEST EMERGENCY LIGHT AND ALARM".
 5. Two position emergency stop switch, when operated, shall interrupt power supply and stop the elevator independently of regular operating devices. Emergency stop switch shall be marked "PULL TO STOP" and "PUSH TO RUN".

2.29 AUXILIARY CAR OPERATING PANEL

A. Provide an auxiliary car operating panel in the rear return panel. The auxiliary car operating panel shall contain only those controls essential to passenger (public) operation. The auxiliary car operating panel faceplate shall match the main car operating panel faceplate in material and general design. Secure the faceplate with stainless steel tamperproof screws.

1. Mount door "OPEN" and door "CLOSE" buttons closest the door jamb and mount the red alarm button no lower than 875 mm (35 in.) above the finished floor. The Door Open button shall be located closest to the door jamb as required by ADA.
2. Complete set of round car call push buttons, minimum diameter 25 mm (1 in.), and LED white light illuminated, corresponding to the floors served. Car call button shall be legibly and indelibly identified by a floor number and/or letter not less than 12 mm (1/2 in.) high in the face of the call button corresponding to the numbers of the main car operating buttons. Install buttons in a vertical stack on front mounted panel up to six floors and horizontally for side mounted panel.
3. Cross-connect all buttons in the auxiliary car operating panels to their corresponding buttons in the main car operating panel. Registration of a car call shall cause the corresponding button to illuminate in the main and auxiliary car operating panel.
4. Emergency Help push button shall activate two way communications by Auto Dial telephone system as required by ASME A17.1 Rule 2.27.1.1.3. Help button shall be LED white light illuminated and flash when call is acknowledged. Legibly and indelibly label the button "HELP" in the face of the button with 12 mm (1/2 in.) high letters. Install emergency telephone system in the auxiliary car operating panel.
5. Provide a corresponding Braille plate on the left side of each button. The handicapped markings with contrasting background shall be recessed .030 inch in the faceplate, square or rectangular in shape, with the finished face of the 12 mm (1/2 in.) numerals and markings flush with the faceplates. Surface mounted plates are not acceptable.

2.30 INDEPENDENT SERVICE

- A. Provide a legibly and indelibly labeled "INDEPENDENT SERVICE", two-position key operated switch on the face of the main car operating panel that shall have its positions marked "ON" and "OFF". When the switch is in the "ON" position, the car shall respond only to calls registered on its car dispatch buttons and shall bypass all calls registered on landing push buttons. The car shall start when a car call is registered, car call button or door close button is pressed, car and hoistway doors are closed, and interlock circuits are made. When switch is returned to "OFF" position, normal service shall be resumed.

2.31 CAR POSITION INDICATOR

- A. Provide an alpha-numeric digital car position indicator in the main car operating panel, consisting of numerals and arrows not less than 50 mm (2 in.) high, to indicate position of car and direction of car travel. Locate position indicator at the top of the main car operating panel, illuminated by light emitting diodes.

2.32 AUDIO VOICE SYSTEM

- A. Provide digitized audio voice system activated by stopping at a floor. Audio voice shall announce floor designations, direction of travel, and special announcements. The voice announcement system shall be a natural sounding human voice that receives messages and shall comply with ADA requirements for audible car position indicators. The voice announcer shall have two separate volume controls, one for the floor designations and direction of travel, and another for special announcements. The voice announcer shall have a full range loud speaker, located on top of the cab. The audio voice unit shall contain the number of ports necessary to accommodate the number of floors, direction messages, and special announcements. Install voice announcer per manufacturer's recommendations and instructions. The voice announcer units shall be the product of a manufacturer of established reputation. Provide manufacturer literature and list of voice messages.

1. Fire Service Message
2. Medical Emergency Service Message
3. "Please do not block doors."
4. Provide special messages as directed by COR.

2.33 AUTO DIAL TELEPHONE SYSTEM

- A. Furnish and install a complete ADA compliant intercommunication system.
- B. Provide a two-way communication device in the car with automatic dialing, tracking and recall features with shielded wiring to car controller in machine room. Provide dialer with automatic rollover capability with minimum two numbers.
- C. "HELP" button shall illuminate and flash when call is acknowledged. Button shall match floor push button design.
- D. Provide "HELP" button tactile symbol engraved signage and Braille adjacent to button mounted integral with car operating panels.
- E. The auto dial system shall be located in the auxiliary car operating panel. The speaker and unit shall be mounted on the backside of the perforated stainless steel plate cover.
- F. Each elevator shall have an individual phone number.
- G. If the operator ends the call, the phone shall be able to redial immediately.

2.34 CORRIDOR OPERATING DEVICE FACEPLATES

- A. Fabricate faceplates for elevator operating and signal devices from not less than 3 mm (1/8 in.) thick flat stainless steel with all edges beveled 15 degrees. Install all faceplates flush with surface on which they are mounted.
- B. Corridor push button faceplates shall be at least 127 mm (5 in.) wide by 305 mm (12 in.) high. The centerline of the landing push buttons shall be 1067 mm (42 in.) above the corridor floor.
- C. Elevator Corridor Call Station Pictograph shall be engraved in the faceplate.
- D. Fasten all car and corridor operating device and signal device faceplates with stainless steel tamperproof screws.
- E. Design corridor push button faceplates so that pressure on push buttons shall be independent of pressure on push button contacts.
- F. Engraved legends in faceplates shall have lettering 6 mm (1/4 in.) high filled with black paint.
- G. Provide a corresponding Braille plate on the left side of each button. The handicapped markings with contrasting background shall be recessed .030 inch in the faceplate, square or rectangular in shape, with the finished face of the 12 mm (1/2 in.) numerals and markings flush with the faceplates. Surface mounted plates are not acceptable.

2.35 CORRIDOR OPERATING DEVICES

- A. Provide one riser of landing call buttons located as shown on contract drawings.
- B. Fixtures for intermediate landings shall contain "UP" and "DOWN" buttons. Fixtures for terminal landings shall contain a single "UP" or "DOWN" button.
- C. Each button shall contain an integral registration LED white light which shall illuminate upon registration of a call and shall extinguish when that call is answered.
- D. The direction of each button shall be legibly and indelibly identified by arrows not less than 12 mm (1/2 in.) high in the face of each button.
- E. Two or more risers of landing call buttons, if specified, shall be cross-connected so that either "UP" or "DOWN" buttons at a floor shall be capable of registering a call to that floor for the entire elevator group. Registration of a landing call shall illuminate "UP" or "DOWN" buttons simultaneously, and upon satisfaction of that call, both buttons shall be extinguished simultaneously.
- F. Landing push buttons shall not re-open the doors while the car and hoistway doors are closing at that floor, the call shall be registered for the next available elevator. Calls registered shall be canceled if closing doors are re-opened by means of "DOOR OPEN" button or infrared curtain unit.

2.36 CORRIDOR LANTERN/POSITION INDICATOR

- A. Provide each car with combination corridor lantern/position indicator digital display mounted over the hoistway entrances at each and every floor. Provide each terminal landing with "UP" or "DOWN", minimum 64 mm (2 1/2 in.) high digital arrow lanterns and each intermediate landing with "UP" and "DOWN" digital arrow lanterns. Each lens shall be LED illuminated of proper intensity, so shielded to illuminate individual lens only. The lenses in each lantern shall be illuminated green to indicate "UP" travel and red to indicate "DOWN" travel. Lanterns shall signal in advance of car arrival at the landing indicating the direction of travel whether or not corridor button has been operated at that floor. Hall calls shall receive immediate assignment to individual cars and hall lantern shall sound and illuminate. Corridor lanterns shall not be illuminated when a car passes a floor without stopping. Each lantern shall be equipped with a clearly audible electronic chime

which shall sound once for "UPWARD" bound car and twice for "DOWNWARD" bound car. Audible signal shall not sound when a car passes the floor without stopping. Provide adjustable sound level on audible signal. Car riding lanterns are not acceptable.

- B. Provide alpha-numeric digital position indicators directly over hoistway landing entranceways between the arrival lanterns at each and every floor. Indicator faceplate shall be stainless steel. Numerals shall be not less than 50 mm (2 in.) high with direction arrows. Cover plates shall be readily removable for re-lamping. The appropriate direction arrow shall be illuminated during entire travel of car in corresponding direction.
- C. Provide LED illumination in each compartment to indicate the position and direction the car is traveling by illuminating the proper alpha-numeric symbol. When the car is standing at a landing without direction established, arrows shall not be illuminated.

2.37 HOISTWAY ACCESS SWITCHES

- A. Provide hoistway access switches for elevator at top terminal landing to permit access to top of car, and at bottom terminal landing to permit access to pit. Elevators with center opening doors, mount the access key switch 1830 mm (6 ft) above the corridor floor next to the hoistway entrance jamb. Exposed portions of each access switch or its faceplate shall have legible, indelible legends to indicate "UP", "DOWN", and "OFF" positions. Submit design and location of access switches for approval. Each access switch shall be a constant pressure cylinder type lock having not less than five pins or five stainless steel disc combination with key removable only when switch is in the "OFF" position. Lock shall not be operable by any other key which will operate any other lock or device used for any other purpose in the VA Medical Center. When the car is moved down from the top terminal landing, limit the zone of travel to a distance not greater than the top of the crosshead level with the top floor.
- B. Provide emergency access for all hoistway entrances, keyways for passenger and service elevators and locked door release system (key access) for freight elevators.

2.38 HOISTWAY ENTRANCES: PASSENGER/SERVICE ELEVATORS

- A. Provide entrances of metal construction using cold rolled steel. Door frames shall be constructed of stainless steel. Complete entrances with sills, hanger supports, hangers, tracks, angle struts, unit frames,

door panels, fascia plates, toe guards, hardware, bumpers, sight guards, and wall anchors.

- B. Provide one piece extruded nickel silver sills with non-slip wearing surface, grooved for door guides and recessed for fascia plates. Sills shall have overall height of not less than 19 mm (3/4 in.) set true, straight, and level, with hoistway edges plumb over each other, and top surfaces flush with finished floor. Grout the sills full length after installation.
- C. Construct hanger supports of not less than 4.5 mm (3/16 in.) thick steel plate, and bolted to strut angles.
- D. Structural steel angles 76 mm x 76 mm x 9 mm (3 in. x 3 in. x 3/8 in.) shall extend from top of sill to bottom of floor beam above, and shall be securely fastened at maximum 457 mm (18 in.) on center and at each end with two bolts.
- E. Provide jambs and head soffits, of not less than 14-gauge stainless steel, for entrances. Jambs and head soffits shall be bolted or welded construction, and provided with three anchors each side. Side jambs shall be curved type. Radius of curvature shall be 89 mm (3 1/2 in.). Head jamb shall be square type, and shall overhang corridor face of side jambs by 6 mm (1/4 in.). Rigidly fasten jambs and head soffits to building structure. Provide jambs with protective covering. After installation, protect jambs and head soffits to prevent damage to finish during construction. Solidly grout jambs.
- F. Provide 14-gauge sheet steel fascia plates in hoistway to extend vertically from head of hanger support housing to sill above. Plates shall be the same width as the door opening of elevator and adequately reinforced to prevent waves and buckles. Below bottom terminal landing and over upper terminal landing provide shear guards beveled back to and fastened to the wall.
- G. Provide hoistway entrance with flush center opening hoistway doors for Elevator P-2. Door panels shall be not less than 16-gauge stainless steel, flush type construction, and not less than 32 mm (1 1/4 in.) thick. Wrap stainless steel around the leading and trailing edges of the door panel. Top and bottom of door panels shall have continuous stiffener channels welded in place. Reinforcement of the door panels shall be approximately 1.0 mm (0.04 in.) in thickness and of the hat section type. At bottom of each and every panel, provide two removable laminated phenolic gibs or other approved material guides and a

separate fire gib. Reinforce each door panel for hangers, interlock mechanism, drive assembly, and closer. One door panel for each entrance shall bear a BOCA label, Underwriters' label, or in lieu of this, labels from other accredited test laboratories may be furnished provided they are based on fire test reports and factory inspection procedures acceptable to the COR. Fasten sight guard of 14-gauge stainless steel, extending full height of panel, to leading edge of each panel of center opening doors.

- H. Provide hangers for hoistway door panels and provide relating devices to transmit motion from one door panel to the other. Fasten the hangers to the door sections. Provide reinforcements at the point of attachment. The hanger shall have provisions for vertical and lateral adjustments. Hang doors on two-point suspension hangers having sealed ball-bearing sheaves not less than 76 mm (3 in.) in diameter, with rubber or non-metallic sound-reducing tires mounted on malleable iron or steel brackets. The hanger sheaves shall operate at a relatively low rotational speed, and shall roll on a high-carbon, cold-rolled or drawn steel track shaped to permit free movement of sheaves without regard to vertical adjustment of sheave, bracket or housing. Beneath the track and each hanger sheave, provide a hardened steel up-thrust roller capable of withstanding a vertical thrust equal to the carrying capacity of adjacent upper sheave. The up-thrust shall have fine vertical adjustments, and the face of the roller shaped so as to permit free movement of the hanger sheave. The up-thrust roller shall have ball or roller bearings. Provide the hanger sheaves with steel fire stops to prevent disengagement from tracks.
- I. Do not use hangers that are constructed integrally with the door panels.
- J. Provide raised numerals on cast, rear mounted plates for all openings. Numerals shall be a minimum of 50 mm (2 in.) high, located on each side of entrance frame, with centerline of 1524 mm (5 ft) above the landing sill. The number plates shall contain Braille.
- K. Provide unique car number on every elevator entrance at designated main fire service floor level, minimum 76 mm (3 in.) in height.

2.39 ELECTRIC INTERLOCKS

- A. Equip each hoistway door with an interlock, functioning as hoistway unit system, to prevent operation of car until all hoistway doors are locked in closed position. Hoistway door interlocks shall not be accepted unless they meet the requirements of ASME A17.1 Section 2.12.
- B. Equip car doors with electric contact that prevents operation of car until doors are closed unless car is operating in leveling zone or hoistway access switch is used. Locate door contact to prevent its being tampered with from inside of car. Car door contact shall not be accepted unless it meets the requirements of ASME A17.1 Section 2.12.
- C. Wiring installed from the hoistway riser to each door interlock shall be NEC type SF-2, or equivalent.
 - 1. Type SF-2 cable terminations in the interlock housing shall be sleeved with glass braid fillers or equivalent.
- D. Provide devices, either mechanical or electrical, that shall prevent operation of the elevator in event of damaged or defective door equipment that has permitted an independent car or hoistway door panel to remain in the "unclosed" and "unlocked" position.

2.40 CAR FRAME: PASSENGER/SERVICE ELEVATORS

- A. Car frame shall conform to the requirements of ASME A17.1 Section 2.15, constructed of steel plates and structural shapes securely riveted, bolted, or welded together. Iron casting shall not be permitted. The entire assembly shall be rugged construction, and amply braced to withstand unequal loading of platform. Car frame members shall be constructed to relieve the car enclosure of all strains. Balance car front to back and side to side. Provide balancing weights and frames, properly located, to achieve the required true balance.
- B. Provide a bonding wire between frame and plunger.

2.41 CAR PLATFORM: PASSENGER/SERVICE ELEVATORS

- A. Construct the car platform to comply with all the requirements of ASME A17.1 Section 2.15.5. The platform shall be designed to withstand the forces developed under the loading conditions specified. Provide car entrances with extruded nickel silver sill or better with machined or extruded guide grooves. Cover underside and all exposed edges of wood filled platform with sheet metal of not less than 27-gauge, with all exposed joints and edges folded under. Fire resistant paint is not acceptable. Platform shall have flexible composition flooring not less than 3 mm (1/8 in.) thick. For color, see Room Finish and Color

Schedule. Adhesive material shall be type recommended by manufacturer of flooring. Lay flooring flush with threshold plate and base.

- B. Provide a platform guard (toe guard) that meets the requirements of ASME A17.1 Section 2.15.9, of not less than 12-gauge sheet-steel on the entrance side, extend 76 mm (3 in.) beyond each side of entrance jamb. Securely brace platform guard to car platform, and bevel bottom edge at a 60-75 degree angle from horizontal. Install platform in the hoistway, so that the clearance between front edge and landing threshold shall not exceed 32 mm (1 1/4 in.).
- C. Isolate the platform from the car frame by approved rubber pads or other equally effective means.
- D. Provide adjustable diagonal brace rods to hold platform firmly within car suspension frame.
- E. Provide a bonding wire between frame and platform.

2.42 CAR ENCLOSURE: PASSENGER/SERVICE ELEVATORS

- A. Car enclosure shall have a dome height inside the cab of 2440 mm (8 ft).
- B. Securely fasten car enclosure to platform by through bolts located at intervals of not more than 457 mm (18 in.) running through an angle at the base of panels to underside of platform. Provide 6 mm (1/4 in.) bolts with nuts and lock washers.
- C. Car enclosure base shall be of 14-gauge stainless steel, 152 mm (6 in.) high. Provide straight type base at front return sides. Vertical face of base at sides and rear shall be flush with, or recessed behind the wainscot directly above the base. There shall be no exposed fastenings in base. Provide natural ventilation openings divided equally between the bottom and top of the car enclosure that shall provide a minimum 3.5 percent of the inside car floor area.
- D. Construct canopy of not less than 12-gauge steel.
- E. Car top railings shall meet the requirements of ASME A17.1 Rules 2.14.1.7 and 2.10.2.
- F. Front return wall panel, entrance columns, rear corner columns, entrance head-jamb and transom shall be 14-gauge stainless steel full height of car. Side and rear walls from top of base to top of panel shall be constructed of 14-gauge cold rolled steel. Side and rear walls up to 1220 mm (48 in.) above finished floor shall be covered with stainless steel. Side and rear walls from 1220 (48 in.) to the ceiling shall be covered with high pressure plastic laminate. Apply directly to

the cab walls or to 13 mm (1/2 in.) plywood/particle board that meets requirements of ASTM E 84, UL 723, or CAN/ULC-S102.2, whichever is applicable. Submit a method of fastening plywood/particle board to steel walls. It shall be flush with the face of the bottom section of the stainless steel. Plastic laminate shall comply with Federal Specification L-P-508, Style Type 1, and Class 1. Color is Pionite, Spice Walnut WW561 in the wood essence finish. Woodgrain pattern to be installed vertically. Interior shall be flush panel construction with angles welded on exterior to insure adequate rigidity. Coat exterior of panels with mastic sound insulation material approximately 2.5 mm (3/32 in.) thick followed by a prime coat of paint. Mastic material shall conform to ASTM E1042.

1. Smooth and flush all joints with no ragged or broken edges. Plastic laminate shall comply with NEMA LD-3, textured finish, general purpose type, grade designation GP 50, and 0.050 in. thickness, except with a minimum wear resistance of 1200 cycles, and backer sheet, grade designation BK 20, and 0.020 in. thickness.
- G. Provide a hinged top emergency exit cover. Exit shall be unobstructed when open and shall have mechanical stops on the cover. Provide a code approved exit switch to prevent operation of the elevator when the emergency exit is open.
- H. Provide duplex, GFCI protected type receptacle in car. Locate flush-mounted receptacle on the centerline of the main car operating panel, 150 mm (6 in.) above the car floor.
- I. Lighting for passenger elevators:
1. Provide aluminum hanging ceiling frame. Construct frame of 1/8 in. x 1 1/2 in. x 1 1/2 in. "T" and "L" sections, divide ceiling into six panels.
 2. Provide fluorescent or LED illuminated car light fixtures above the ceiling panels. See Specification 26 51 00, Interior Lighting for fixture and ballast type. Maintain a minimum light level of 50-foot candles at 914 mm (36 in.) above the finished floor.
- J. Lighting for service elevators:
1. Provide car lighting with indirect fluorescent or LED lamps mounted in lighting coves along each side of the cab ceiling, front to back. See Specification 26 51 00, Interior Lighting for fixture and ballast type. Maintain a minimum light level of 50-foot candles at 914 mm (36 in.) above the finished floor.

2. Equip the lighting cove with asymmetrical reflectors having specular ALZAK (or equal) finish. Maintain a minimum light level of 50-foot candles 914 mm (36 in.) above finished floor at the car operating panels.
 3. Enclose the entire vertical space between the light trough outer edge and the cab canopy with approved opaque white or clear lumicite sheeting. Install the lumicite sheeting so that it is removable for cleaning and re-lamping.
- K. Provide a blower unit arranged to exhaust through an opening in the canopy. Provide a stainless or chrome plated fan grill around the opening. Provide 2-speed fan, capable of rated free delivery air displacement of approximately 380 and 700 cfm at respective speeds. Mount fan on top of car with rubber isolation to prevent transmission of vibration to car structure. Provide screening over intake and exhaust end of blower. Provide a 3-position switch to control the unit in service panel.
- L. Provide car enclosure with two sets of stainless steel handrails.
1. 75 mm (3 in.) wide x 9 mm (3/8 in.) thick flatstock located with centerlines 750 mm and 1050 mm (30 in. and 42 in.) above the car floor.
 2. Locate handrails approximately 38 mm (1 1/2 in.) from cab wall. Install handrails on two side and rear walls. Curve ends of handrails to walls. Conceal all handrail fastenings. Handrails shall be removable from inside the car enclosure.
- M. Provide car entrance with single speed center opening horizontal sliding car doors. Construct door panels to be flush hollow metal construction, not less than 32 mm (1 1/4 in.) thick, consisting of one continuous piece 16-gauge stainless steel on car side face, leading and trailing edges. Separate two plates by a sound-deadening material, and reinforce by steel shapes welded to the plates at frequent intervals. Reinforce panels as required for installation of hangers, power-operating and door-opening devices. Hang doors on two-point suspension hangers having sealed ball-bearing sheaves not less than 76 mm (3 in.) in diameter, with rubber or non-metallic sound-reducing tires. Equip

hangers with adjustable ball-bearing rollers to take upward thrust of panels. Upthrust rollers shall be capable of being locked in position after adjustment to a maximum of 0.38 mm (1/64 in.) clearance. Provide two laminated phenolic gibs on each door panel. Gibs shall be replaceable without removal of door panel. Provide door drive assembly, restrictor, gate switch, header, track, arms, and all related door hardware.

2.43 POWER DOOR OPERATORS: PASSENGER ELEVATORS

- A. Provide a high-speed heavy duty door operator to automatically open the car and hoistway doors simultaneously when the car is level with the floor, and automatically close the doors simultaneously at the expiration of the door-open time. Provide solid-state door control with closed loop circuitry to constantly monitor and automatically adjust door operation based upon velocity, position, and motor current. Motor shall be of the high-internal resistance type, capable of withstanding high currents resulting from stall without damage to the motor. The door operator shall be capable of opening a car door and hoistway door simultaneously, at a speed of .762 m (2.5 ft) per second. The closing speed of the doors shall be .3 m (1 ft) per second. A reversal of direction of the doors from the closing to opening operation, whether initiated by obstruction of the infrared curtain or the door "OPEN" button, shall be accomplished within 38 mm (1.5 in.) maximum of door movement. Emphasis is placed on obtaining quiet interlock and door operation; smooth, fast, dynamic braking for door reversals, stopping of the door reversal, and stopping of the doors at extremes of travel. Construct all levers and drive arms operating the doors, of heavy steel members, and all pivot points shall have ball or roller bearings. Auxiliary automatic door closers required under ASME A17.1 Section 2.11.3 shall be torsion spring type.
- B. Design the door operator so that in case of interruption or failure of the electric power from any cause, it shall permit emergency manual operation of the car door and hoistway door from within the car, only in the door zone. Out of door zone, doors are restricted to 100 mm (4 in.) opening.
 1. It shall not be possible for the doors to open by power unless the elevator is within the leveling zone.

2. Provide infrared curtain unit. The device shall cause the car and hoistway doors to reverse automatically to the fully-open position should the unit be actuated while the doors are closing. Unit shall function at all times when the doors are not closed, irrespective of all other operating features. The leading edge of the unit shall have an approved black finish.
- C. Should the doors be prevented from closing for more than a predetermined adjustable interval of 20 to 60 seconds by operation of the curtain unit, the doors shall stay open, the audio voice message and a buzzer located on the car shall sound only on automatic operation. **Do not provide door nudging.**
1. If an obstruction of the doors should not activate the photo-electric door control device and prevent the doors from closing for more than a predetermined adjustable interval of 15 to 30 seconds, the doors shall reverse to the fully open position and remain open until the "Door Close" button re-establishes the closing cycle.
- D. Provide door "OPEN" and "CLOSE" buttons. When the door "OPEN" button is pressed and held, the doors, if in the open position, shall remain open and if the doors are closing, they shall stop, reverse and re-open. Momentary pressure of the door "CLOSE" button shall initiate the closing of the doors prior to the expiration of the normal door open time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine work of other trades on which the work of this Section depends. Report defects to the COR in writing which may affect the work of this trade or equipment operation dimensions from site for preparation of shop drawings.
- B. Ensure that shafts and openings for moving equipment are plumb, level and in line, and that pit is to proper depth, waterproofed and drained with necessary access doors, ladder and guard.
- C. Ensure that machine room is properly illuminated, heated and ventilated, and equipment, foundations, beams correctly located complete with floor and access stairs and door.

- D. Before fabrication, take necessary job site measurements, and verify where work is governed by other trades. Check measurement of space for equipment, and means of access for installation and operation. Obtain dimensions from site for preparation of shop drawings.
- E. Ensure the following preparatory work, provided under other sections of the specification has been provided. If the Elevator Contractor requires changes in size or location of trolley beams, or their supports, trap doors, to accomplish their work, he must make arrangements, subject to approval of the Contracting officer and include cost in their bid. Where applicable, locate controller near and visible to its respective hydraulic pump unit. Work required prior to the completion of the elevator installation:
 - 1. Supply of electric feeder wires to the terminals of the elevator control panel, including circuit breaker.
 - 2. Provide light and GFCI outlets in the elevator pit and machine room.
 - 3. Furnish electric power for testing and adjusting elevator equipment.
 - 4. Furnish circuit breaker panel in machine room for car and hoistway lights and receptacles.
 - 5. Supply power for cab lighting and ventilation from an emergency power panel specified in Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
 - 6. Machine room enclosed and protected from moisture, with self closing, self locking door and access stairs.
 - 7. Provide fire extinguisher in machine room.
- F. Supply for installation, inserts, anchors, bearing plates, brackets, supports and bracing including all setting templates and diagrams for placement.

3.2 SPACE CONDITIONS

- A. Attention is called to overhead clearance, pit clearances, overall space in machine room, and construction conditions at building site in connection with elevator work. Addition or revision of space requirements, or construction changes that may be required for the complete installation of the elevators must be arranged for and obtained by the Contractor, subject to approval by COR. Include cost of changes in bid that become a part of the contract. Provide proper, code legal installation of equipment, including all construction, accessories and devices in connecting with elevator, mechanical and electrical work specified.

- B. Where concrete beams, floor slabs or other building construction protrude more than 50 mm (2 in.) into hoistway; bevel all top surfaces of projections to an angle of 75 degrees with the horizontal.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work with competent Certified Elevator Mechanics and Apprentices skilled in this work and under the direct supervision of the Elevator Contractor's experienced foreman.
- B. Set hoistway entrances in alignment with car openings, and true with plumb sill lines.
- C. Erect hoistway sills, headers and frames prior to erection of rough walls and doors. Erect fascias and toe guards after rough walls are finished.
- D. Install machinery, guides, controls, car and all equipment and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, applicable codes and standards.
- E. Isolate and dampen machine vibration with properly sized sound-reducing anti-vibration pads.
- F. Grout sills and hoistway entrance frames.

3.4 ARRANGEMENT OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Clearance around elevator, mechanical and electrical equipment shall comply with applicable provisions of NEC. Arrange equipment in machine room so that major equipment components can be removed for repair or replacement without dismantling or removing other equipment in the same machine room. Locate controller near and visible to its respective hydraulic pump unit.

3.5 WORKMANSHIP AND PROTECTION

- A. Installations shall be performed by Certified Elevator Mechanics and Apprentices to best possible industry standards. Details of the installation shall be mechanically and electrically correct. Materials and equipment shall be new and without imperfections.
- B. Recesses, cutouts, slots, holes, patching, grouting, refinishing to accommodate installation of equipment shall be included in the Contractor's work. All new holes in concrete shall be core drilled.
- C. Structural members shall not be cut or altered. Work in place that is damaged or defaced shall be restored equal to original condition.

- D. Finished work shall be straight, plumb, level, and square with smooth surfaces and lines. All machinery and equipment shall be protected against dirt, water, or mechanical injury. At final completion, all work shall be thoroughly cleaned and delivered in perfect unblemished condition.
- E. Sleeves for conduit and other small holes shall project 50 mm (2 in.) above concrete slabs.
- F. Exposed gears, sprockets, and sheaves shall be guarded from accidental contact in accordance with ASME A17.1 Section 2.10.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean machine room and equipment.
- B. Perform hoistway clean down.
- C. Prior to final acceptance, remove protective covering from finished or ornamental surfaces. Clean and polish surfaces with regard to type of material.

3.7 PAINTING AND FINISHING

- A. Hydraulic pump assembly shall be factory painted with manufacturer's standard finish and color.
- B. Controllers, car frames and platforms, beams, rails and buffers, except their machined surfaces, cams, brackets and all other uncoated ferrous metal items shall be painted one factory priming coat or approved equal.
- C. Upon completion of installation and prior to final inspection, all equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned of grease, oil, cement, plaster and other debris. All equipment, except that otherwise specified as to architectural finish, shall then be given two coats of paint of approved color, conforming to manufacturer's standard.
- D. Stencil or apply decal floor designations not less than 100 mm (4 in.) high on hoistway doors, fascias or walls within door restrictor areas as required by ASME A17.1 Rule 2.29.2. The color of paint used shall contrast with the color of the surfaces to which it is applied.
- E. Elevator pump units, controllers, main line shunt trip circuit breakers, bolster channels, and cross heads of cars shall be identified by 100 mm (4 in.) high numerals and letters located as directed. Numerals shall contrast with surrounding color and shall be stenciled or decaled.

F. Hoistway Entrances of Passenger, and Service Elevators:

1. Door panels shall be parkerized or given equivalent rust resistant treatment and a factory finish of one coat of baked-on primer and one factory finish coat of baked-on enamel.
2. Fascia plates, top and bottom shear guards, dust covers, hanger covers, and other metalwork, including built-in or hidden work and structural metal, (except stainless steel entrance frames and surfaces to receive baked enamel finish) shall be given one approved prime coat in the shop, and one field coat of paint of approved color.

G. Hoistway Entrances of Freight Elevators:

1. Metal surfaces of doors and frames shall receive shop prime coat.
2. Finish painting, after installation, shall be one coat of paint of approved color. For color, see Room Finish and color Schedule.

H. Elevator Cabs for Passenger and Service Elevators:

1. Interior and exterior steel surfaces shall be parkerized or given equivalent rust resistant treatment before finish is applied.
2. Interior steel surfaces shall be factory finished with one coat of baked on enamel or proxylin lacquer. For color, see Color and Room Finish Schedule.
3. Give exterior faces of car doors one finish coat of paint of medium gray color.

I. Elevator Cabs for Freight Elevators:

1. Give interior of cab one prime coat and a minimum of one coat of enamel. For color, see Room Finish and Color Schedule.
2. Give exterior of cab one prime coat and one finish coat of an approved paint.
3. All surfaces of door frames, door panels, and cab interior surfaces that become damaged or marred shall be restored to original condition before final acceptance of work.

3.8 PRE-TESTS AND TESTS

- A. Pre-test the elevators and related equipment in the presence of the COR or his authorized representative for proper operation before requesting final inspection. Conduct final inspection at other than normal working hours, if required by COR.

1. Procedure outlined in the Inspectors Manual for Hydraulic Elevators, ASME A17.2 shall apply.
 - a. Final test shall be conducted in the presence of and witnessed by an ASME QEI-1 Certified Elevator Inspector.
 - b. Government shall furnish electric power including necessary current for starting, testing, and operating machinery of each elevator.
 2. Contractor shall furnish the following test instruments and materials on-site and at the designated time of inspection: properly marked test weights, oil pressure gauge, voltmeter, amp probe, thermometers, direct reading tachometer, megohm meter, vibration meter, sound meter, light meter, stop watch, and a means of two-way communication.
 3. If during the inspection process the Inspector determines the need, the following instruments shall be available within a four-hour period: Megohm meter, vibration meter, sound meter, and a light meter.
- B. Inspection of workmanship, equipment furnished, and installation for compliance with specification.
- C. Full-Load Run Test: Elevators shall be tested for a period of one hour continuous run with full contract load in the car. The test run shall consist of the elevator stopping at all floors, in either direction of travel, for not less than five or more than ten seconds per floor.
- D. Speed Test: The actual speed of the elevator shall be determined in both directions of travel with full contract load and no load in the elevator. Speed shall be determined by certified tachometer. The actual measured speed of the elevator with all loads in either direction shall be within five (5) percent of specified rated speed. Full speed runs shall be quiet and free from vibration and sway.
- E. Temperature Rise Test: The temperature rise of the pump motor shall be determined during the full load test run. Temperatures shall be measured by the use of thermometers. Under these conditions, the temperature rise of the equipment shall not exceed 50 degrees Centigrade above ambient temperature. Test shall start when all machine room equipment is within 5 degrees Centigrade of the ambient temperature. Other tests for heat runs on motors shall be performed as prescribed by the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers.

- F. Car Leveling Test: Elevator car leveling devices shall be tested for accuracy of leveling at all floors with no load in car and with contract load in car in both directions of travel. Accuracy of floor level shall be within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 in.) of level with any landing floor for which the stop has been initiated regardless of load in car or direction of travel. The car leveling device shall automatically correct over travel as well as under travel and shall maintain the car floor within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 in.) of level with the landing floor regardless of change in load.
- G. Insulation Resistance Test: The elevator's complete wiring system shall be free from short circuits and ground faults and the insulation resistance of the system shall be determined by use of megohm meter, at the discretion of the Elevator Inspector conducting the test.
- H. Safety Devices Tests: Safety devices shall be tested as required by ASME A17.1 Section 8.10.
- I. Overload Devices: Test all overload current protection devices in the system at final inspection.
- J. Limit Stops:
1. The position of the car when stopped by each of the normal limit stops with no load and with contract load in the car shall be accurately measured.
 2. Final position of the elevator relative to the terminal landings shall be determined when the elevator has been stopped by the final limits. The lower limit stop shall be made with contract load in the elevator. Elevator shall be operated at inspection speed for both tests. Normal limit stopping devices shall be inoperative for the tests.
- K. Working Pressure: Verify working pressure of the hydraulic system by pressure gauge placed in the system line. Take readings with no load and full load in car.
- L. Test automatic shut-off valve for proper operation.
- M. Setting of Car Door Contacts: The position of the car door at which the elevator may be started shall be measured. The distance from full closure shall not exceed that required by ASME A17.1. The test shall be made with the hoistway doors closed or the hoistway door contact inoperative.

- N. Setting of Interlocks: The position of the hoistway door at which the elevator may be started shall be measured and shall not exceed ASME A17.1 requirements.
- O. Operating and Signal System: The elevator shall be operated by the operating devices provided and the operation signals and automatic floor leveling shall function in accordance with requirements specified. Starting, stopping and leveling shall be smooth and comfortable without appreciable steps of acceleration or deceleration.
- P. Performance of the Elevator supervisory system shall be witnessed and approved by the representative of the COR.
- Q. Evidence of malfunction in any tested system or parts of equipment that occurs during the testing shall be corrected, repaired, or replaced at no additional cost to the Government, and the test repeated.
- R. If equipment fails test requirements and a re-inspection is required, the Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of re-inspection; salaries, transportation expenses, and per-diem expenses incurred by the representative of the COR.

3.9 INSTRUCTION OF VA PERSONNEL

- A. Provide competent instruction to VA personnel regarding the operation of equipment and accessories installed under this contract, for a period equal to one eight hour work day. Instruction shall commence after completion of all work and at the time and place directed by the COR.
- B. Written instructions in triplicate relative to care, adjustments and operation of all equipment and accessories shall be furnished and delivered to the COR in independently bound folders. DVD recordings will also be acceptable. Written instructions shall include correct and legible wiring diagrams, nomenclature sheet of all electrical apparatus including location of each device, complete and comprehensive sequence of operation, complete replacement parts list with descriptive literature, and identification and diagrammatic cuts of equipment and parts. Information shall also include electrical operation characteristics of all circuits, relays, timers, and electronic devices, as well as R.P.M. values and related characteristics for all rotating equipment.

C. Provide supplementary instruction for any new equipment that may become necessary because of changes, modifications or replacement of equipment or operation under requirements of paragraph entitled "Warranty of Construction".

- - - E N D - - -